SECTION TM
TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

CONTENTS

BASIC INSPECTION

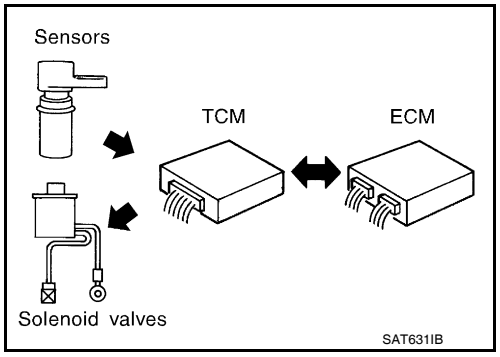
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

Work Flow

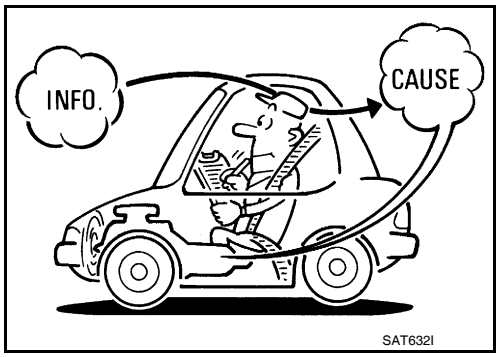
INFOID:0000000004915477

INTRODUCTION

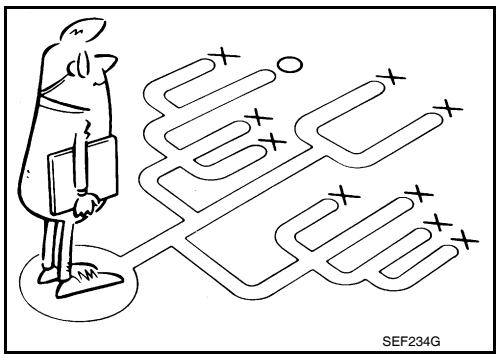
The TCM receives a signal from the output speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor or transmission range switch. Then provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.
The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.
Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



It is much more difficult to diagnose an error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-III (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the “DETAILED FLOW”.



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A “Diagnostic work sheet” as shown on the example (Refer to TM-6) should be used.
Start your diagnosis by looking for “conventional” errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.
Also check related Service bulletins.



DETAILED FLOW

1.COLLECT THE INFORMATION FROM THE CUSTOMER

Get the detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurred) using diagnosis worksheet. Refer to TM-6, "Diagnostic Work Sheet".

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

Check the following items based on the information obtained from the customer.
- Fail-safe. Refer to TM-123, "Fail-Safe".
- A/T fluid inspection. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- Stall test. Refer to TM-161, "Inspection and Judgment".
- Line pressure test. Refer to TM-163, "Inspection and Judgment".

>> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK DTC

1. Check DTC.
2. Perform the following procedure if DTC is detected.

- Record DTC.
- Erase DTC. Refer to TM-30, "OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> GO TO 6.

4.PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

Perform “Diagnosis Procedure” for the displayed DTC.

>> GO TO 5.

5.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Perform “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE”.

Is DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> GO TO 6.

6.CHECK SYMPTOM 2

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Is any malfunction present?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> INSPECTION END

7.ROAD TEST

Perform “ROAD TEST”. Refer to TM-165, "Description".

>> GO TO 8.

8.CHECK SYMPTOM 3

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Is any malfunction present?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnostic Work Sheet

INFOID:0000000004915478

INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER

KEY POINTS

- **WHAT**..... Vehicle and A/T model
- **WHEN**..... Date, Frequencies
- **WHERE**..... Road conditions
- **HOW**..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model and Year	VIN
Trans. Model	Engine	Mileage
Malfunction Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	☐ Continuous ☐ Intermittent (times a day)	

Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position)	
	☐ No up-shift (☐ 1st → 2nd ☐ 2nd → 3rd ☐ 3rd → 4th ☐ 4th → 5th)	
	☐ No down-shift (☐ 5th → 4th ☐ 4th → 3rd ☐ 3rd → 2nd ☐ 2nd → 1st)	
	☐ Lock-up malfunction	
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.	
	☐ Shift shock or slip (☐ N → D ☐ N → R ☐ Lock-up ☐ Any drive position)	
	☐ Noise or vibration	
	☐ No kick down	
	☐ No pattern select	
	☐ Others ( )	
A/T CHECK indicator lamp	☐ Continuously lit	☐ Not lit
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	☐ Not lit

DIAGNOSTIC WORK SHEET

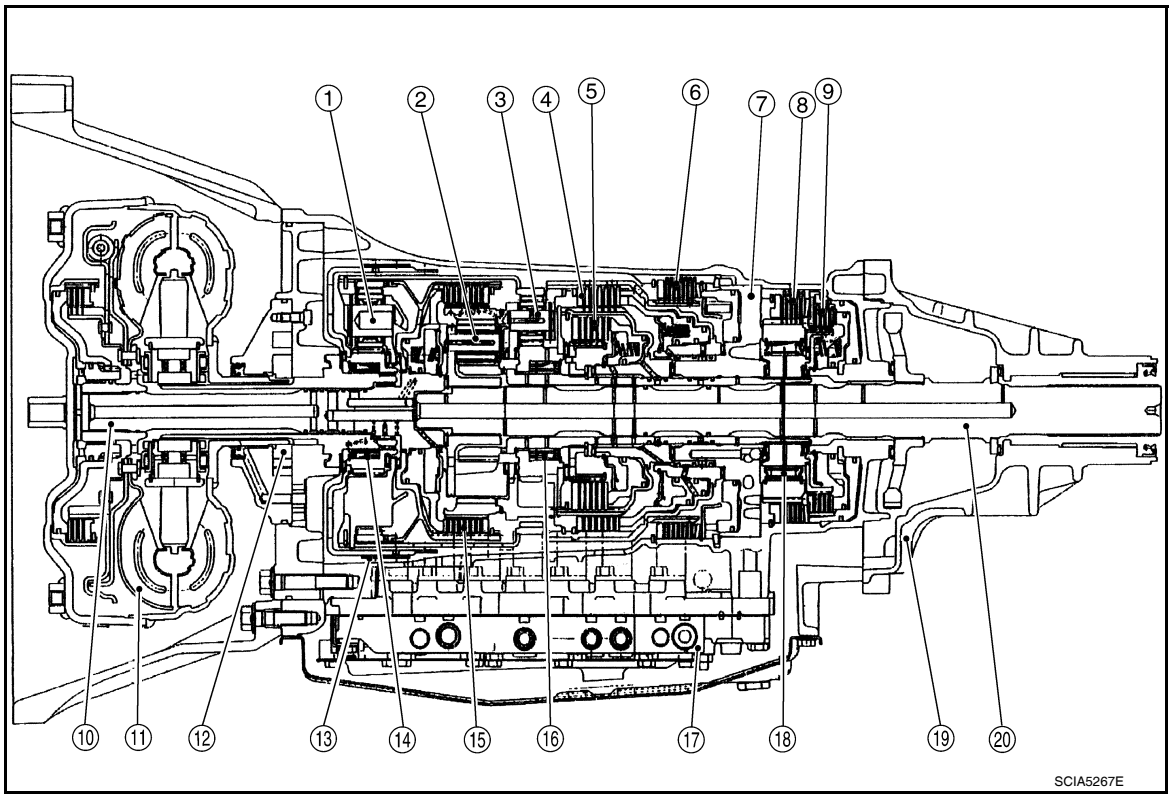
1	☐ Read the item on cautions concerning fail-safe and understand the customer's complaint.			TM-123
2	☐ A/T fluid inspection, stall test and line pressure test			
		☐ A/T fluid inspection		TM-154
		☐ Leak (Repair leak location.) ☐ State ☐ Amount		
		☐ Stall test		TM-161
		☐ Torque converter one-way clutch ☐ Front brake ☐ High and low reverse clutch ☐ Low coast brake ☐ Forward brake ☐ Reverse brake ☐ Forward one-way clutch	☐ 1st one-way clutch ☐ 3rd one-way clutch ☐ Engine ☐ Line pressure low ☐ Except for input clutch and direct clutch, clutches and brakes OK	
		☐ Line pressure test - Suspected part:		TM-163
3	☐ Perform self-diagnosis. — Check detected items to repair or replace malfunctioning part.			TM-32
4	☐ Perform road test.			
	5-1	☐ Check before engine is started		TM-165
	5-2	☐ Check at idle		TM-165
	5-3	Cruise test	☐ Part 1	TM-166
			☐ Part 2	TM-168
			☐ Part 3	TM-168
	☐ Check malfunction phenomena to repair or replace malfunctioning part after completing all road test. Refer to TM-127, "Symptom Table".			
5	☐ Drive vehicle to check that the malfunction phenomenon has been resolved.			
6	☐ Erase the results of the self-diagnosis from the TCM and the ECM.			TM-30

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)

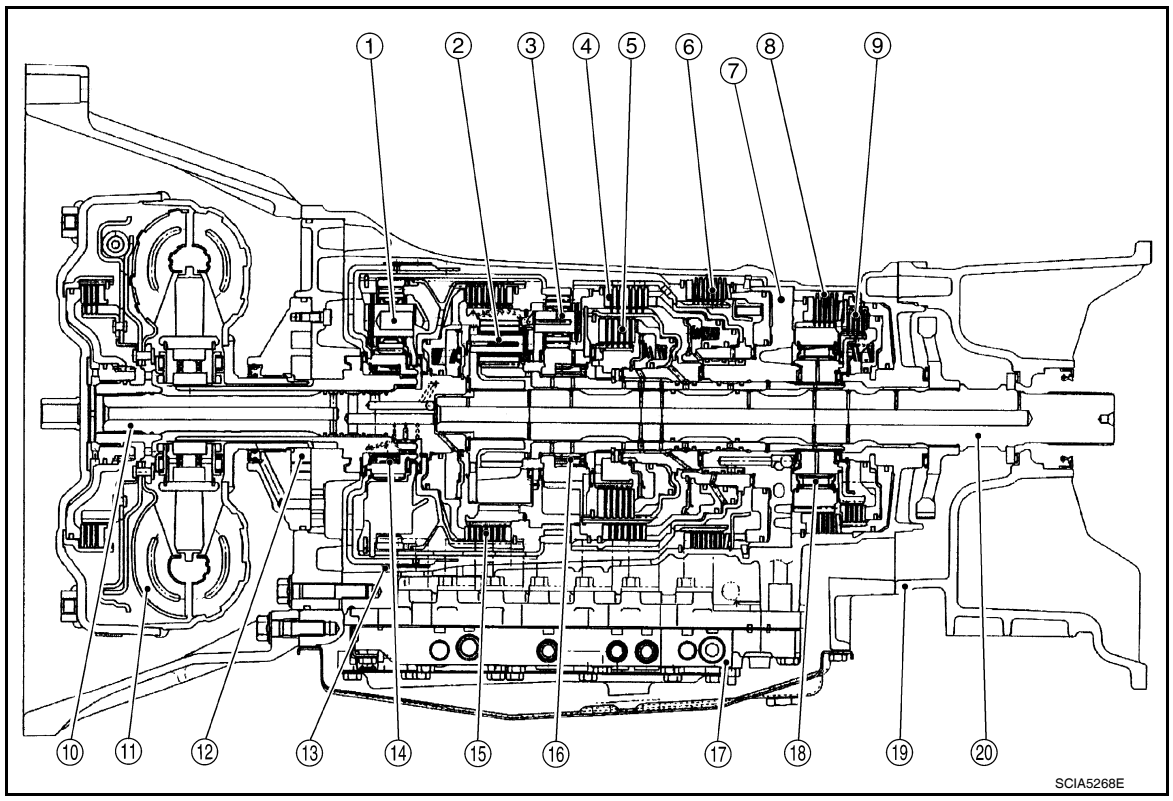
INFOID:0000000004915479



1. Front planetary gear
2. Mid planetary gear
3. Rear planetary gear
4. Direct clutch
5. High and low reverse clutch
6. Reverse brake
7. Drum support
8. Forward brake
9. Low coast brake
10. Input shaft
11. Torque converter
12. Oil pump
13. Front brake
14. 3rd one-way clutch
15. Input clutch
16. 1st one-way clutch
17. Control valve with TCM
18. Forward one-way clutch
19. Rear extension
20. Output shaft

Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)

INFOID:0000000004915480



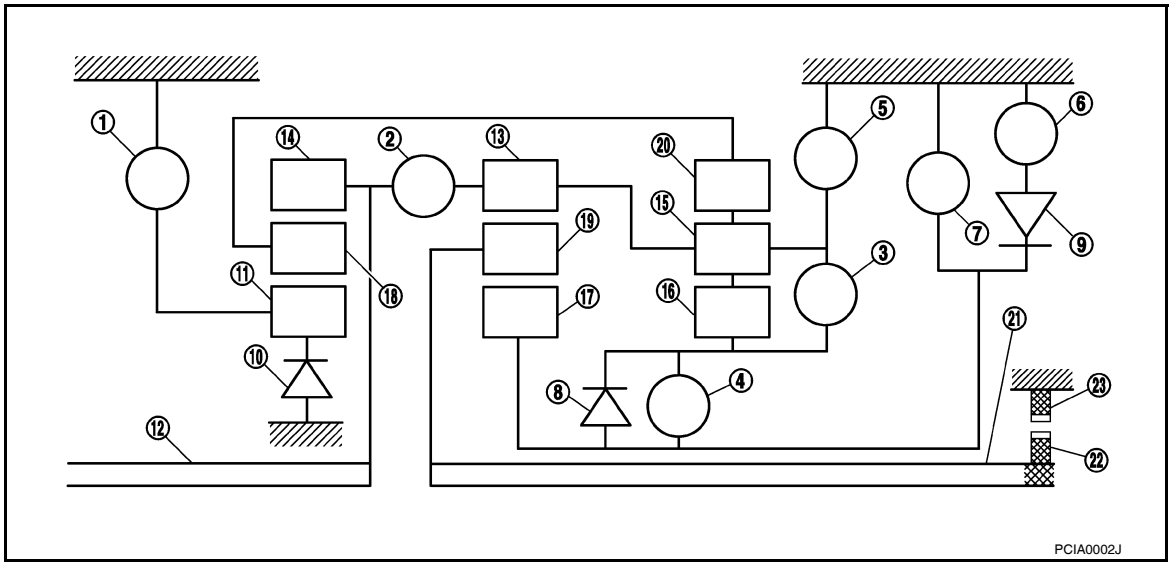
1. Front planetary gear
2. Mid planetary gear
3. Rear planetary gear
4. Direct clutch
5. High and low reverse clutch
6. Reverse brake
7. Drum support
8. Forward brake
9. Low coast brake
10. Input shaft
11. Torque converter
12. Oil pump
13. Front brake
14. 3rd one-way clutch
15. Input clutch
16. 1st one-way clutch
17. Control valve with TCM
18. Forward one-way clutch
19. Adapter case
20. Output shaft

Shift Mechanism

INFOID:0000000004915481

The automatic transmission uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.
It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

CONSTRUCTION



1. Front brake
2. Input clutch
3. Direct clutch
4. High and low reverse clutch
5. Reverse brake
6. Forward brake
7. Low coast brake
8. 1st one-way clutch
9. Forward one-way clutch
10. 3rd one-way clutch
11. Front sun gear
12. Input shaft
13. Mid internal gear
14. Front internal gear
15. Rear carrier
16. Rear sun gear
17. Mid sun gear
18. Front carrier
19. Mid carrier
20. Rear internal gear
21. Output shaft
22. Parking gear
23. Parking pawl

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

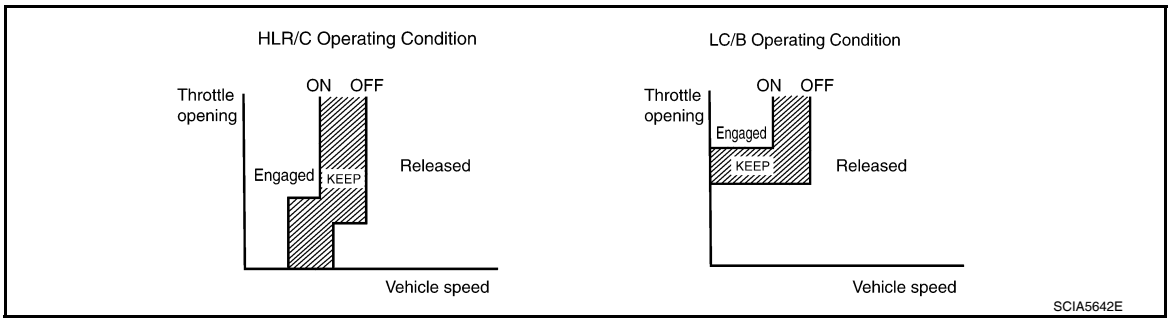
Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st OWC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

Shift position	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
P		△			△						PARK POSITION
R		○		○	○			☆		☆	REVERSE POSITION

Shift position		I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
N			△			△						NEUTRAL POSITION
D	1st		△✻			△	△✻✻	○	☆	☆	☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5
	2nd			○		△		○		☆	☆	
	3rd		○	○		○		△	★		☆	
	4th	○	○	○				△	★			
	5th	○	○			○		△	★		★	
4	1st		△✻			△	△✻✻	○	☆	☆	☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4
	2nd			○		△		○		☆	☆	
	3rd		○	○		○		△	★		☆	
	4th	○	○	○				△	★			
3	1st		△✻			△	△✻✻	○	☆	☆	☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇐4
	2nd			○		△		○		☆	☆	
	3rd		○	○		○		△	★		☆	
	4th	○	○	○				△	★			
2	1st		△✻			△	△✻✻	○	☆	☆	☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇐3⇐4
	2nd			○		○	○	○		☆	☆	
	3rd		○	○		○		△	★		☆	
	4th	○	○	○				△	★			
1	1st		○			○	○	○	☆	☆	☆	Locks (held stationary in 1GR) 1⇐2⇐3⇐4
	2nd			○		○	○	○		☆	☆	
	3rd		○	○		○		△	★		☆	
	4th	○	○	○				△	★			

- ○—Operates
- ☆—Operates during “progressive” acceleration.
- ★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.
- △—Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
- △✻—Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition
- △✻✻—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1) ⇒N shift.



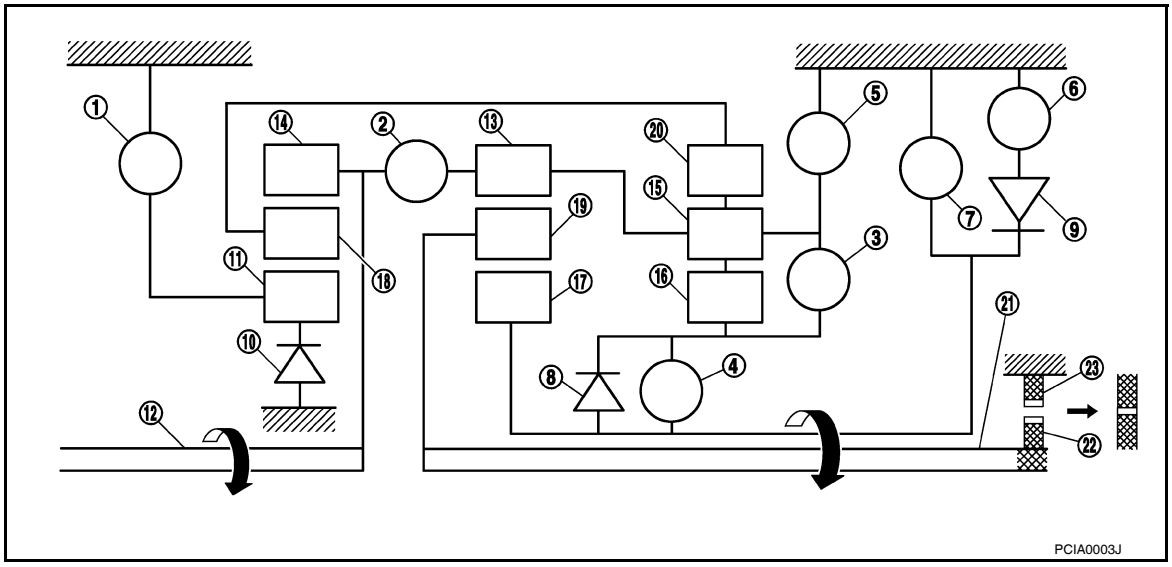
POWER TRANSMISSION

“N” Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

"P" Position

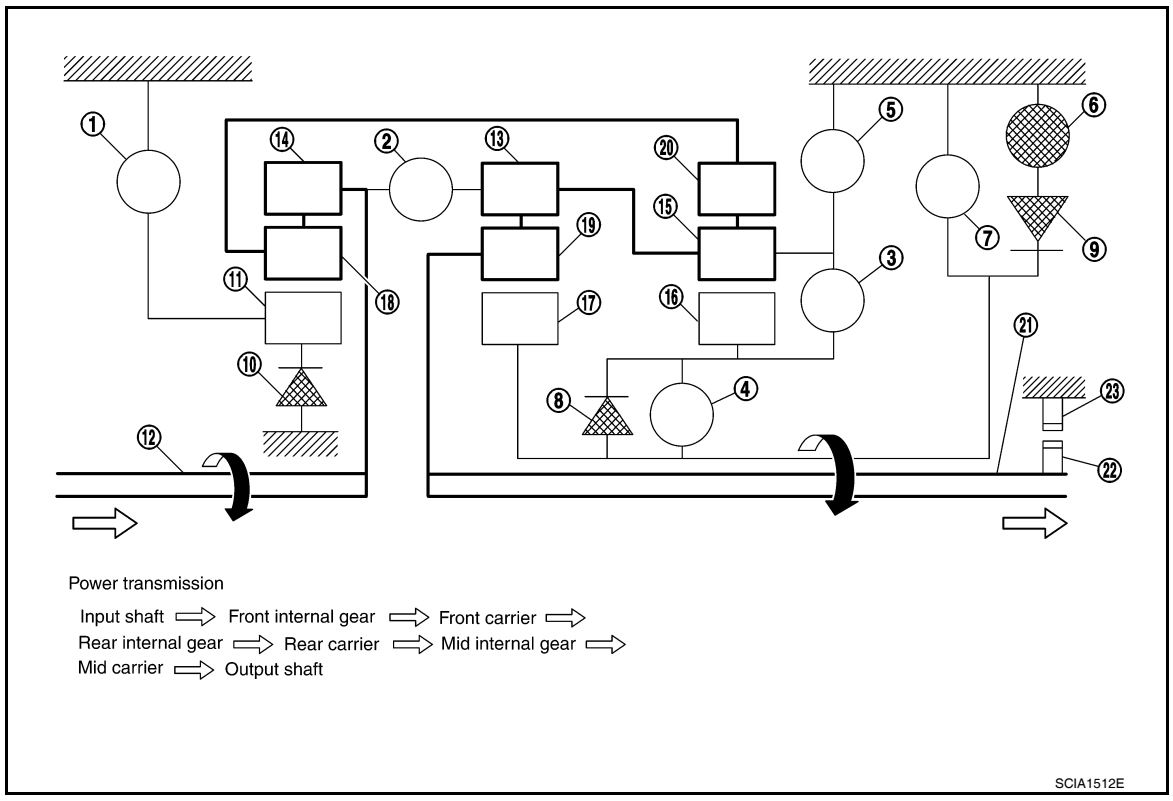
- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



1. Front brake
2. Input clutch
3. Direct clutch
4. High and low reverse clutch
5. Reverse brake
6. Forward brake
7. Low coast brake
8. 1st one-way clutch
9. Forward one-way clutch
10. 3rd one-way clutch
11. Front sun gear
12. Input shaft
13. Mid internal gear
14. Front internal gear
15. Rear carrier
16. Rear sun gear
17. Mid sun gear
18. Front carrier
19. Mid carrier
20. Rear internal gear
21. Output shaft
22. Parking gear
23. Parking pawl

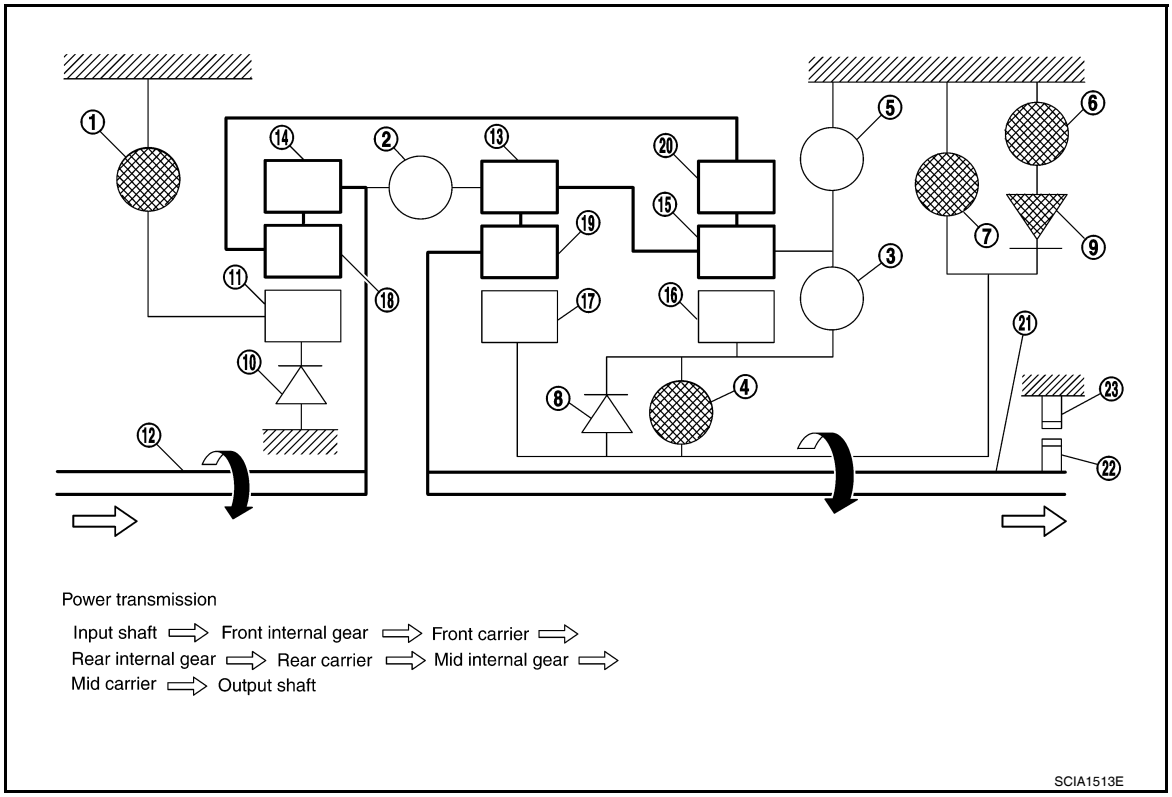
"D", "4", "3", "2" Positions First Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



1. Front brake
2. Input clutch
3. Direct clutch
4. High and low reverse clutch
5. Reverse brake
6. Forward brake
7. Low coast brake
8. 1st one-way clutch
9. Forward one-way clutch
10. 3rd one-way clutch
11. Front sun gear
12. Input shaft
13. Mid internal gear
14. Front internal gear
15. Rear carrier
16. Rear sun gear
17. Mid sun gear
18. Front carrier
19. Mid carrier
20. Rear internal gear
21. Output shaft
22. Parking gear
23. Parking pawl

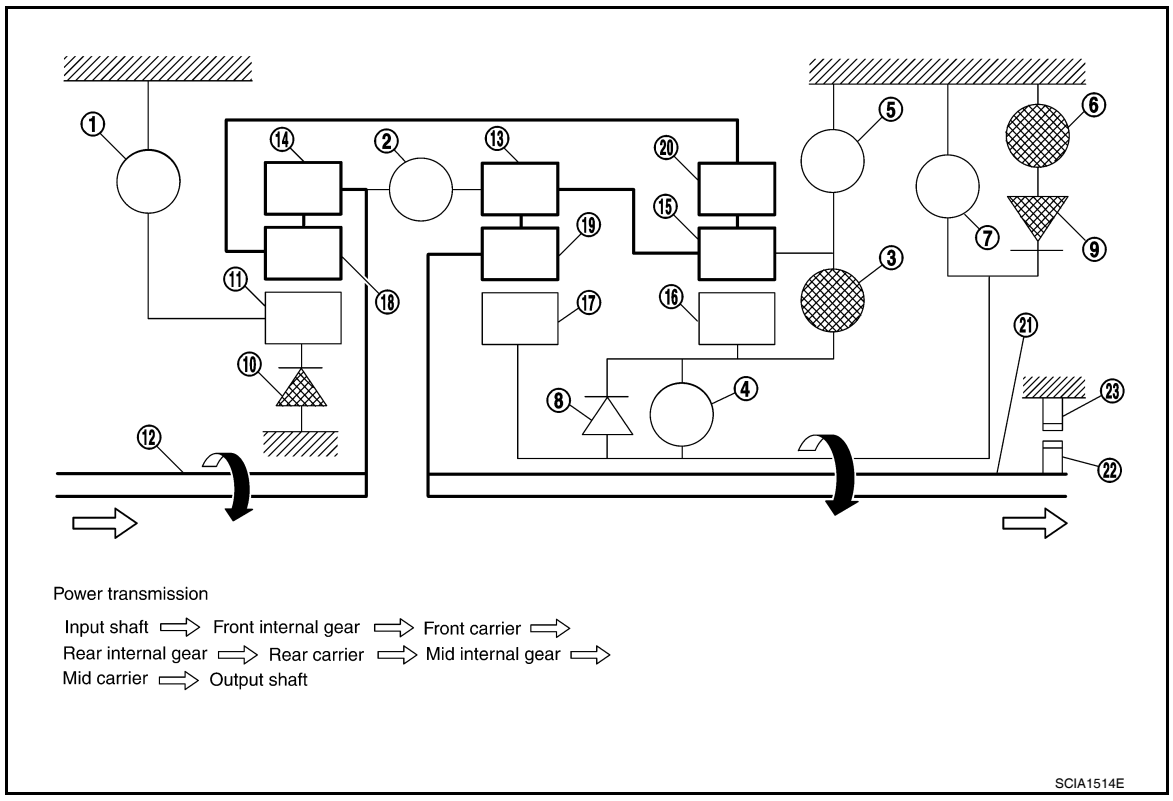
“1” Position First Gear
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



1. Front brake
2. Input clutch
3. Direct clutch
4. High and low reverse clutch
5. Reverse brake
6. Forward brake
7. Low coast brake
8. 1st one-way clutch
9. Forward one-way clutch
10. 3rd one-way clutch
11. Front sun gear
12. Input shaft
13. Mid internal gear
14. Front internal gear
15. Rear carrier
16. Rear sun gear
17. Mid sun gear
18. Front carrier
19. Mid carrier
20. Rear internal gear
21. Output shaft
22. Parking gear
23. Parking pawl

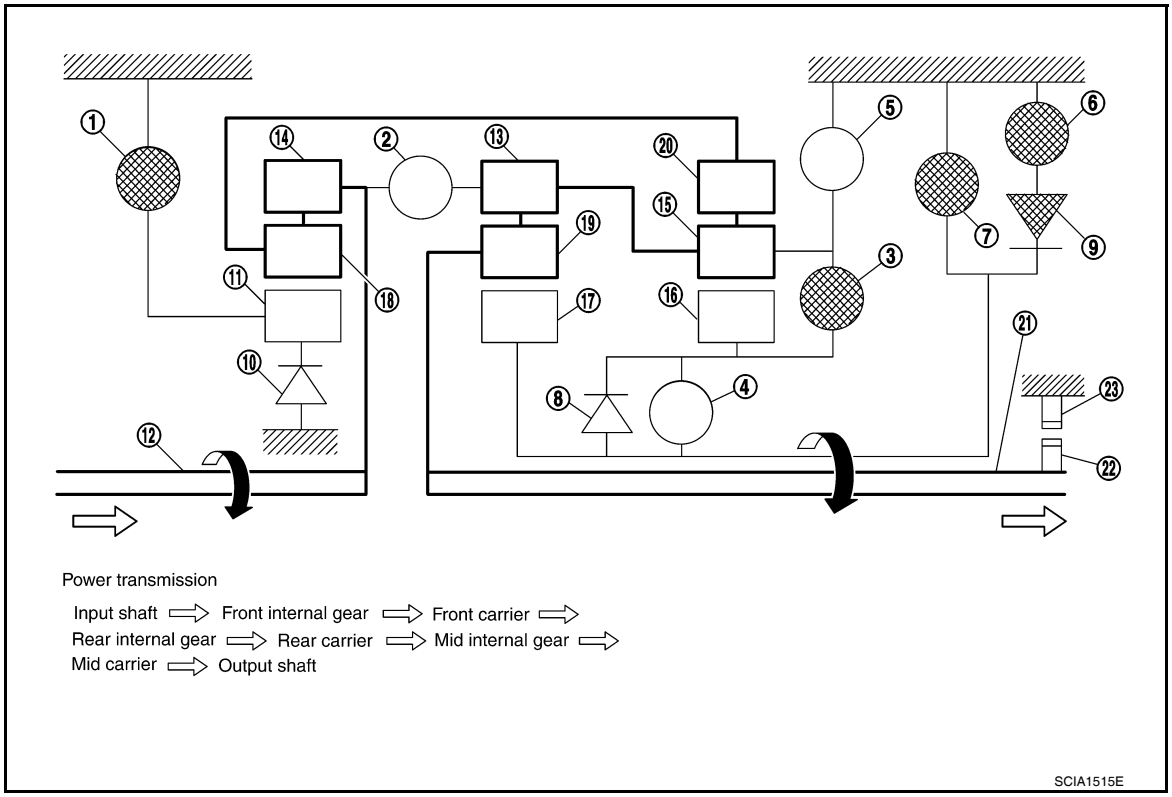
“D”, “4”, “3” Positions Second Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



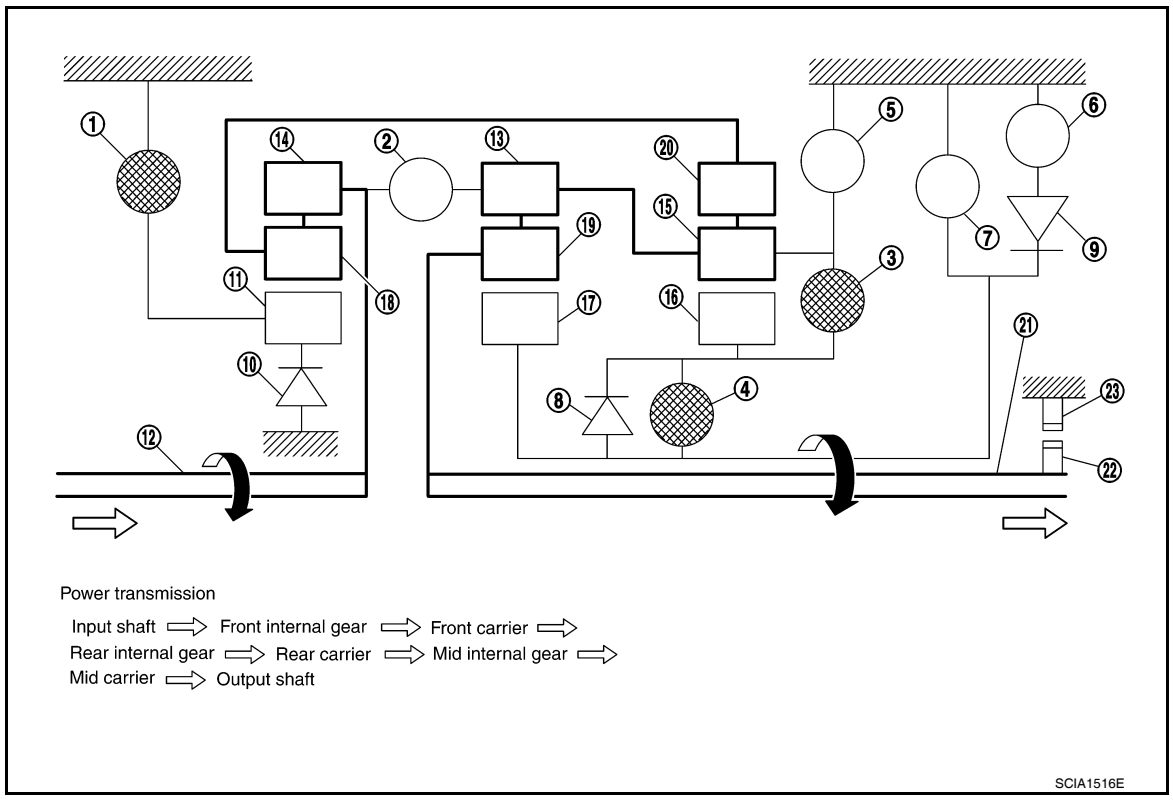
1. Front brake
2. Input clutch
3. Direct clutch
4. High and low reverse clutch
5. Reverse brake
6. Forward brake
7. Low coast brake
8. 1st one-way clutch
9. Forward one-way clutch
10. 3rd one-way clutch
11. Front sun gear
12. Input shaft
13. Mid internal gear
14. Front internal gear
15. Rear carrier
16. Rear sun gear
17. Mid sun gear
18. Front carrier
19. Mid carrier
20. Rear internal gear
21. Output shaft
22. Parking gear
23. Parking pawl

“2”, “1” Positions Second Gear
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



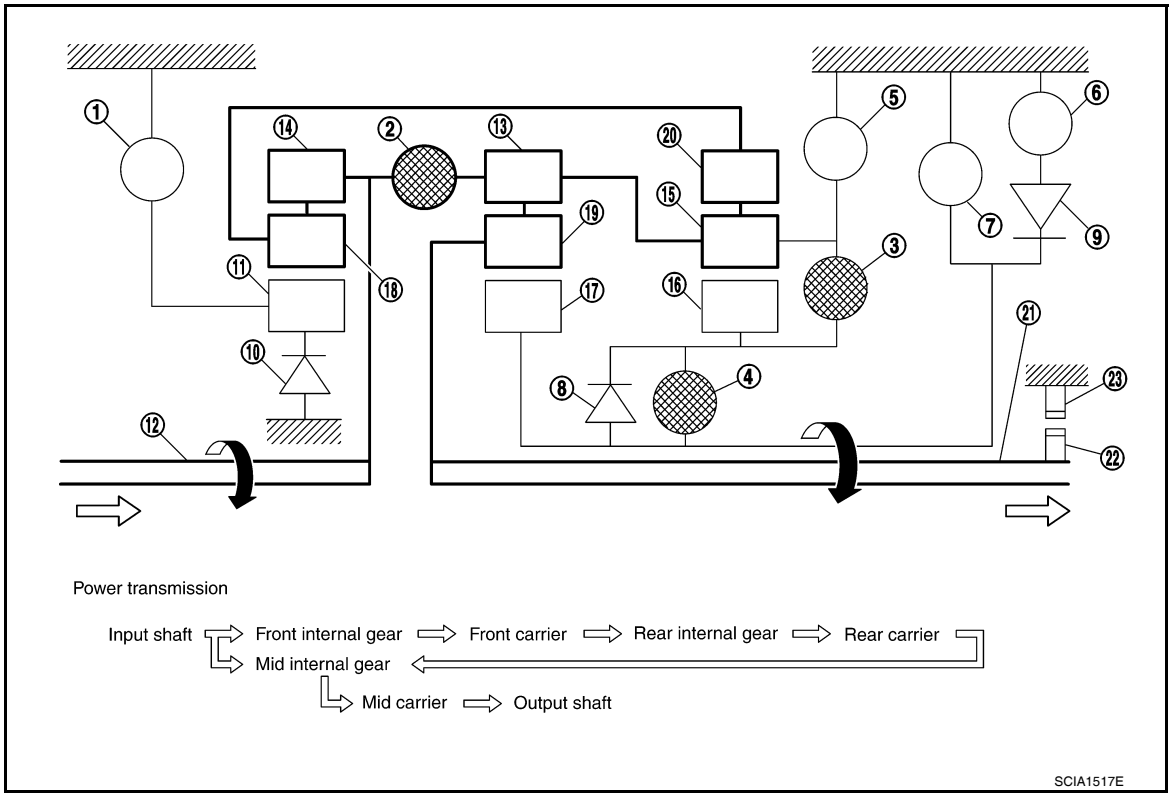
1. Front brake
2. Input clutch
3. Direct clutch
4. High and low reverse clutch
5. Reverse brake
6. Forward brake
7. Low coast brake
8. 1st one-way clutch
9. Forward one-way clutch
10. 3rd one-way clutch
11. Front sun gear
12. Input shaft
13. Mid internal gear
14. Front internal gear
15. Rear carrier
16. Rear sun gear
17. Mid sun gear
18. Front carrier
19. Mid carrier
20. Rear internal gear
21. Output shaft
22. Parking gear
23. Parking pawl

“D”, “4”, “3” Positions Third Gear
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



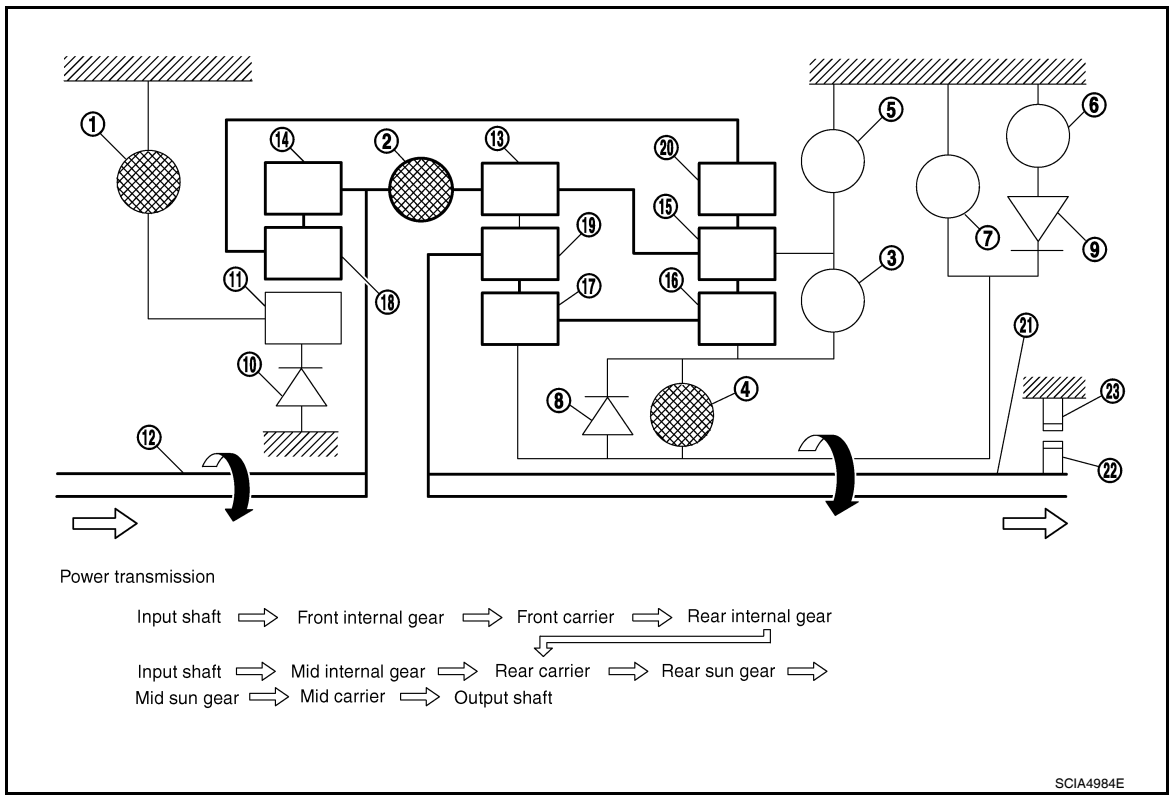
1. Front brake
2. Input clutch
3. Direct clutch
4. High and low reverse clutch
5. Reverse brake
6. Forward brake
7. Low coast brake
8. 1st one-way clutch
9. Forward one-way clutch
10. 3rd one-way clutch
11. Front sun gear
12. Input shaft
13. Mid internal gear
14. Front internal gear
15. Rear carrier
16. Rear sun gear
17. Mid sun gear
18. Front carrier
19. Mid carrier
20. Rear internal gear
21. Output shaft
22. Parking gear
23. Parking pawl

“D”, “4” Positions Fourth Gear
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



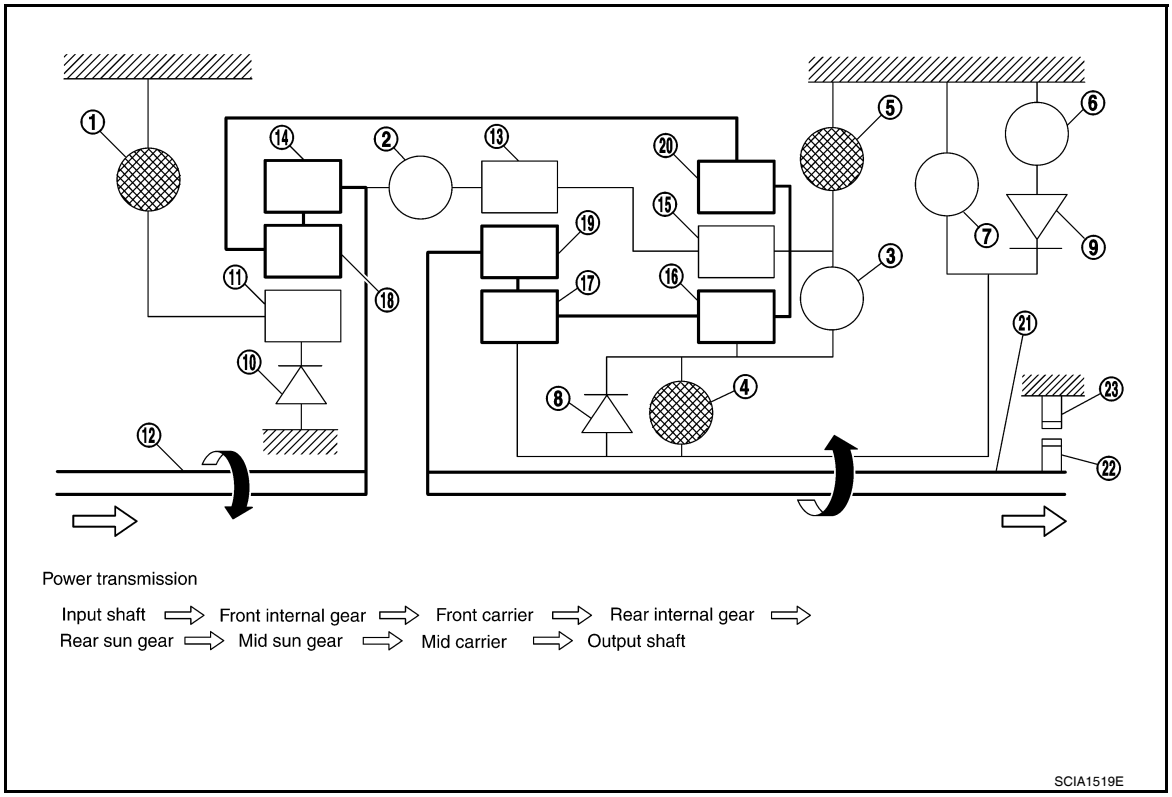
1. Front brake
2. Input clutch
3. Direct clutch
4. High and low reverse clutch
5. Reverse brake
6. Forward brake
7. Low coast brake
8. 1st one-way clutch
9. Forward one-way clutch
10. 3rd one-way clutch
11. Front sun gear
12. Input shaft
13. Mid internal gear
14. Front internal gear
15. Rear carrier
16. Rear sun gear
17. Mid sun gear
18. Front carrier
19. Mid carrier
20. Rear internal gear
21. Output shaft
22. Parking gear
23. Parking pawl

“D” Position Fifth Gear
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



1. Front brake
2. Input clutch
3. Direct clutch
4. High and low reverse clutch
5. Reverse brake
6. Forward brake
7. Low coast brake
8. 1st one-way clutch
9. Forward one-way clutch
10. 3rd one-way clutch
11. Front sun gear
12. Input shaft
13. Mid internal gear
14. Front internal gear
15. Rear carrier
16. Rear sun gear
17. Mid sun gear
18. Front carrier
19. Mid carrier
20. Rear internal gear
21. Output shaft
22. Parking gear
23. Parking pawl

“R” Position
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



1. Front brake
2. Input clutch
3. Direct clutch
4. High and low reverse clutch
5. Reverse brake
6. Forward brake
7. Low coast brake
8. 1st one-way clutch
9. Forward one-way clutch
10. 3rd one-way clutch
11. Front sun gear
12. Input shaft
13. Mid internal gear
14. Front internal gear
15. Rear carrier
16. Rear sun gear
17. Mid sun gear
18. Front carrier
19. Mid carrier
20. Rear internal gear
21. Output shaft
22. Parking gear
23. Parking pawl

TCM Function

INFOID:0000000004915482

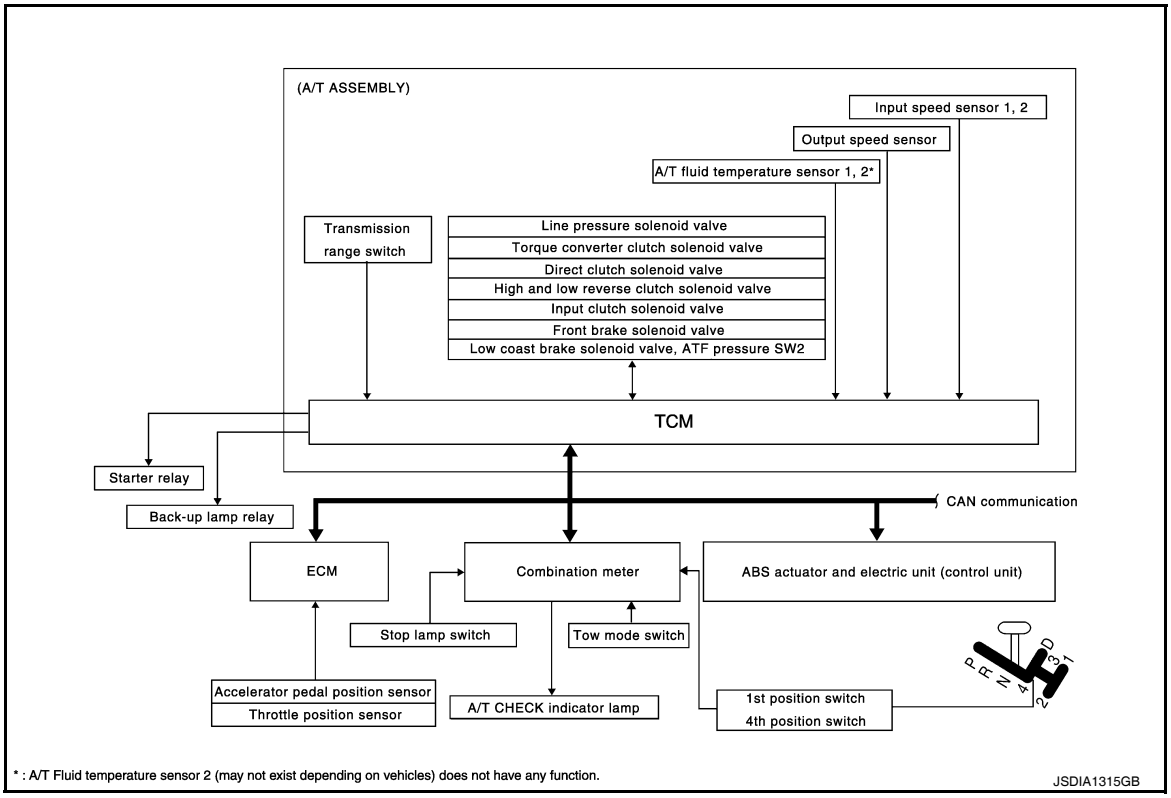
The function of the TCM is to:
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		TCM		ACTUATORS
Transmission range switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Output speed sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Input speed sensor 1st position switch signal 4th position switch signal ATF pressure switch 2 signal Tow mode switch signal	⇒	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-III communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay

CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM



CAN Communication

INFOID:0000000004915483

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to LAN-4, "System Description".

Input/Output Signal of TCM

INFOID:0000000004915484

Control item			Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diagnostics function
Input	Accelerator pedal position signal (*4)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Output speed sensor		X	X	X	X		X	X
	Vehicle speed signal(*1) (*4)		X	X	X	X			X
	Closed throttle position signal(*4)		(*2) X	(*2) X		X	(*2) X		(*5) X
	Wide open throttle position signal(*4)		(*2) X	(*2) X			(*2) X		(*5) X
	Input speed sensor 1		X	X		X		X	X
	Input speed sensor 2 (for 4th speed only)		X	X		X		X	X
	Engine speed signals(*4)					X			X
	Transmission range switch		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Stop lamp switch signal(*4)			X	X	X			(*5) X
	A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2(*6)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	ASCD	Operation signal(*4)		X	X	X	X		
		Overdrive cancel signal(*4)		X		X	X		
	TCM power supply voltage signal		X	X	X	X	X		X
Output	Direct clutch solenoid			X	X			X	X
	Input clutch solenoid			X	X			X	X
	High and low reverse clutch solenoid			X	X			X	X
	Front brake solenoid			X	X			X	X
	Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 2)			X	X		X	X	X
	Line pressure solenoid		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	TCC solenoid					X		X	X
	Starter relay							X	X

*1: Spare for output speed sensor.

*2: Spare for accelerator pedal position signal.

*3: If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

*4: CAN communications.

*5: Used as a condition for starting self-diagnostics; If self-diagnostics are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error.

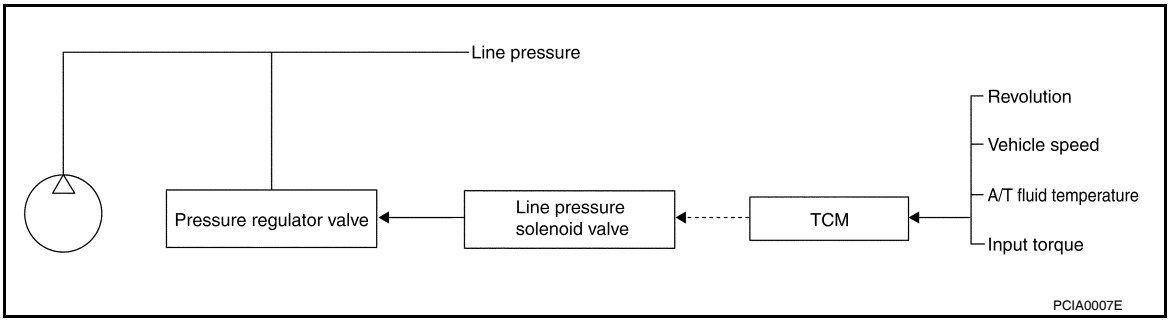
*6: A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 does not have any function.

Line Pressure Control

INFOID:0000000004915485

- When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.

- This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.

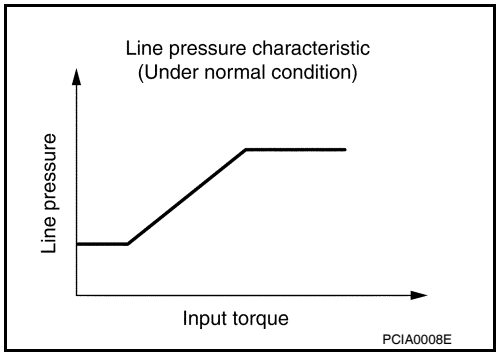


LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

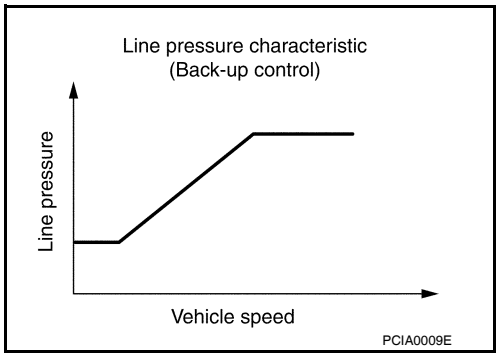
Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



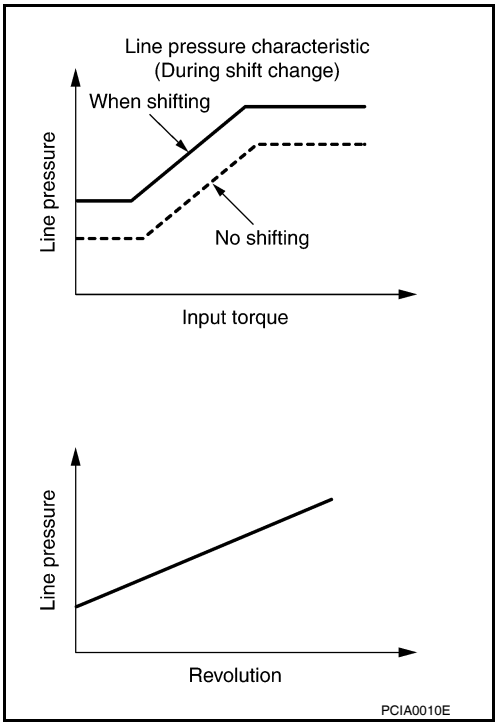
Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



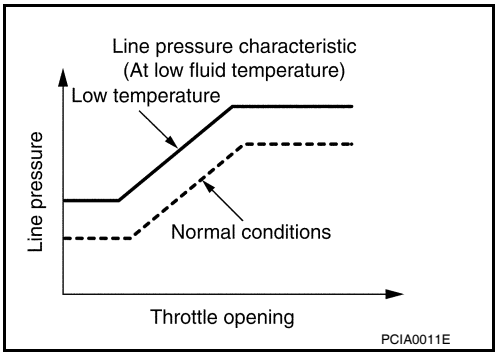
During Shift Change

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



At Low Fluid Temperature

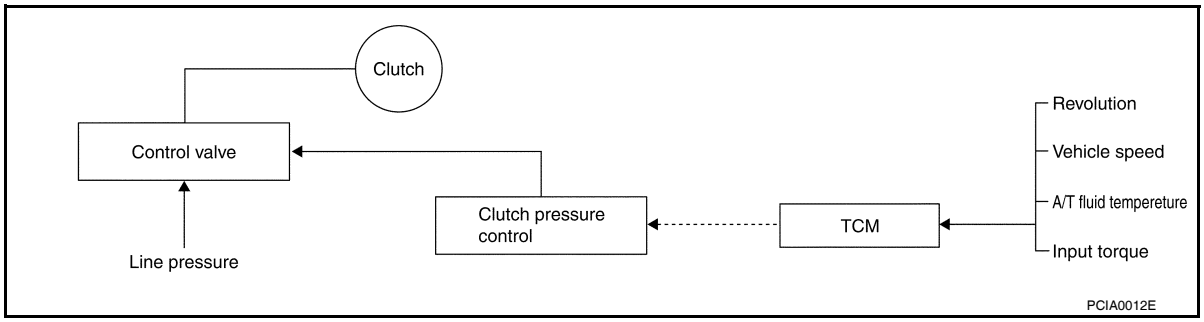
When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Shift Control

INFOID:0000000004915486

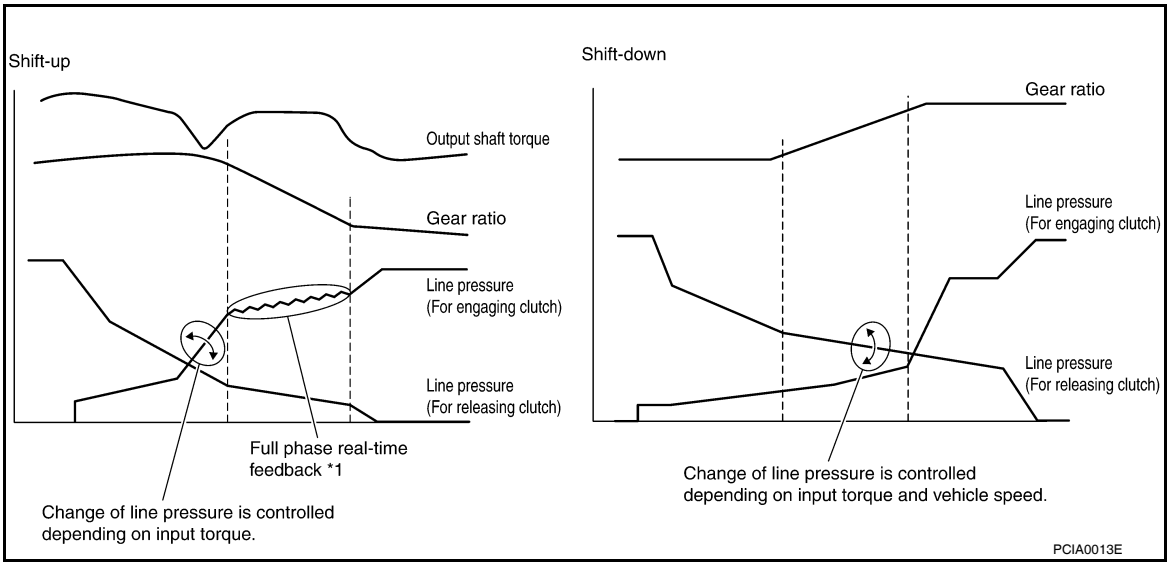
The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Shift Change System Diagram



*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Lock-up Control

INFOID:0000000004915487

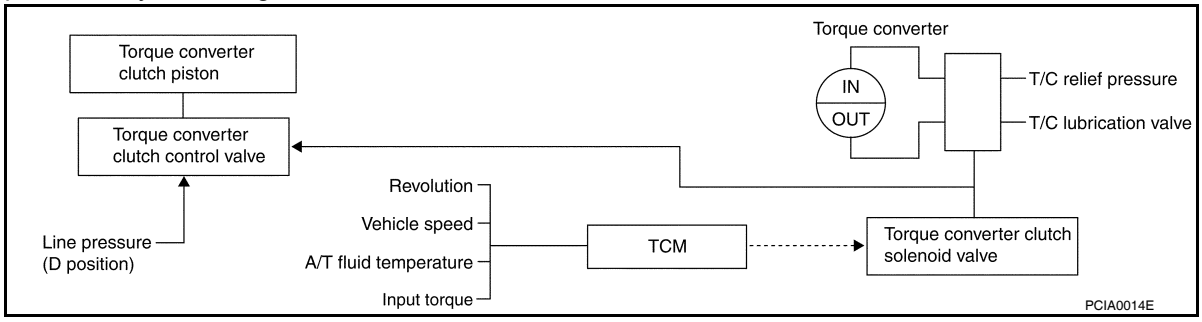
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up Operation Condition Table

Select lever	D position		4 position	3 position	2 position
Gear position	5	4	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	–	×	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	–	–	–

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

Lock-up Control System Diagram



Lock-up Released

- In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
  In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

- In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
  In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

- The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
  In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

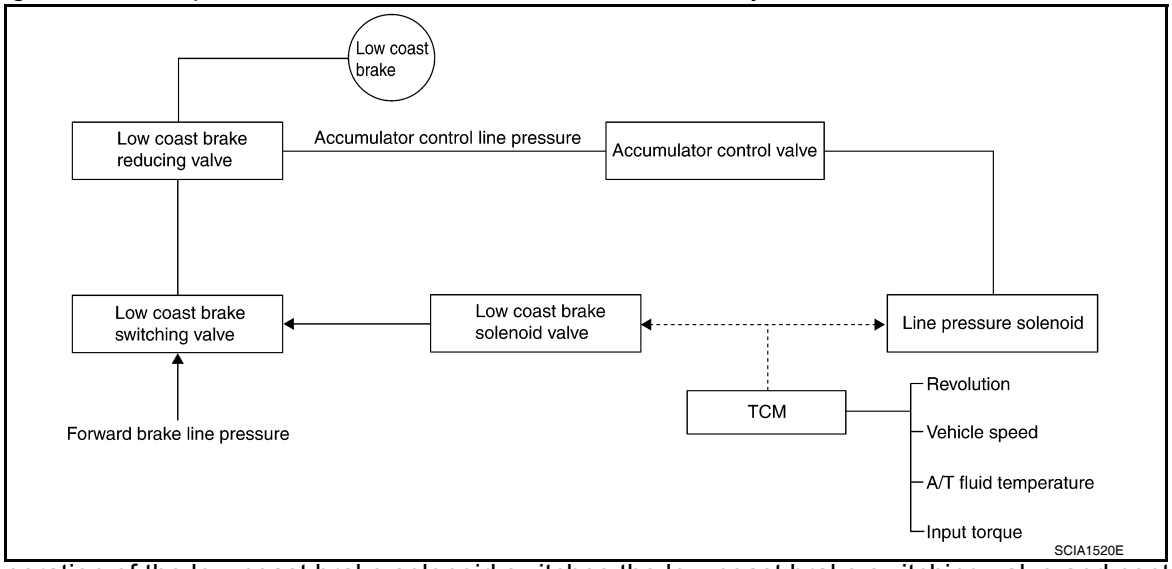
Slip Lock-up Control

- In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.
  This raises the fuel efficiency for fourth and fifth gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

Engine Brake Control

INFOID:0000000004915488

- The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling.
  Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



- The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.
  The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

Control Valve

INFOID:0000000004915489

FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

Name	Function
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In first, second, third, and fifth gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.

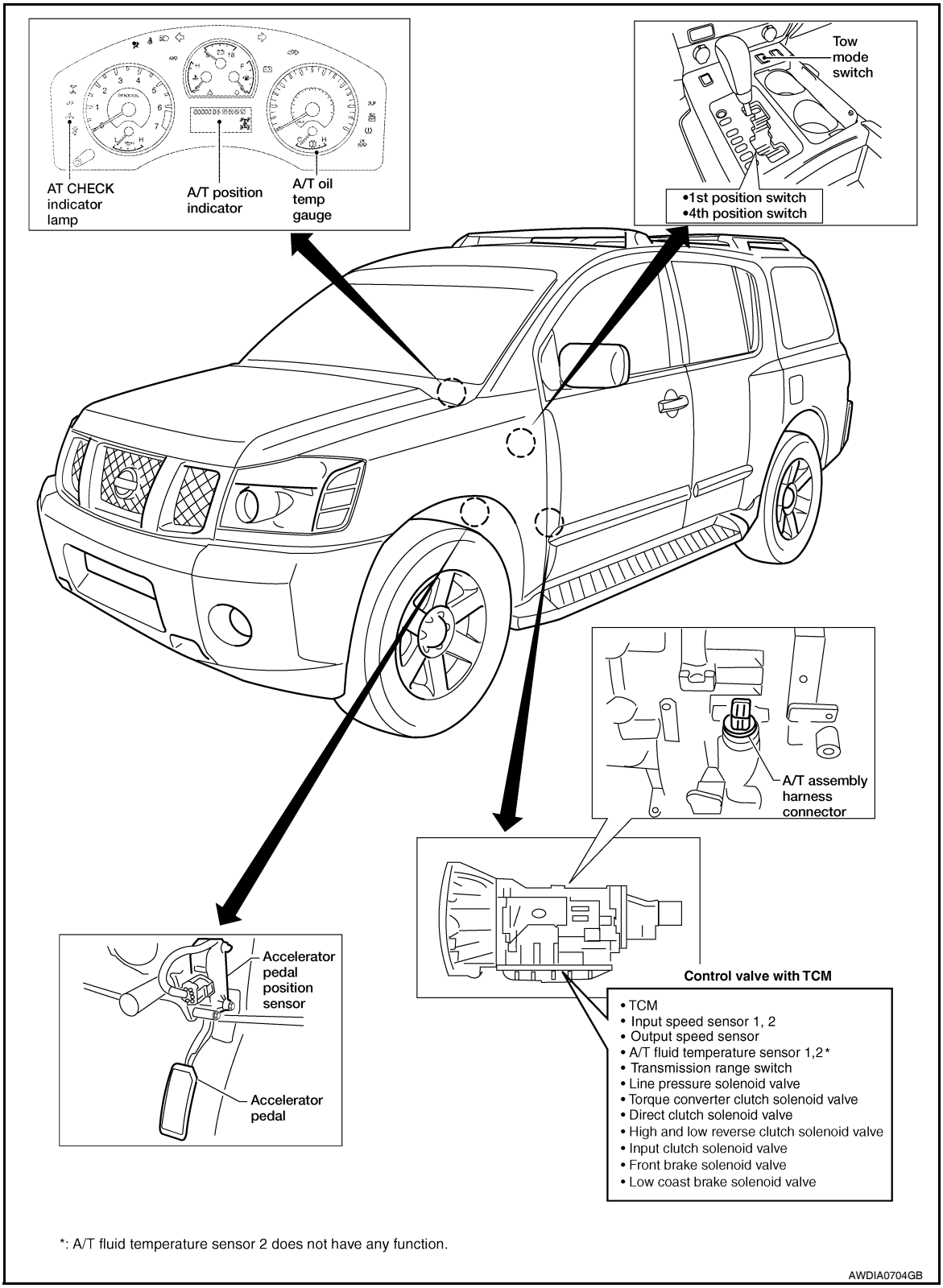
Name	Function
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4GR and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In first, third, fourth and fifth gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In fourth and fifth gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In second, third, and fourth gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.

FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH

Name	Function
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004915490



*: A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 does not have any function.

AWDIA0704GB

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description

INFOID:0000000004915491

WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

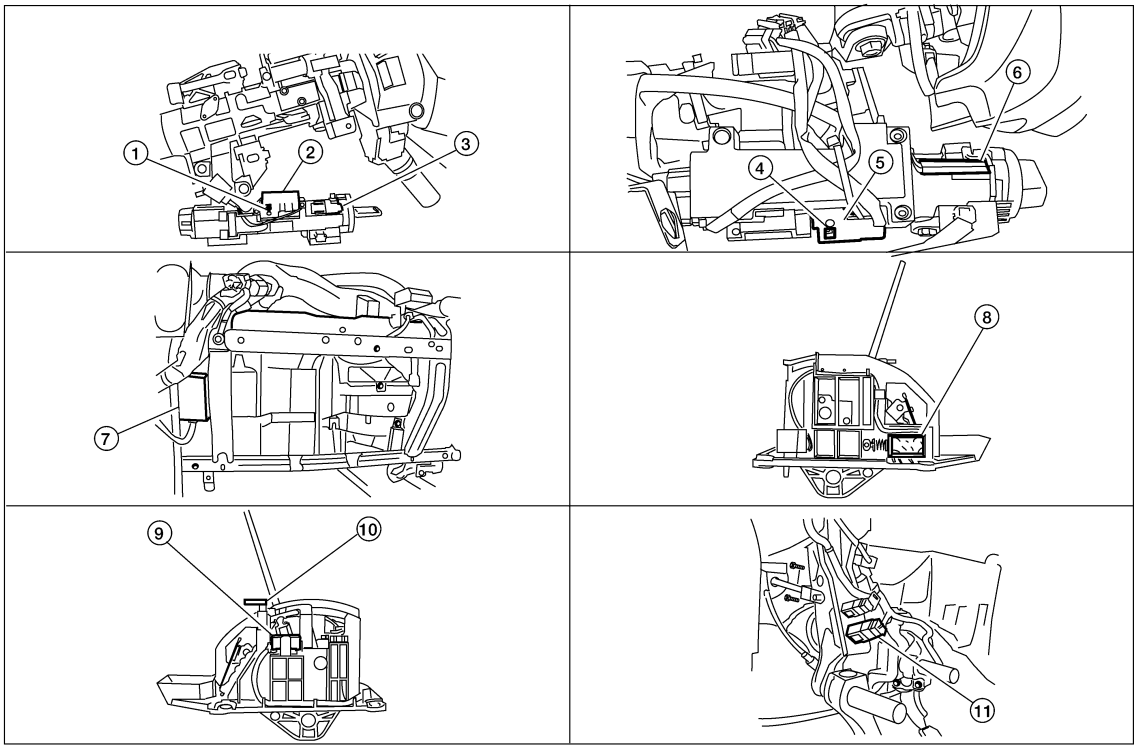
- The selector lever cannot be shifted from “P” (Park) unless the brake pedal is applied and the ignition knob switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- The ignition knob switch cannot be returned to the “OFF” position unless the selector lever is placed in “P” (Park).
- The shift lock mechanism is controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid.
- The key switch and ignition knob switch lock mechanism is controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the key lock solenoid.

WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

- The selector lever cannot be shifted from “P” (Park) unless the brake pedal is applied and the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- The ignition switch cannot be returned to the “OFF” position and the key removed unless the selector lever is placed in “P” (Park).
- The shift lock mechanism is controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid.
- The key switch and key lock solenoid lock mechanism are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the key lock solenoid and the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004915492



AWDIA0696ZZ

1. Emergency lever (without Intelligent Key system)
2. Key lock solenoid (without Intelligent Key system)
3. Key switch (without Intelligent Key system)
4. Emergency lever (with Intelligent Key system)
5. Key lock solenoid (with Intelligent Key system)
6. Ignition knob switch (with Intelligent Key system)
7. Shift lock control unit (view with glove box removed)
8. Shift lock solenoid
9. Park position switch
10. Shift lock release
11. Stop lamp switch

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Introduction

INFOID:0000000004915493

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.
The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.
The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OBD-II Function for A/T System

INFOID:0000000004915494

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.
The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

INFOID:0000000004915495

ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip
If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd Trip
The “Trip” in the “One or Two Trip Detection Logic” means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

INFOID:0000000004915496

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.
(With CONSULT-III or GST) CONSULT-III or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc.
These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.
(CONSULT-III also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- **1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.**
- **Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.**
  CONSULT-III can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-III (if available) is recommended.

Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.
Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-III or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-III screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to TM-30.
Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no

longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items	
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)
3	1st trip freeze frame data	

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-III, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- **If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.**
- **When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-III or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.**

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-48, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- **Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)**
- **1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)**
- **Freeze frame data**
- **1st trip freeze frame data**
- **System readiness test (SRT) codes**
- **Test values**

HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-III)

1. The emission related diagnostic information in the TCM and ECM can be erased by selectioning "ALL ERASE" in the "Description" of "FINAL CHECK" mode with CONSULT-III.

HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

1. If the ignition switch stays “ON” after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch “OFF” once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it “ON” (engine stopped) again.
2. Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to EC-79, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function".

HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

1. Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
2. Reconnect battery.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

INFOID:0000000004915497

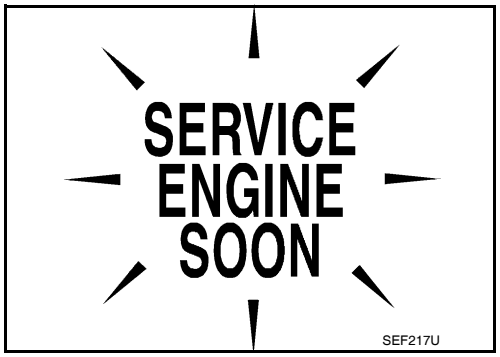
DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned “ON” without the engine running. This is a bulb check.

- If the MIL does not light up, refer to EC-61, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off.
   If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000004915498

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

TCM diagnostic mode	Description
Work Support	This mode enables a technician to adjust some devices faster and more accurately.
Self-Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.
CAN Diagnosis Support Monitor	It monitors the status of CAN communication.
DTC & SRT Confirmation	The status of system monitoring tests and the self-diagnosis status/result can be confirmed.
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

Display Items List

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable

Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when...	TCM self-diagnosis	OBD (DTC)	Reference
		"TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	• When a malfunction is detected in CAN communications.	U1000	U1000	TM-40
STARTER RELAY	• If this signal is ON other than in "P" or " N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction. (And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)	P0615	—	TM-41
TRANSMISSION CONTROL	• TCM is malfunctioning.	P0700	P0700	TM-44
T/M RANGE SWITCH A	• Transmission range switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern. • "P" position is detected from "N" position without any other position being detected in between.	P0705	P0705	TM-45
INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	• TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. • TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4GR for input speed sensor 2.	P0717	P0717	TM-48
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR A	• Signal from output speed sensor not input due to cut line or the like. • Unexpected signal input during running. • After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed signal before the vehicle starts moving.	P0720	P0720	TM-51
ENGINE SPEED	• TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	P0725	—	TM-53
1GR INCORRECT RATIO	• A/T cannot shift to 1GR.	P0731	P0731	TM-56
2GR INCORRECT RATIO	• A/T cannot shift to 2GR.	P0732	P0732	TM-58
3GR INCORRECT RATIO	• A/T cannot shift to 3GR.	P0733	P0733	TM-60

Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when...	TCM self-diagnosis	OBD (DTC)	Reference
		"TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	
4GR INCORRECT RATIO	• A/T cannot shift to 4GR.	P0734	P0734	TM-62
5GR INCORRECT RATIO	• A/T cannot shift to 5GR.	P0735	P0735	TM-64
TORQUE CONVERTER	• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.	P0740	P0740	TM-65
TORQUE CONVERTER	• A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good. • TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.	P0744	P0744*2	TM-68
PC SOLENOID A	• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. • TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	P0745	P0745	TM-69
TP SENSOR	• TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	P1705	P1705	TM-71
FLUID TEMP SENSOR	• During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low.	P1710	P0710	TM-73
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	• Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed signal not input due to cut line or the like. • Unexpected signal input during running.	P1721	—	TM-76
INTERLOCK	• Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made.	P1730	P1730	TM-78
1GR E/BRAKING	• Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1GR other than in the "1" position, a malfunction is detected.	P1731	—	TM-80
INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID	• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like. • TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	P1752	P1752	TM-82
FR BRAKE SOLENOID	• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like. • TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	P1757	P1757	TM-84
DRCT CLUTCH SOLENOID	• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. • TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	P1762	P1762	TM-86
HLR CLUTCH SOLENOID	• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like. • TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	P1767	P1767	TM-88
L C BRAKE SOLENOID	• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like.	P1772	P1772	TM-90

Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when...	TCM self-diagnosis	OBD (DTC)	Reference
		"TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	
L C BRAKE SOLENOID	• TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. • Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.	P1774	P1774*2	TM-92
NO DTC IS DETECTED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	• No NG item has been detected.	X	X	—

*1: Refer to EC-61, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

*2:These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

DATA MONITOR MODE

Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM MENU	
VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h)	X	X	X	Output speed sensor
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h)	X	—	X	—
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	X	—	X	Accelerator pedal position signal
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	X	X	X	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	Signal input with CAN communications.
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	
BRAKESW (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	Stop lamp switch
GEAR	—	X	X	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting.
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	X	X	X	—
INPUT SPEED (rpm)	X	X	X	—
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	X	X	X	—
GEAR RATIO	—	X	X	—
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	—	X	X	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed.
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	—	—	X	—
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	—	—	X	—
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	X	—	X	—
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	—	X	X	—
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	—	X	X	—
BATTERY VOLT (V)	X	—	X	—
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	X	X	X	—
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	X	X	X	(for LC/B solenoid)

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM MENU	
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	X	X	X	—
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	X	X	X	—
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	X	X	X	—
RANGE SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	—
RANGE SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	—
RANGE SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	—
RANGE SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	—
SLCT LVR POSI	—	X	X	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	1st position switch
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	4th position switch
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	Not mounted but displayed.
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	
DS RANGE (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	X	—	X	
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	Not mounted but displayed.
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
TCC SOLENOID (A)	—	X	X	—
LINE PRES SOL (A)	—	X	X	—
I/C SOLENOID (A)	—	X	X	—
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	—	X	X	—
D/C SOLENOID (A)	—	X	X	—
HLR/C SOL (A)	—	X	X	—
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	LC/B solenoid
TCC SOL MON (A)	—	—	X	—
L/P SOL MON (A)	—	—	X	—
I/C SOL MON (A)	—	—	X	—
FR/B SOL MON (A)	—	—	X	—
D/C SOL MON (A)	—	—	X	—
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	—	—	X	—

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM MENU	
ON OFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	LC/B solenoid
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	Not mounted but displayed.
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
RANGE SW3M (ON-OFF display)	—	—	X	—
C/V CLB ID1	—	—	X	—
C/V CLB ID2	—	—	X	—
C/V CLB ID3	—	—	X	—
UNIT CLB ID1	—	—	X	—
UNIT CLB ID2	—	—	X	—
UNIT CLB ID3	—	—	X	—
TRGT GR RATIO	—	—	X	—
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)	—	—	X	—
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)	—	—	X	—
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)	—	—	X	—
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	—	—	X	—
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)	—	—	X	—
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	—	—	X	—
SHIFT PATTERN	—	—	X	—
DRV CST JUDGE	—	—	X	—
START RLY MON	—	—	X	—
NEXT GR POSI	—	—	X	—
SHIFT MODE	—	—	X	—
MANU GR POSI	—	—	X	—
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	—	X	X	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
Voltage (V)	—	—	X	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM MENU	
Frequency (Hz)	—	—	X	The value measured by the pulse probe is displayed.
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	—	—	X	
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	—	—	X	
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	—	—	X	
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	—	—	X	

DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

DTC Work Support Mode

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for “1GR function ratio” be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	• Input clutch solenoid valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve • Each clutch • Hydraulic control circuit valve
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for “2GR function ratio” be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for “3GR function ratio” be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for “4GR function ratio” be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	
5TH GR FNCTN P0735	Following items for “5GR function ratio” be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	

Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III

INFOID:0000000004915499

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

Refer to EC-79, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function".

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-61, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Description

When the ignition switch is switched “ON”, the A/T CHECK indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspect circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the A/T CHECK indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.

Diagnostic Procedure

1.CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

1. Start the engine with selector lever in “P” position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
2. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position.
3. Wait 10 seconds.
4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

Does A/T CHECK indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> GO TO TM-127, "Symptom Table".

2.JUDGMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Keep pressing shift lock release button.
3. Move selector lever from “P” to “D” position.
4. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal “ON”.)
5. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal “ON”.)
6. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
7. Wait 3 seconds.
8. Move the selector lever from “D” to “3” position.
9. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal “OFF”.)
10. Move the selector lever from “3” to “2” position.
11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal “ON”.)
12. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.

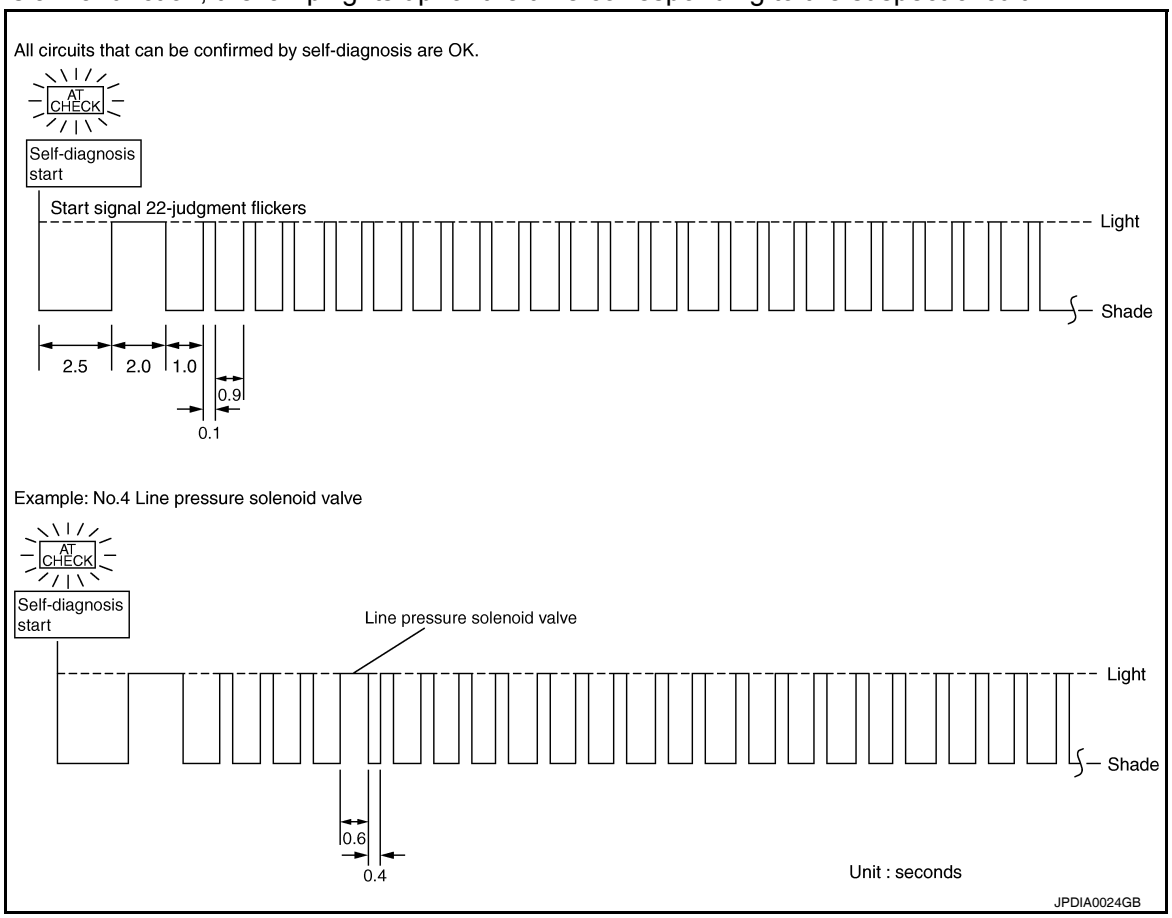
>> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check A/T CHECK indicator lamp.
Refer to "Judgment Self-diagnosis Code".
If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-96, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> **DIAGNOSIS END**

Judgment Self-diagnosis Code
If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.



No.	Malfunctioning item	No.	Malfunctioning item
1	Output speed sensor TM-50	12	Interlock TM-78
2	Direct clutch solenoid TM-86	13	1st engine braking TM-80
3	Torque converter TM-65, TM-67	14	Starter relay TM-41
4	Pressure control solenoid A TM-69	15	TP sensor TM-71
5	Input clutch solenoid TM-82	16	Engine speed TM-53
6	Front brake solenoid TM-84	17	CAN comm circuit TM-40
7	Low coast brake solenoid TM-90, TM-92	18	1GR incorrect ratio TM-55
8	High and low reverse clutch solenoid TM-88	19	2GR incorrect ratio TM-57
9	Transmission range switch A TM-45	20	3GR incorrect ratio TM-59
10	Transmission fluid temperature sensor TM-73	21	4GR incorrect ratio TM-61
11	Input speed sensor A TM-48	22	5GR incorrect ratio TM-63

Erase Self-diagnosis

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after executing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-III.

COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000004915500

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915501

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “U1000” with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915502

Harness or connectors
(CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915503

NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “ENGINE” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “WITH CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915504

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON” and start engine.
2. Select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.

Is any malfunction of the “U1000” indicated?

YES >> Go to LAN section. Refer to LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".
NO >> **INSPECTION END**

P0615 STARTER RELAY

Description

INFOID:0000000004915505

TCM prohibits cranking other than at “P” or “N” position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915506

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in “N”,“P” position.	ON
	Selector lever in other position.	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915507

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0615” with CONSULT-III is detected when starter relay is switched “ON” other than at “P” or “N” position. (Or when switched “OFF” at “P” or “N” position).

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915508

- Harness or connectors
  (The starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)
- Starter relay

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915509

NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-41, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915510

1.CHECK STARTER RELAY

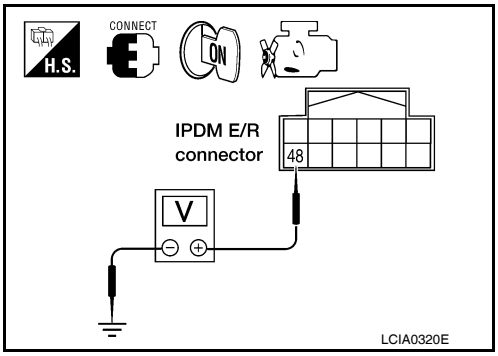
With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “SELECTION FROM MENU” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III and check monitor “STARTER RELAY” ON/OFF.

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
	Selector lever in other positions.	OFF

Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.



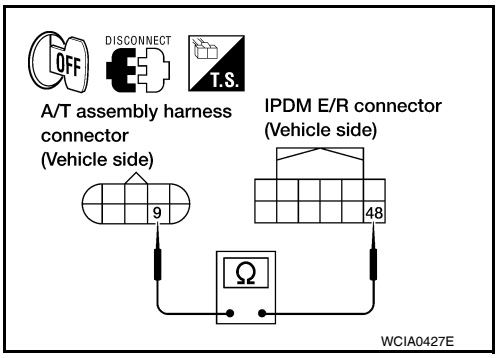
Item	Connector	Terminal		Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter relay	E122	48	Ground	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage
				"R" and "D"	0V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR AND IPDM E/R CONECTOR.

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.



Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
IPDM E/R connector	E122	48	

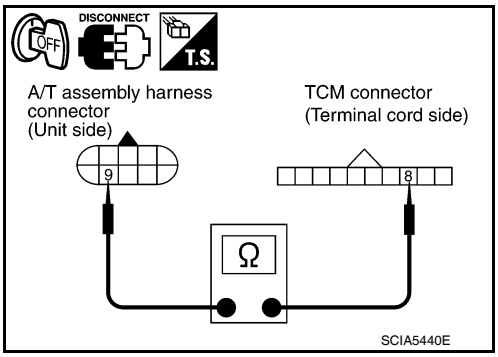
3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug"
2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.



Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8	

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- Starter relay, Refer to STR-8, "System Description".
- IPDM E/R, Refer to PCS-20, "Physical Values".

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

• Refer to TM-41, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL

Description

INFOID:0000000004915511

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915512

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0700” with CONSULT-III is detected when the TCM is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915513

TCM.

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915514

NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915515

1.CHECK DTC

With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “SELF DIAG RESULTS” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch “ERASE”.
4. Turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds.
5. Perform DTC Confirmation Procedure, TM-44, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Is the “P0700” displayed again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NO >> **INSPECTION END**

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description

INFOID:0000000004915516

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915517

Item name	Condition	Display value
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in “N”,“P” positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in “R” position.	R
	Selector lever in “D” position.	D
	Selector lever in “4” position.	4
	Selector lever in “3” position.	3
	Selector lever in “2” position.	2
	Selector lever in “1” position.	1

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915518

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0705” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but “P” position is detected from “N” position.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915519

- Harness or connectors
  (The transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)
- Transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915520

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “ENGINE” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V
5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915521

1.CHECK TRNSMISISION RANGE SWITCH CIRCUIT

With CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “SELECTION FROM MENU” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.

3. Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R or D) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in “N”,“P” positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in “R” position.	R
	Selector lever in “D” position.	D
	Selector lever in “4” position.	4
	Selector lever in “3” position.	3
	Selector lever in “2” position.	2
	Selector lever in “1” position.	1

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Perform TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

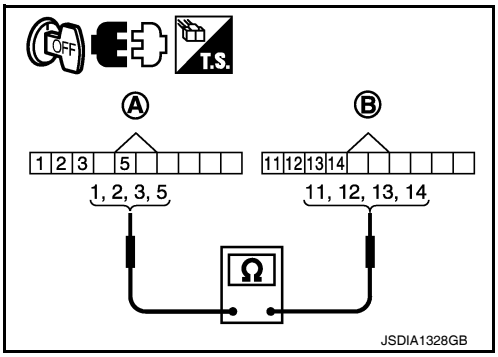
Check the following items:
• A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK SUB-HARNESS

1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
2. Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.
3. Check continuity between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals and TCM connector (B) terminals.



Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Transmission range switch connector	F505	1	Yes
TCM connector	F503	13	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	2	Yes
TCM connector	F503	11	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	3	Yes
TCM connector	F503	12	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	5	Yes
TCM connector	F503	14	

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

5. CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Refer to TM-45, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description

INFOID:0000000004915522

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915523

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915524

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0717” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4GR for input speed sensor 2.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915525

- Harness or connectors
  (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915526

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL/S SE-A/T: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more
   ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more
   ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 or more
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
   GEAR (Input speed sensor 1): 4th or 5th position
   GEAR (Input speed sensor 2): All position
   Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-48, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915527

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III
1. Start engine.
2. Select “ECU INPUT SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Vehicle start and read out the value of “TURBINE REV”.

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
- Refer to TM-48, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description

INFOID:0000000004915528

The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915529

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915530

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0720” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned “ON”, irregular signal input from vehicle speed signal before the vehicle starts moving.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915531

- Harness or connectors
  (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Output speed sensor
- Vehicle speed signal

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915532

CAUTION:
- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.**

NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Drive vehicle and check for an increase of “VHCL/S SE-A/T” value in response to “VHCL/S SE·MTR” value.
   If the check result is NG, go to TM-51, "Diagnosis Procedure".
   If the check result is OK, go to following step.
4. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “ENGINE” with CONSULT-III.
5. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL/S SE-A/T: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more
   ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
   Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
   If the check result is NG, go to TM-51, "Diagnosis Procedure".
   If the check result is OK, go to following step.
6. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more
   ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
   Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
   If the check result is NG, go to TM-51, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST
Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915533

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch “ON”.
2. Select “ECU INPUT SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start the engine.
4. Read out the value of “VHCL/S SE·A/T” while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE·A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

OK or NG
OK >> GO TO 6.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG
OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

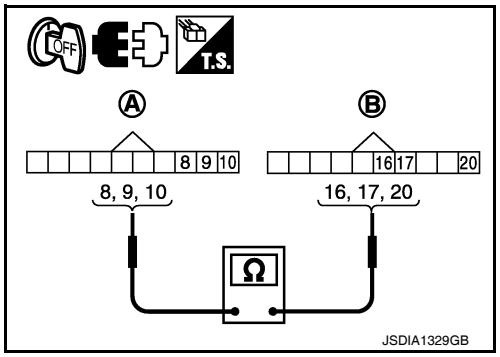
3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG
OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK SUB-HARNESS

1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
2. Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.
3. Check continuity between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals and TCM connector (B) terminals.



Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Transmission range switch connector	F505	8	Yes
TCM connector	F503	20	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	9	Yes
TCM connector	F503	17	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	10	Yes
TCM connector	F503	16	

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG
OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

5. REPLACE THE OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

1. Replace the output speed sensor. Refer to TM-212, "Disassembly".
2. Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”. Refer to TM-50, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".

6. CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
- Refer to TM-50, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description

INFOID:0000000004915534

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915535

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915536

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0725” with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915537

Harness or connectors
(The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915538

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON” and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
2. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
   ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
3. If DTC is detected, go to TM-53, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915539

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC WITH TCM

With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select “ECU INPUT SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit. Refer to EC-406, "Diagnosis Procedure".

3.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".
- Refer to TM-53, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000004915540

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915541

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0731 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN” is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915542

- Harness or connectors
  (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915543

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
2. Make sure that “ATF TEMP 1” is within the following range.
   ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 140°C
   If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. Select “1ST GR FNCTN P0731” of “DTC WORK SUPPORT” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.
   VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
   ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more
   ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more
   INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more
   GEAR: “1” position
   MANU MODE SW: ON
5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   If “TESTING” does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS”. In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to “TM-125, "DTC No. Index"”.
   If “COMPLETED RESULT NG” is detected, go to TM-56, "Diagnosis Procedure".
   If “STOP VEHICLE” is detected, go to the following step.
6. Stop vehicle.
7. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

- Touch “OK” to complete the inspection when normally shifted from 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch “NG” when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-165, "Description".
- Perform TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from 1GR to 5GR. (Neither “OK” nor “NG” are indicated.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915544

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
2. Perform TM-55, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by “ROAD TEST” to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-165, "Description".

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000004915545

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915546

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0732 A/T 2ND GR FNCTN” detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915547

- Harness or connectors
  (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915548

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
2. Make sure that “ATF TEMP 1” is within the following range.
   ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 140°C
   If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. Select “2ND GR FNCTN P0732” of “DTC WORK SUPPORT” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.
   VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
   ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more
   ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more
   INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more
   GEAR: “2” position
   MANU MODE SW: ON
5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   If “TESTING” does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS”. In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to “TM-125, "DTC No. Index"”.
   If “COMPLETED RESULT NG” is detected, go to TM-58, "Diagnosis Procedure".
   If “STOP VEHICLE” is detected, go to the following step.
6. Stop vehicle.
7. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

- Touch “OK” to complete the inspection when normally shifted from 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch “NG” when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-165, "Description".
- Perform TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from 1GR to 5GR. (Neither “OK” nor “NG” are indicated.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915549

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
2. Perform TM-57, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by “ROAD TEST” to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-165, "Description".

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000004915550

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915551

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0733 A/T 3RD GR FNCTN” is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915552

- Harness or connectors
  (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915553

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
2. Make sure that “ATF TEMP 1” is within the following range.
   ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 140°C
   If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. Select “3RD GR FNCTN P0733” of “DTC WORK SUPPORT” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.
   VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
   ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more
   ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more
   INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more
   GEAR: “3” position
   MANU MODE SW: ON
5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   If “TESTING” does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS”. In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to “TM-125, "DTC No. Index"”.
   If “COMPLETED RESULT NG” is detected, go to TM-60, "Diagnosis Procedure".
   If “STOP VEHICLE” is detected, go to the following step.
6. Stop vehicle.
7. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

- Touch “OK” to complete the inspection when normally shifted from 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch “NG” when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-165, "Description".
- Perform TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from 1GR to 5GR. (Neither “OK” nor “NG” are indicated.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915554

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
2. Perform TM-59, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by “ROAD TEST” to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-165, "Description".

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000004915555

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915556

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0734 A/T 4TH GR FNCTN” is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915557

- Harness or connectors
  (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915558

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
2. Make sure that “ATF TEMP 1” is within the following range.
   ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 140°C
   If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. Select “4TH GR FNCTN P0734” of “DTC WORK SUPPORT” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.
   VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
   ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more
   ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more
   INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more
   GEAR: “4” position
   MANU MODE SW: ON
5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   If “TESTING” does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS”. In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to “TM-125, "DTC No. Index"”.
   If “COMPLETED RESULT NG” is detected, go to TM-62, "Diagnosis Procedure".
   If “STOP VEHICLE” is detected, go to the following step.
6. Stop vehicle.
7. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

- Touch “OK” to complete the inspection when normally shifted from 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch “NG” when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-165, "Description".
- Perform TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from 1GR to 5GR. (Neither “OK” nor “NG” are indicated.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915559

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
2. Perform TM-61, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by “ROAD TEST” to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-165, "Description".

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

INFOID:0000000004915560

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915561

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0735 A/T 5TH GR FNCTN” is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915562

- Harness or connectors
  (Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915563

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
2. Make sure that “ATF TEMP 1” is within the following range.
   ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 140°C
   If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. Select “5TH GR FNCTN P0735” of “DTC WORK SUPPORT” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.
   VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
   ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more
   ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more
   INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more
   GEAR: “5” position
   MANU MODE SW: ON
5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from “OUT OF CONDITION” to “TESTING”.
   CAUTION:
   If “TESTING” does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS”. In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0735 is shown, refer to “TM-125, "DTC No. Index"”.
   If “COMPLETED RESULT NG” is detected, go to TM-64, "Diagnosis Procedure".
   If “STOP VEHICLE” is detected, go to the following step.
6. Stop vehicle.
7. Drive vehicle in “D” position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

- Touch “OK” to complete the inspection when normally shifted from 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch “NG” when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-165, "Description".
- Perform TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from 1GR to 5GR. (Neither “OK” nor “NG” are indicated.)

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915564

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
2. Perform TM-63, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by “ROAD TEST” to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-165, "Description".

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description

INFOID:0000000004915565

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D_4, D_5 by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915566

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up.	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When performing lock-up.	0.4 - 0.6 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915567

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0740” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915568

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915569

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “ENGINE” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL/S SE-A/T: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more
   ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
   Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
4. If DTC is detected go to TM-65, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915570

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch “ON”.
2. Select “MAIN SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.

4. Read out the value of “TCC SOLENOID” while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up.	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When performing lock-up.	0.4 - 0.6 A

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
- Refer to TM-65, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description

INFOID:0000000004915571

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915572

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up.	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When performing lock-up.	0.4 - 0.6 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915573

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0744” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915574

- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915575

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start engine and Select “TCC S/V FNCTN CHECK” of “DTC WORK SUPPORT” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III and touch “START”.
2. Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until “TESTING” has turned to “COMPLETE”. (It will take approximately 30 seconds after “TESTING” shows.)
   ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)
   TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
   [Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]
- **Make sure “GEAR” shows “5”.**
- **For shift schedule, refer to TM-274, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".**
- **If “TESTING” does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS”. In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable “TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC”.**
3. Make sure that “OK” is displayed. (If “NG” is displayed, refer to “DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE”.)
   Refer to TM-68, "Diagnosis Procedure".
   Refer to shift schedule, TM-274, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915576

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”.
2. Select “MAIN SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start the engine.
4. Read out the value of “TCC SOLENOID” while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up.	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When performing lock-up.	0.4 - 0.6 A

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Refer to TM-67, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description

INFOID:0000000004915577

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.
The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position signal is “ON”. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position signal is “OFF”.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915578

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915579

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0745” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915580

- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915581

NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch “ON” and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “ENGINE” with CONSULT-III.
2. Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
3. If DTC is detected, go to TM-69, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST
Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915582

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch “ON”.
2. Select “MAIN SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start the engine.
4. Read out the value of “LINE PRES SOL” while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
- Refer to TM-69, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P1705 TP SENSOR

Description

INFOID:0000000004915583

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915584

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915585

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1705” with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915586

Harness or connectors
(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915587

NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-71, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915588

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC WITH TCM

With CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “ECU INPUT SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of “ACCELE POSI”.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

4. Select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS” mode for “ENGINE” with CONSULT-III. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to TM-125, "DTC No. Index".
- If CAN communication line is detected, go to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".

4. CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
- Refer to TM-71, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

Description

INFOID:0000000004915589

The A/T fluid temperature sensor 1 detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915590

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915591

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE)” with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915592

- Harness or connectors
  (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensor 1

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915593

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “ENGINE” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)
   VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
   ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-73, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915594

1.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III
1. Start engine.
2. Select “ECU INPUT SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of “ATF TEMP SE 1”.

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to TM-74, "Component Inspection".

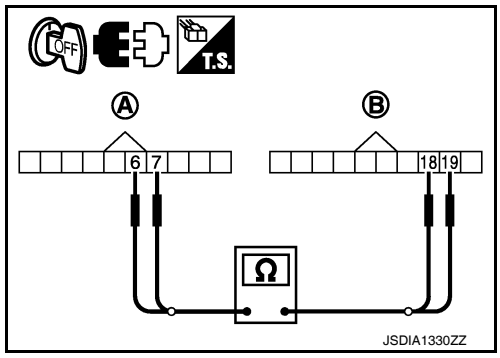
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".

3.CHECK SUB-HARNESS

1. Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.
2. Check continuity between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals and TCM connector (B) terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Transmission range switch connector	F505	6	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

4.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".
2. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
• Refer to TM-73, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 1.

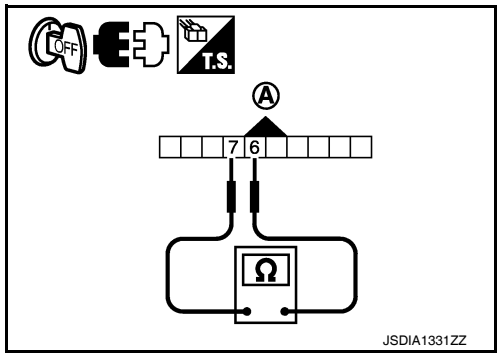
Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000004915595

A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
2. Check resistance between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals.

Item	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.) (kΩ)
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	6 - 7	0 (32)	15
		20 (68)	6.5
		80 (176)	0.9



3. If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

Description

INFOID:0000000004915596

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915597

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915598

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1721” with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915599

Harness or connectors
(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915600

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   ACCELE POSI: 1.0/8 or less
   VHCL/S SE-MTR: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more
4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-76, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915601

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select “ECU INPUT SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of “VHCL/S SE-MTR”.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)(km/h)
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK COMBINATION METERS

Check combination meter. Refer to MWI-4, "Work Flow".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
• Refer to TM-76, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1730 INTERLOCK

Description

INFOID:0000000004915602

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915603

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1730” with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915604

- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915605

NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-78, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Judgment of A/T Interlock

INFOID:0000000004915606

- When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2GR, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

NOTE:
When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2GR, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

- When interlock is detected at 3GR or more, it is locked at 2GR.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915607

1.SELF-DIAGNOSIS

With CONSULT-III

1. Drive vehicle.
2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch “OFF”.
3. Turn ignition switch “ON”.
4. Select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.
NG >> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to TM-90, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

• Refer to TM-78, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

Description

INFOID:0000000004915608

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915609

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915610

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1731” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.

- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors ATF pressure switch 2 and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1GR acts other than at 1 position.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915611

- Harness or connectors
  (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915612

NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm
   SLCT LVR POSI: “1” position
   GEAR: 1st
5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-80, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915613

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

With CONSULT-III
1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SELECTION FROM MENU” in “DATA MONITOR” for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III"
3. Drive vehicle in the “1” position (1GR), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of “ATF PRES SW 2” and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
- Refer to TM-80, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description

INFOID:0000000004915614

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915615

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-82.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-82.	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915616

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1752” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915617

- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915618

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
   GEAR: 3rd ⇒ 4th (I/C ON/OFF)
   Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
5. If DTC is detected go to TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915619

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch “ON”.
2. Select “MAIN SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANMSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start the engine.
4. Read out the value of “I/C SOLENOID” while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-82.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-82.	0 - 0.05 A

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
• Refer to TM-82, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

Description

INFOID:0000000004915620

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915621

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-84.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-84.	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915622

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1757” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915623

- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915624

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
   GEAR: 3rd ⇒ 4th (FR/B ON/OFF)
   Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
5. If DTC is detected go to TM-84, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915625

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch “ON”.
2. Select “MAIN SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Read out the value of “FR/B SOLENOID” while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	0 - 0.05 A

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
- Refer to TM-84, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description

INFOID:0000000004915626

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915627

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9.	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915628

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1762” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915629

- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915630

NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
   GEAR: 1st ⇒ 2nd (D/C ON/OFF)
   Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-86, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915631

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”.
2. Select “MAIN SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start the engine.
4. Read out the value of “D/C SOLENOID” while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
- Refer to TM-86, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description

INFOID:0000000004915632

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915633

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9.	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915634

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1767” with CONSULT-III or is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915635

- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915636

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
   SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position
   GEAR: 2nd ⇒ 3rd (HLR/C ON/OFF)
   Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915637

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch “ON”.
2. Select “MAIN SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start the engine.
4. Read out the value of “HLR/C SOLENOID” while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9.	0 - 0.05 A

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
- Refer to TM-88, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

Description

INFOID:0000000004915638

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned “ON” or “OFF” by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915639

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915640

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1772” with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915641

- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915642

NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “ENGINE” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   SLCT LVR POSI: “1” or “2”
   GEAR: “1st” or “2nd” (LC/B ON/OFF)
5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-90, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915643

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”.
2. Select “SELECTION FROM MENU” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Start the engine.
4. Read out the value of “ON OFF SOL” while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.
- Refer to TM-90, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

Description

INFOID:0000000004915644

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned “ON” or “OFF” by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915645

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000004915646

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1774” with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.

- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

INFOID:0000000004915647

- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915648

CAUTION:
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
NOTE:
If “DTC Confirmation Procedure” has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch “OFF” and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.
   SLCT LVR POSI: “1” or “2” position
   GEAR: “1st” or “2nd” (LC/B ON/OFF)
3. Perform step “2” again.
4. Turn ignition switch “OFF”, then perform step “1” to “3” again.
5. Check “SELF-DIAG RESULTS” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".
   If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to TM-90, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915649

1.CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select “SELECTION FROM MENU” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Drive vehicle in the “1” or “2” position (“1ı” or “2ı” gear) and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the “ATF PRES SW 2” and “ON OFF SOL”.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Refer to TM-92, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 2.

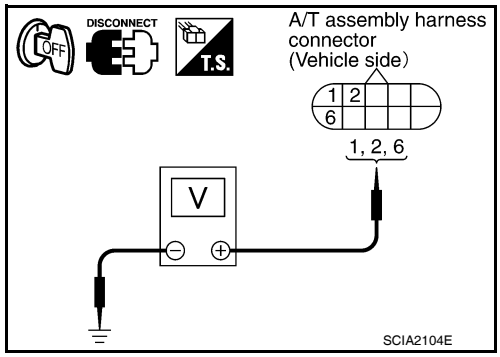
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915650

1.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.



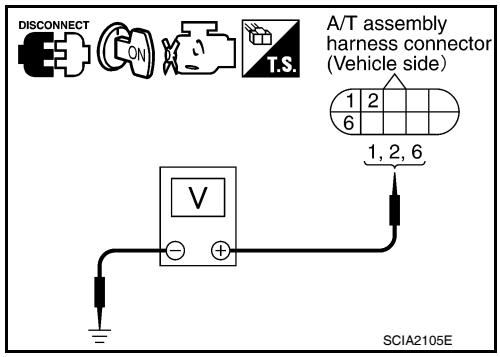
Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
TCM	F9	1 - Ground	Battery voltage
		2 - Ground	
		6 - Ground	0V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.
NG >> GO TO 3.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.



Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
TCM	F9	1 - Ground	Battery voltage
		2 - Ground	
		6 - Ground	

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 3.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse [No. 3, 4, located in the fuse block (J/B)] and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

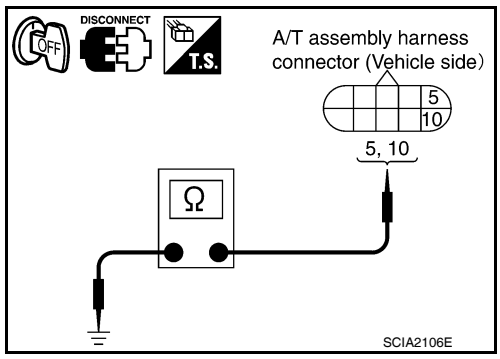
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector F9 terminals 5, 10 and ground.

Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:
- The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

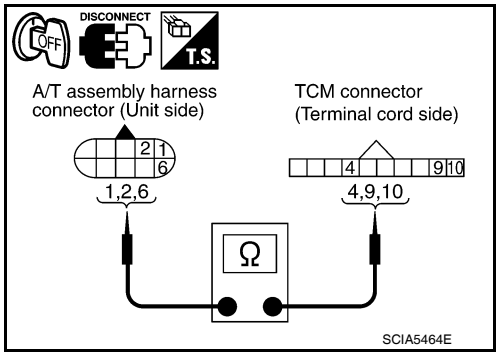
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.
NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

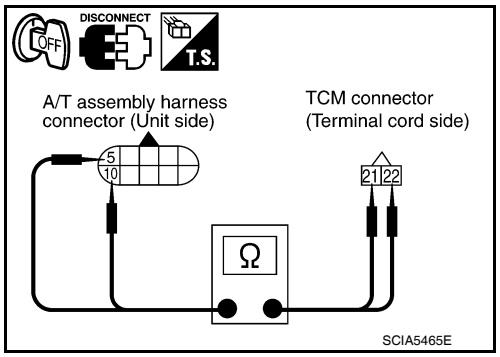
7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.



Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	9	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	10	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	6	Yes
TCM connector	F502	4	

4. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.



Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	5	Yes
TCM connector	F504	21	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	10	Yes
TCM connector	F504	22	

5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-180, "Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug".
NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915651

Item name	Condition	Display value
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915652

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “ECU INPUT SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of “CLSD THL POS” and “W/O THL POS”.

Accelerator Pedal Operation	Monitor Item	
	CLSD THL POS	W/O THL POS
Released	ON	OFF
Fully depressed	OFF	ON

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> Check the following items. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
- Perform the self-diagnosis for “ENGINE” with CONSULT-III.
- Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
- Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000004915653

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKESW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
	Released brake pedal.	OFF

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915654

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select “ECU INPUT SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “TRANSMISSION” with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the “BRAKESW”.

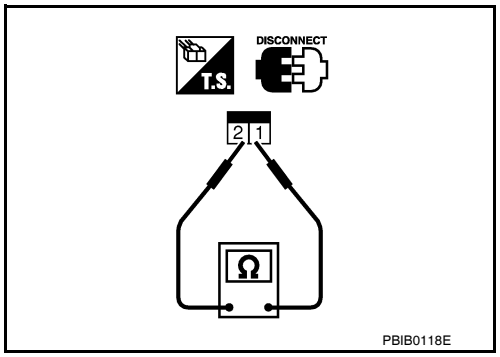
OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed.	Yes
When brake pedal is released.	No



Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-15, "Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK >> Check stop lamp switch circuit.
NG >> Repair or replace stop lamp switch.

TOW MODE SWITCH

Description

INFOID:0000000004915655

When tow mode switch is “ON”, tow mode switch signals are sent to TCM from combination meter by CAN communication line.Then it`s a tow mode condition.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004915656

1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

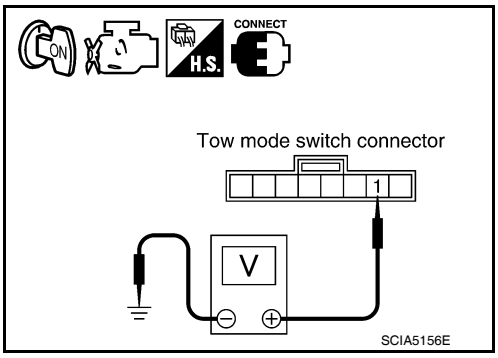
Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-40.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch “ON”. (Do not start engine.)
2. Check the voltage between tow mode switch connector M67 terminal 1 and ground.

Condition	Tow mode switch	Data (Approx.)
When ignition switch is turned to “ON”.	ON	0V
	OFF	Battery voltage



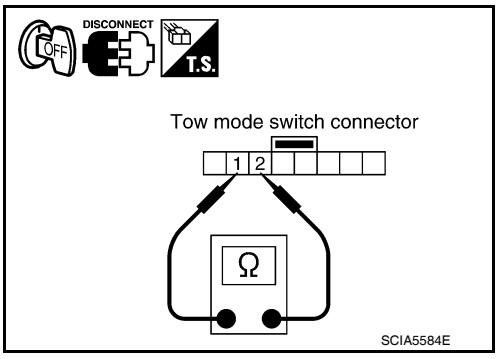
OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NG >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK TOW MODE SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch “OFF”.
2. Disconnect tow mode switch connector.
3. Check continuity between tow mode switch connector M67 terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity
Tow mode switch “ON”	Yes
Tow mode switch “OFF”	No



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> Repair or replace tow mode switch.

4.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 35 and tow mode switch connector terminal 1
- Harness for short or open between tow mode switch connector terminal 2 and ground

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.CHECK COMBINATION METER

Check the combination meter. Refer to TM-5, "Work Flow".

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description

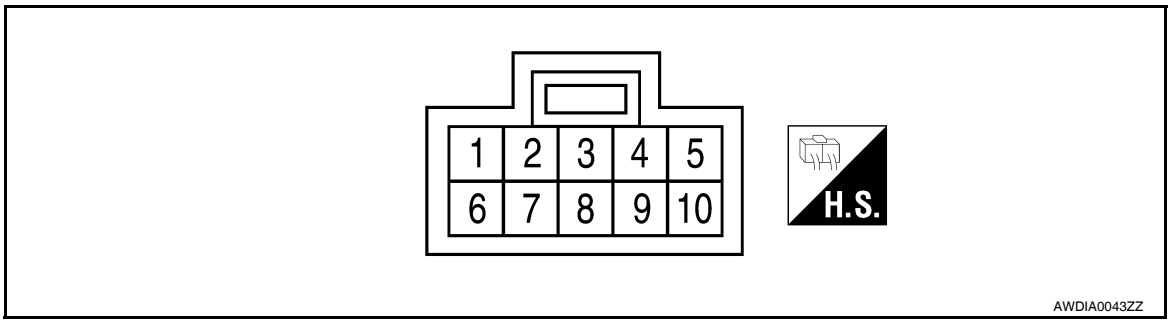
INFOID:0000000005169396

Refer to TM-29, "System Description".

Terminals And Reference Values

INFOID:0000000004915659

SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT INSPECTION TABLE (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY)

Data are reference values.

TERMINAL NO.	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	VOLTAGE (Approx.)
1	P	Power source	Ignition switch: “ON”	Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: “OFF”	Battery voltage
2	L/R	Park position switch (Intelligent Key system)	Selector lever in “P” position	0V
			Except above with ignition knob switch in “PUSHED” or “ON” position	Battery voltage
3	GR	Park position switch (shift selector)	Selector lever in “P” position	0V
			Except above	Battery voltage
4	R/G	Stop lamp switch	Brake pedal applied	Battery voltage
			Brake pedal released	0V
5	W/R	Vehicle speed signal	—	—
6	G/R	Ignition signal	Ignition switch: “ON”	Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: “OFF”	0V
7	R/W	Shift lock solenoid	Brake pedal applied with ignition knob switch in “ON” position	0V
			Except above	Battery voltage
8	B	Ground	—	—
9	G/W	Key lock solenoid	Selector lever in any position except “P”, and ignition knob switch turned from “ON” to “OFF”	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
			Except above	0V
10	W/G	Key unlock solenoid	Ignition knob switch in “PUSHED” position.	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
			Except above	0V

NOTE:

Confirm that the pointer swings only momentarily because the output time is so short. If the inspection is done with an oscilloscope, it should be observed that the power source voltage lasts for 3.5 to 10 ms.

SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT INSPECTION TABLE (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY)

Data are reference values.

TERMINAL NO.	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	VOLTAGE (Approx.)
1	P	Power source	Ignition switch: “ON”	Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: “OFF”	Battery voltage
2	L/R	Park position switch (key lock)	Selector lever in “P” position	0V
			Except above with key inserted in key switch	Battery voltage
3	GR	Park position switch (shift selector)	Selector lever in “P” position	0V
			Except above	Battery voltage
4	R/G	Stop lamp switch	Brake pedal applied	Battery voltage
			Brake pedal released	0V
5	W/R	Vehicle speed signal	—	—
6	G/R	Ignition signal	Ignition switch: “ON”	Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: “OFF”	0V
7	R/W	Shift lock solenoid	Brake pedal applied with ignition switch in “ON” position	0V
			Except above	Battery voltage
8	B	Ground	—	—
9	G/W	Key lock solenoid	Selector lever in any position except “P”, and ignition switch turned from “ON” to “OFF”	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
			Except above	0V
10	W/G	Key unlock solenoid	Key inserted in ignition switch	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
			Except the above	0V

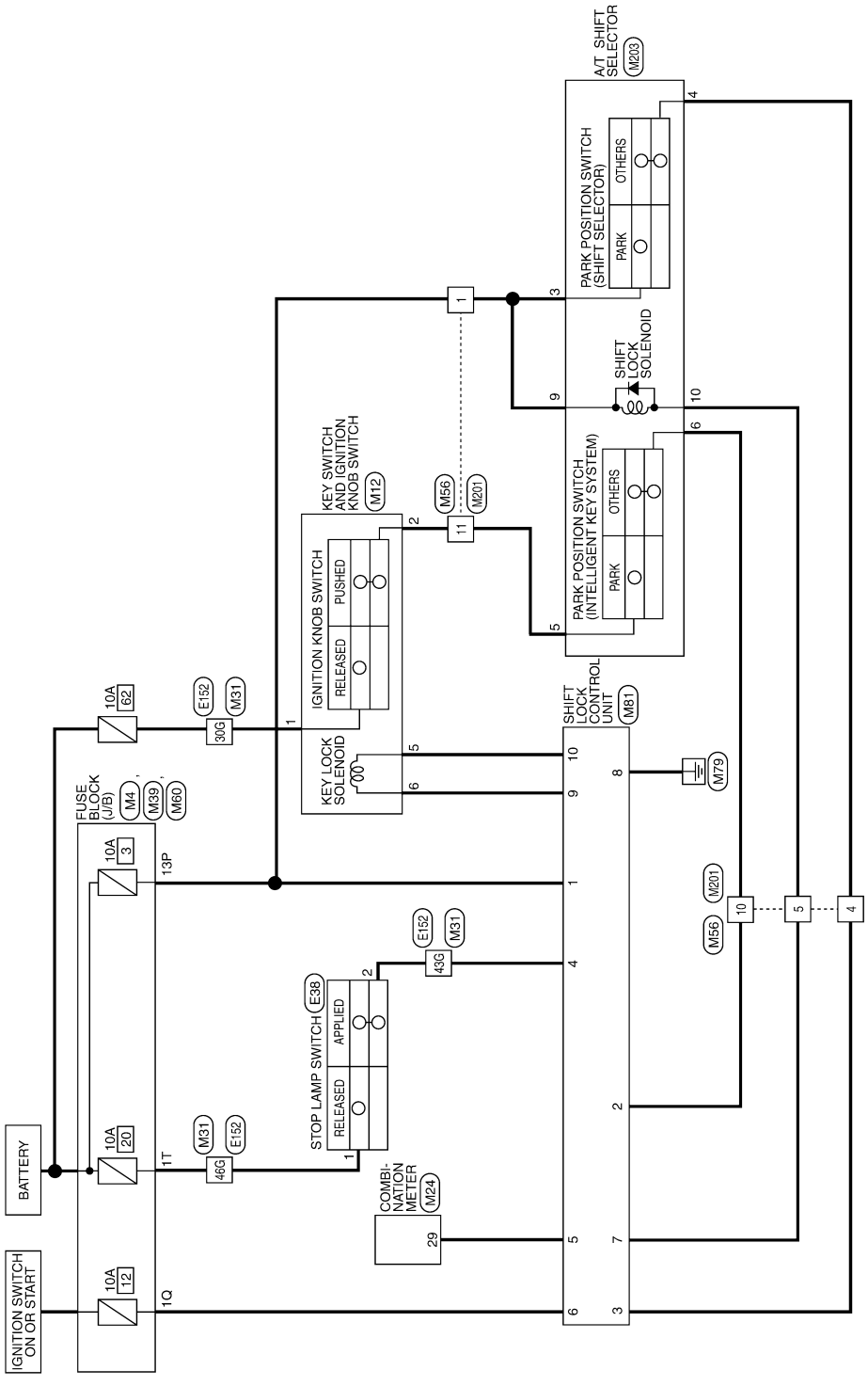
NOTE:

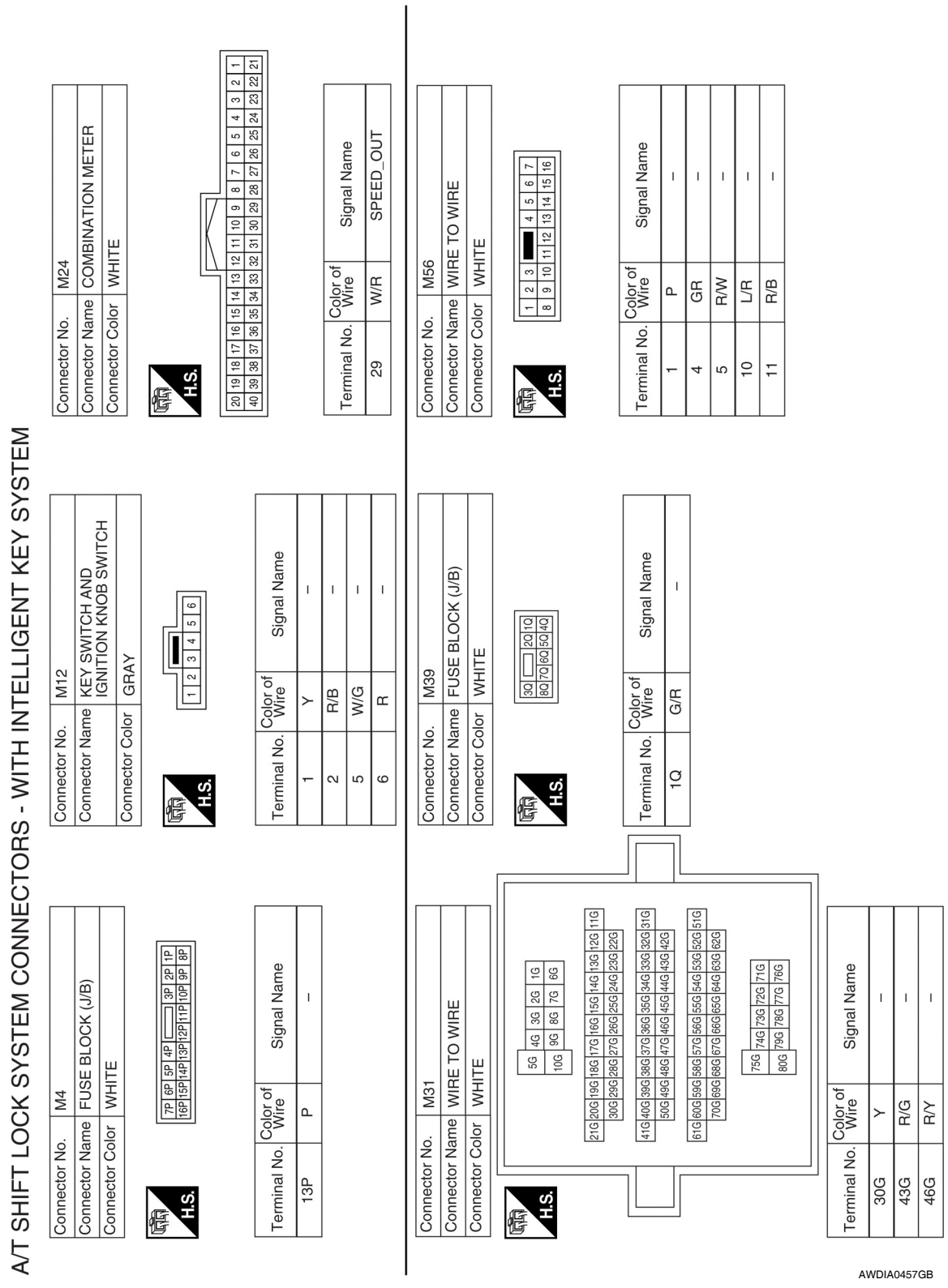
Confirm that the pointer swings only momentarily because the output time is so short. If the inspection is done with an oscilloscope, it should be observed that the power source voltage lasts for 3.5 to 10 ms.

Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM - WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

INFOID:0000000004915657

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM-WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM




A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM CONNECTORS - WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM
Connector No. M4
Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
7P 6P 5P 4P 3P 2P 1P
16P 15P 14P 13P 12P 11P 10P 9P 8P
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
13P P –
Connector No. M12
Connector Name KEY SWITCH AND IGNITION KNOB SWITCH
Connector Color GRAY
H.S.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
1 Y –
2 R/B –
5 W/G –
6 R –
Connector No. M24
Connector Name COMBINATION METER
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
40 39 38 37 36 35 34 33 32 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
29 W/R SPEED_OUT
Connector No. M31
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
5G 4G 3G 2G 1G
10G 9G 8G 7G 6G
21G 20G 19G 18G 17G 16G 15G 14G 13G 12G 11G
30G 29G 28G 27G 26G 25G 24G 23G 22G
41G 40G 39G 38G 37G 36G 35G 34G 33G 32G 31G
50G 49G 48G 47G 46G 45G 44G 43G 42G
61G 60G 59G 58G 57G 56G 55G 54G 53G 52G 51G
70G 69G 68G 67G 66G 65G 64G 63G 62G
75G 74G 73G 72G 71G
80G 79G 78G 77G 76G
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
30G Y –
43G R/G –
46G R/Y –
Connector No. M39
Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
3Q 2Q 1Q
8Q 7Q 6Q 5Q 4Q
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
1Q G/R –
Connector No. M56
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
1 P –
4 GR –
5 R/W –
10 L/R –
11 R/B –
AWDIA0457GB

Connector No.	M60
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

2T		1T
6T	5T	4T	3T

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1T	R/Y	–

Connector No.	M81
Connector Name	SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT
Connector Color	GRAY

H.S.

1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	P	BAT (+)
2	L/R	DETENT SW (KEY)
3	GR	DETENT SW
4	R/G	STOP LAMP SWITCH
5	W/R	8P VSP
6	G/R	IGN SW
7	R/W	SHIFT LOCK SOL
8	B	GND
9	R	KEY LOCK SOL OUTPUT (LOCK)
10	W/G	KEY LOCK SOL OUTPUT (UNLOCK)

Connector No.	M201
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

7	6	5	4		3	2	1
16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	P	–
4	GR	–
5	R/W	–
10	L/R	–
11	R/B	–

Connector No.	M203
Connector Name	A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

1	2	3		4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	–	–
2	–	–
3	P	–
4	G/R	–
5	R/B	–
6	L/R	–

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7	–	–
8	–	–
9	P	–
10	R/W	–

Connector No.	E38
Connector Name	STOP LAMP SWITCH
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.

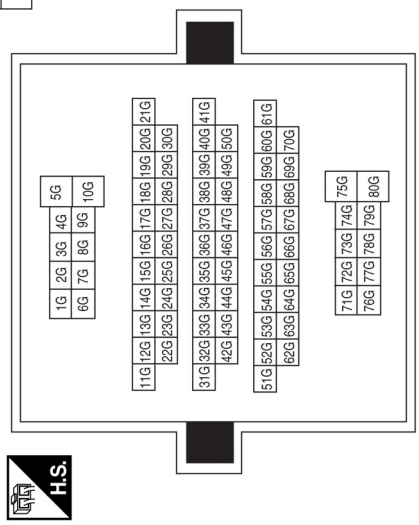
2	1

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	R/Y	–
2	R/G	–

ABDIA0332GB

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
30G	Y	–
43G	R/G	–
46G	R/Y	–

Connector No.	E152
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

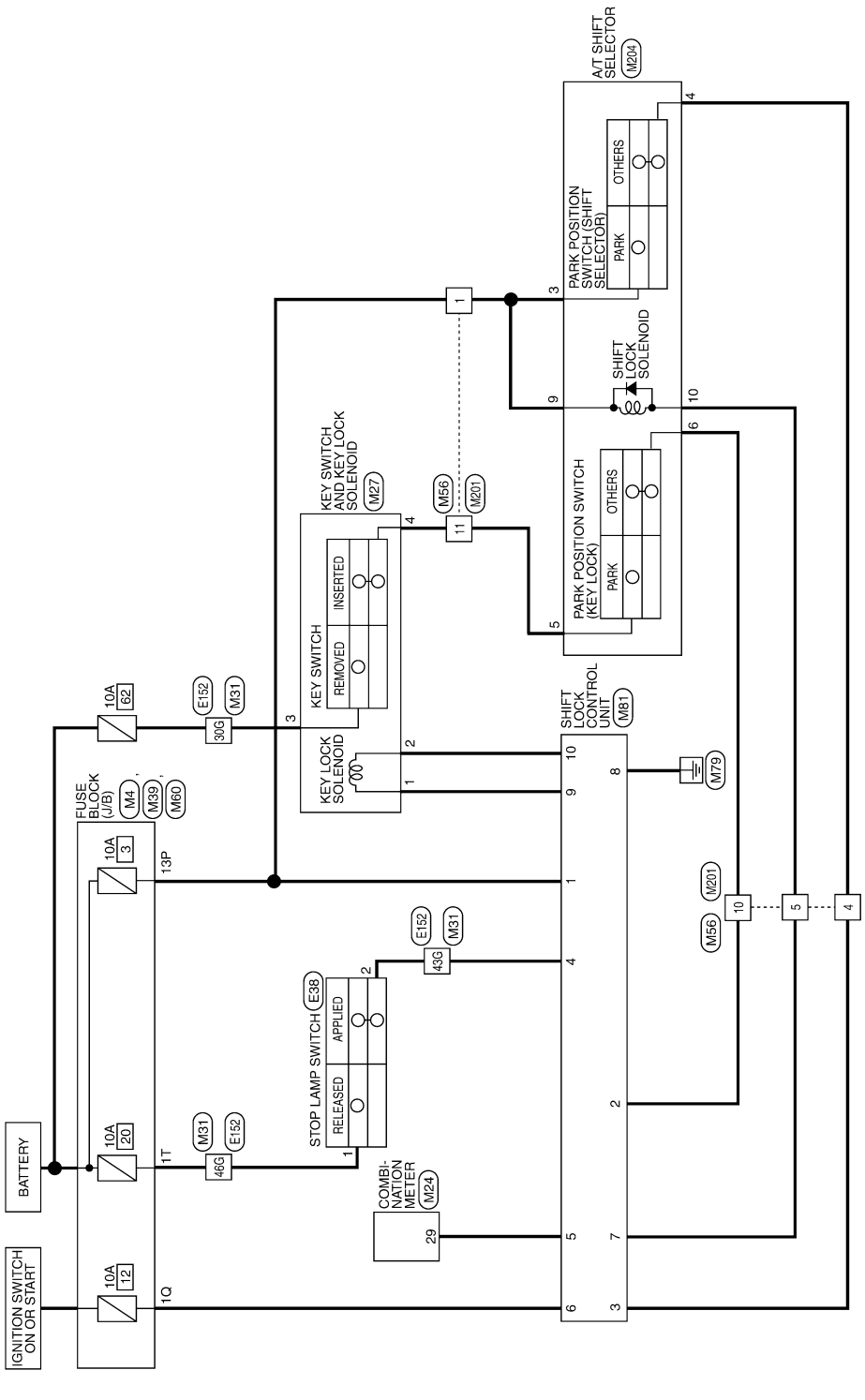


AADIA0032GB

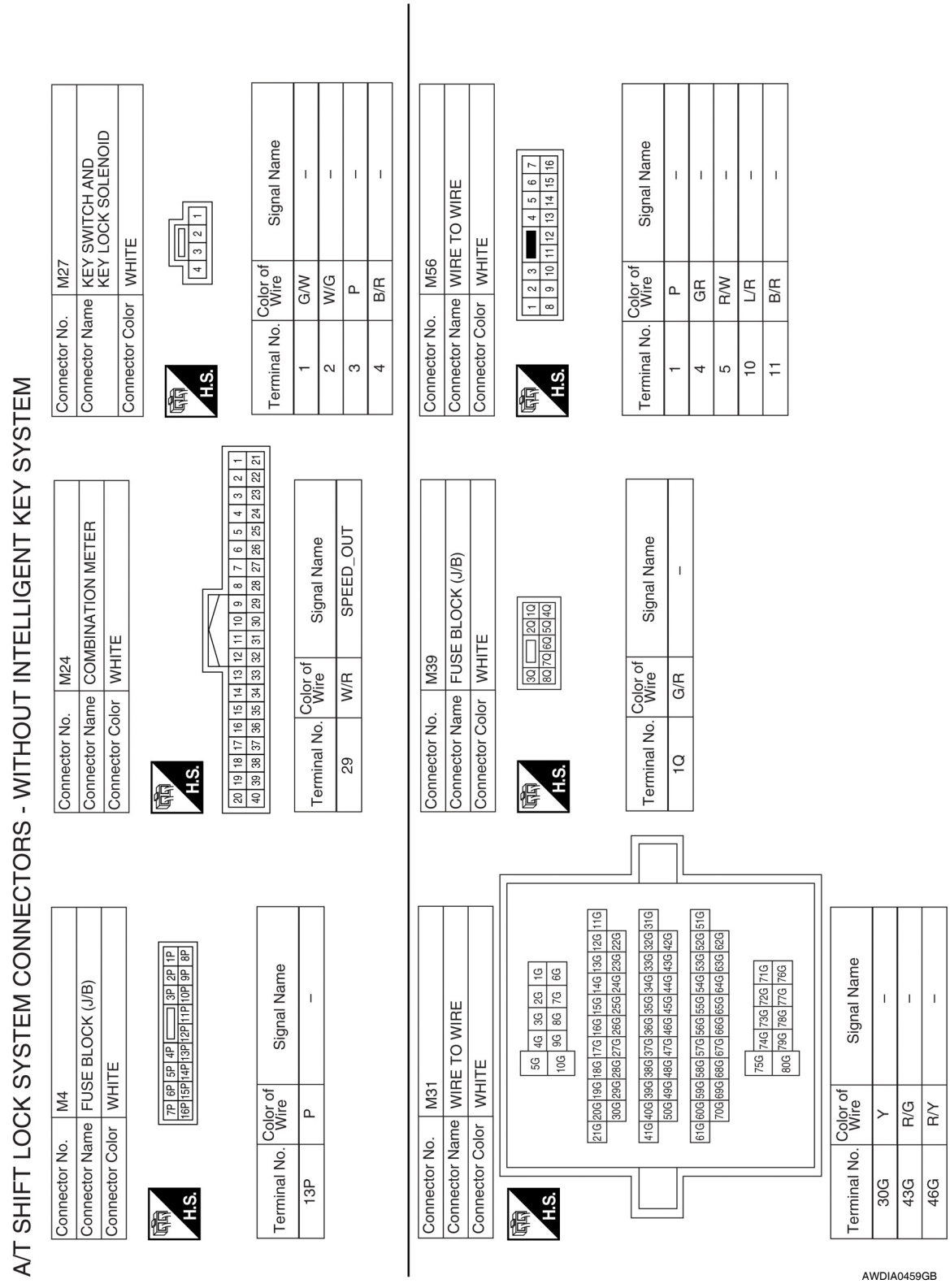
Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM - WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYS-

INFOID:0000000004915658

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM-WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM



ABDWA0124GB


A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM CONNECTORS - WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM
Connector No. M4
Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
7P 6P 5P 4P 3P 2P 1P
16P 15P 14P 13P 12P 11P 10P 9P 8P
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
13P P –
Connector No. M24
Connector Name COMBINATION METER
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
40 39 38 37 36 35 34 33 32 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
29 W/R SPEED_OUT
Connector No. M27
Connector Name KEY SWITCH AND KEY LOCK SOLENOID
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
4 3 2 1
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
1 G/W –
2 W/G –
3 P –
4 B/R –
Connector No. M31
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
5G 4G 3G 2G 1G
10G 9G 8G 7G 6G
21G 20G 19G 18G 17G 16G 15G 14G 13G 12G 11G
30G 29G 28G 27G 26G 25G 24G 23G 22G
41G 40G 39G 38G 37G 36G 35G 34G 33G 32G 31G
50G 49G 48G 47G 46G 45G 44G 43G 42G
61G 60G 59G 58G 57G 56G 55G 54G 53G 52G 51G
70G 69G 68G 67G 66G 65G 64G 63G 62G
75G 74G 73G 72G 71G
80G 79G 78G 77G 76G
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
30G Y –
43G R/G –
46G R/Y –
Connector No. M39
Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
3Q 2Q 1Q
8Q 7Q 6Q 5Q 4Q
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
1Q G/R –
Connector No. M56
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color WHITE
H.S.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name
1 P –
4 GR –
5 R/W –
10 L/R –
11 B/R –
AWDIA0459GB

Connector No.	M60
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

2T		1T
6T	5T	4T	3T

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1T	R/Y	–

Connector No.	M81
Connector Name	SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT
Connector Color	GRAY

H.S.

1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	P	BAT (+)
2	L/R	DETENT SW (KEY)
3	GR	DETENT SW
4	R/G	STOP LAMP SWITCH
5	W/R	8P VSP
6	G/R	IGN SW
7	R/W	SHIFT LOCK SOL
8	B	GND
9	G/W	KEY LOCK SOL OUTPUT (LOCK)
10	W/G	KEY LOCK SOL OUTPUT (UNLOCK)

Connector No.	M201
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

7	6	5	4		3	2	1
16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	P	–
4	GR	–
5	R/W	–
10	L/R	–
11	B/R	–

Connector No.	M204
Connector Name	A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

1	2	3		4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	–	–
2	–	–
3	P	–
4	GR	–
5	B/R	–
6	L/R	–

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7	–	–
8	–	–
9	P	–
10	R/W	–

Connector No.	E38
Connector Name	STOP LAMP SWITCH
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.

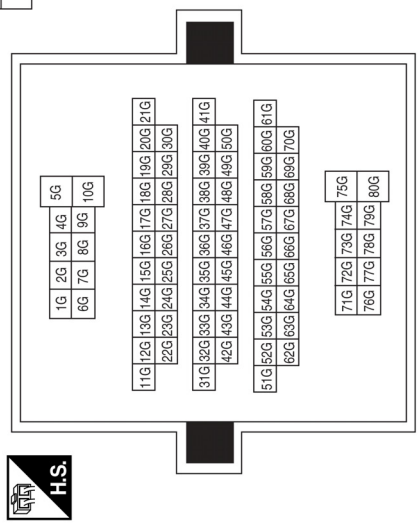
2	1

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	R/Y	–
2	R/G	–

ABDIA0334GB

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
30G	Y	–
43G	R/G	–
46G	R/Y	–

Connector No.	E152
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE



AADIA0033GB

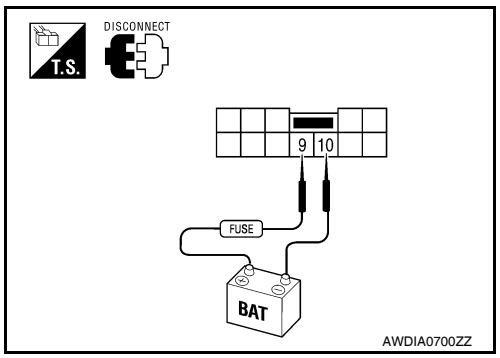
Component Inspection (With Intelligent Key)

INFOID:0000000005369276

SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

- Check operation by applying battery voltage to A/T shift selector terminal 9 and ground to terminal 10.

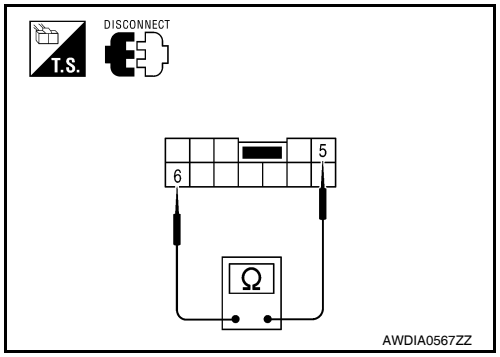
CAUTION:
Be sure to apply the voltage of the correct polarity to the respective terminals. Otherwise, the part may be damaged.



PARK POSITION SWITCH (INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

- Check continuity between terminals of the A/T shift selector.

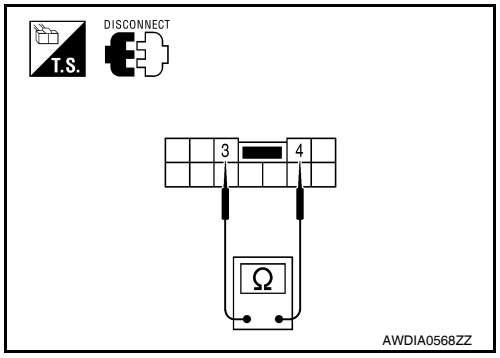
Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is “P” position.	5 - 6	No
When selector lever is not “P” position.		Yes



PARK POSITION SWITCH (SHIFT SELECTOR)

- Check continuity between terminals of the A/T shift selector.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is “P” position.	3 - 4	No
When selector lever is not “P” position.		Yes

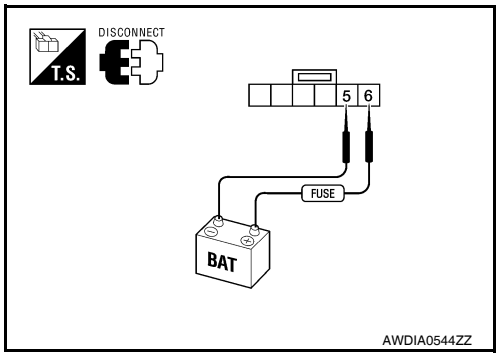


KEY LOCK SOLENOID

Key lock

- Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and ignition knob switch terminal 6 and ground to terminal 5.

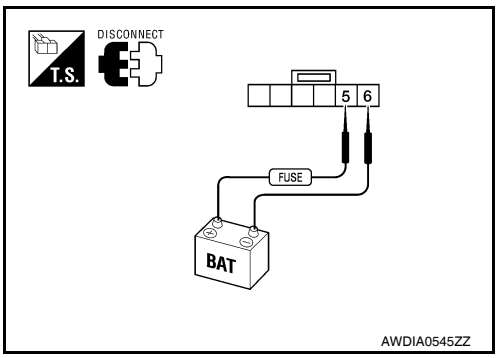
CAUTION:
Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.



Key unlock

- Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and ignition knob switch terminal 5 and ground to terminal 6.

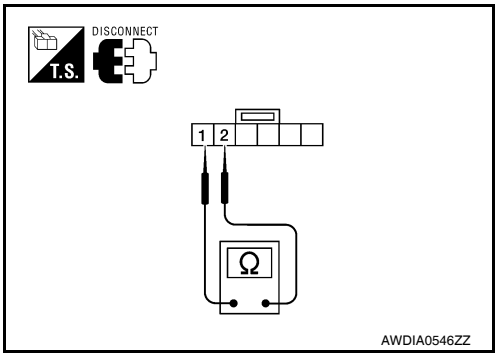
CAUTION:
Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.



IGNITION KNOB SWITCH

- Check continuity between terminals of the key switch and ignition knob switch.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
Switch pushed	1 - 2	Yes
Switch released		No

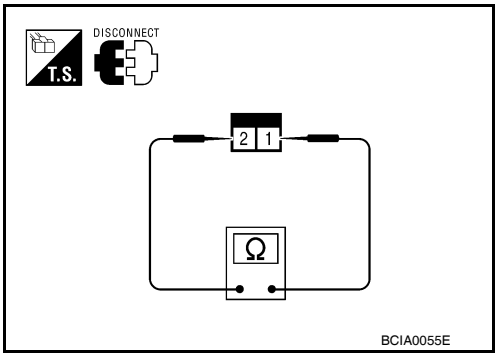


STOP LAMP SWITCH

- Check continuity between terminals of the stop lamp switch harness connector.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When brake pedal is applied	1 -2	Yes
When brake pedal is released		No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal.



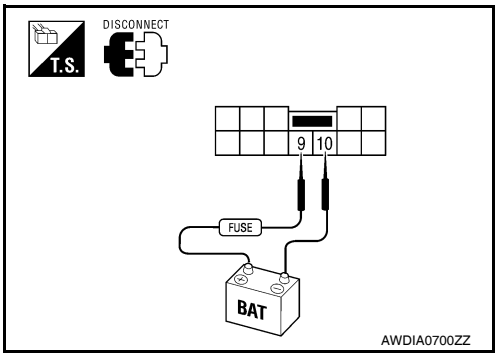
Component Inspection (Without Intelligent Key)

INFOID:0000000004915660

SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

- Check operation by applying battery voltage to A/T shift selector terminal 9 and ground to terminal 10.

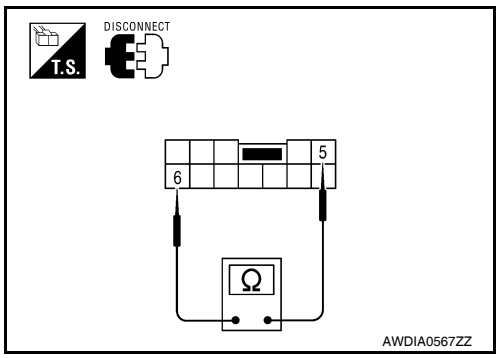
CAUTION:
Be sure to apply the voltage of the correct polarity to the respective terminals. Otherwise, the part may be damaged.



PARK POSITION SWITCH (KEY LOCK)

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T shift selector.

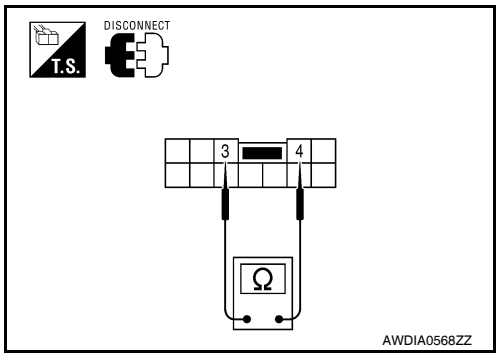
Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is “P” position.	5 - 6	No
When selector lever is not “P” position.		Yes



PARK POSITION SWITCH (SHIFT SELECTOR)

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T shift selector.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is “P” position.	3 - 4	No
When selector lever is not “P” position.		Yes



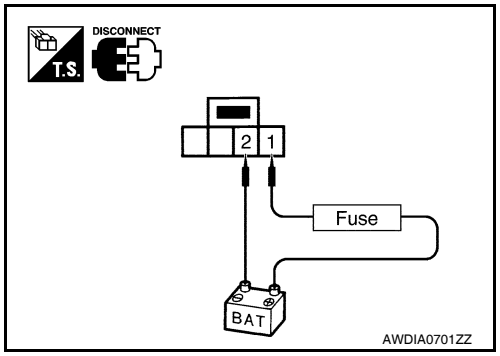
KEY LOCK SOLENOID

Key lock

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid terminal 1 and ground to terminal 2.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.

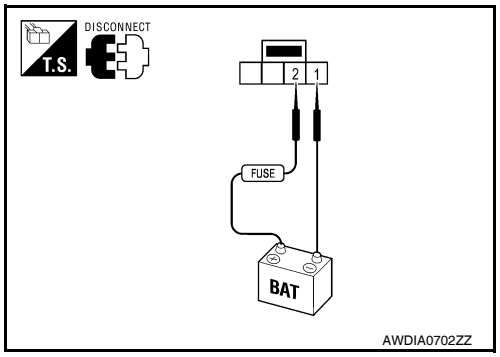


Key unlock

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid terminal 2 and ground to terminal 1.

CAUTION:

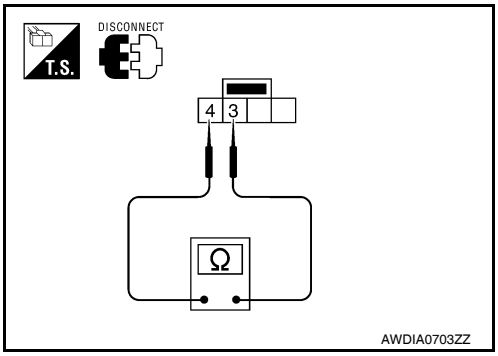
Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.



KEY SWITCH

- Check continuity between terminals of the key switch and key lock solenoid.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
Key inserted	3 - 4	Yes
Key removed		No

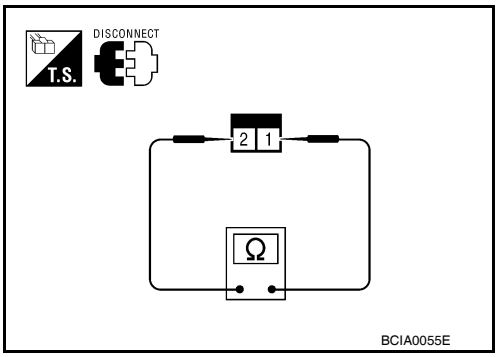


STOP LAMP SWITCH

- Check continuity between terminals of the stop lamp switch harness connector.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When brake pedal is applied	1 -2	Yes
When brake pedal is released		No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal.



ECU DIAGNOSIS

TCM

Reference Value

INFOID:0000000004915661

REFERENCE VALUES

NOTICE:

1. The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
   Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:

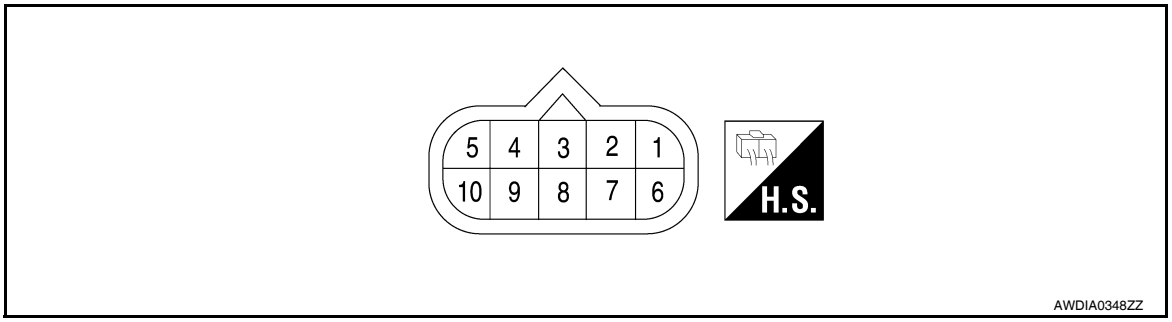
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed.

3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
TCC SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up.	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When perform lock-up.	0.4 - 0.6 A
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in “N”,“P” position.	N/P
	Selector lever in “R” position.	R
	Selector lever in “D” position.	D
	Selector lever in “4” position.	4
	Selector lever in “3” position.	3
	Selector lever in “2” position.	2
	Selector lever in “1” position.	1
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9.	0 - 0.05 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	0 - 0.05 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9.	0 - 0.05 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9.	0 - 0.05 A

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in “N”,“P” position.	ON
	Selector lever in other position.	OFF
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF
BRAKESW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
	Released brake pedal.	OFF

A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



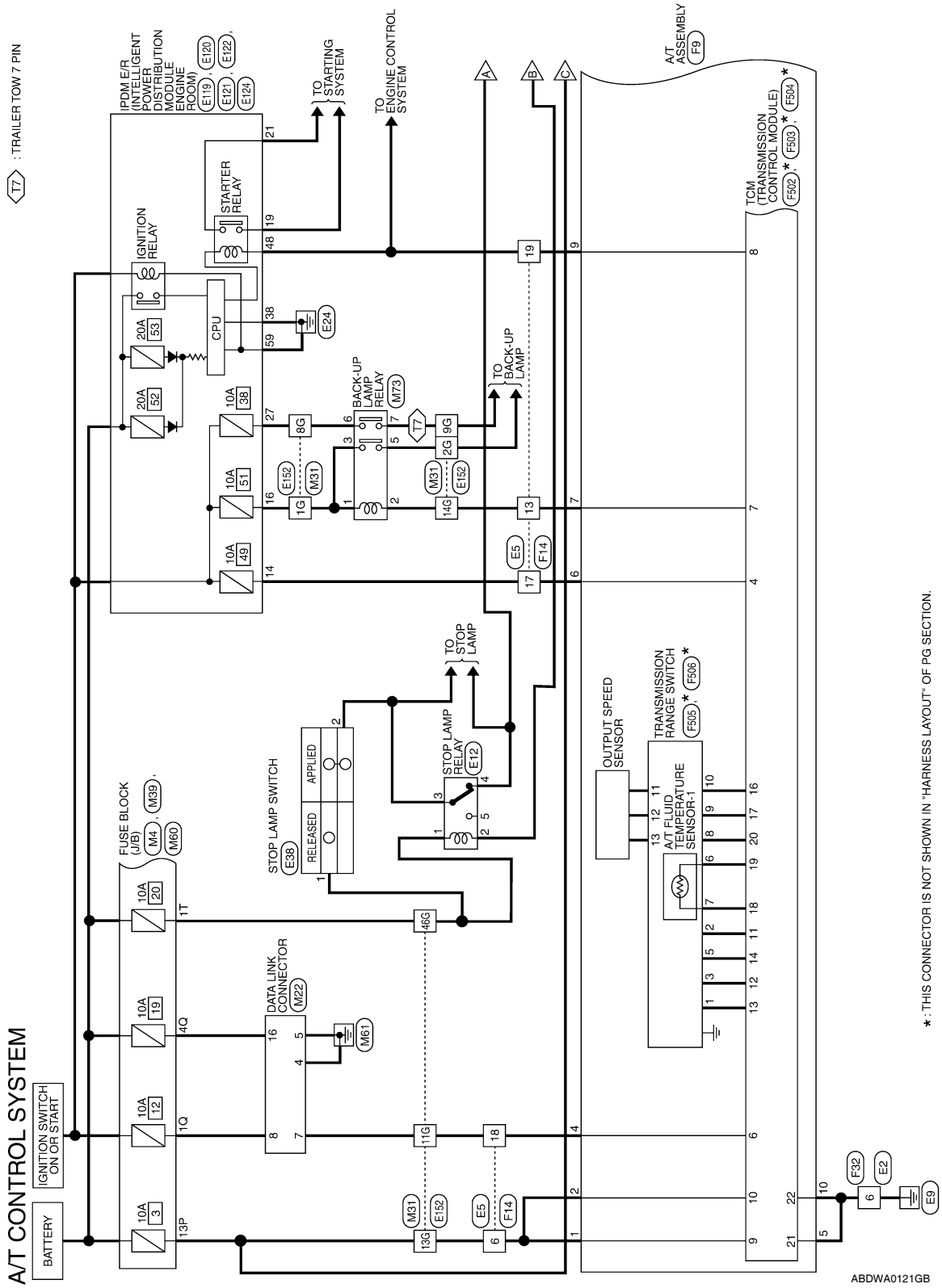
TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES FOR TCM

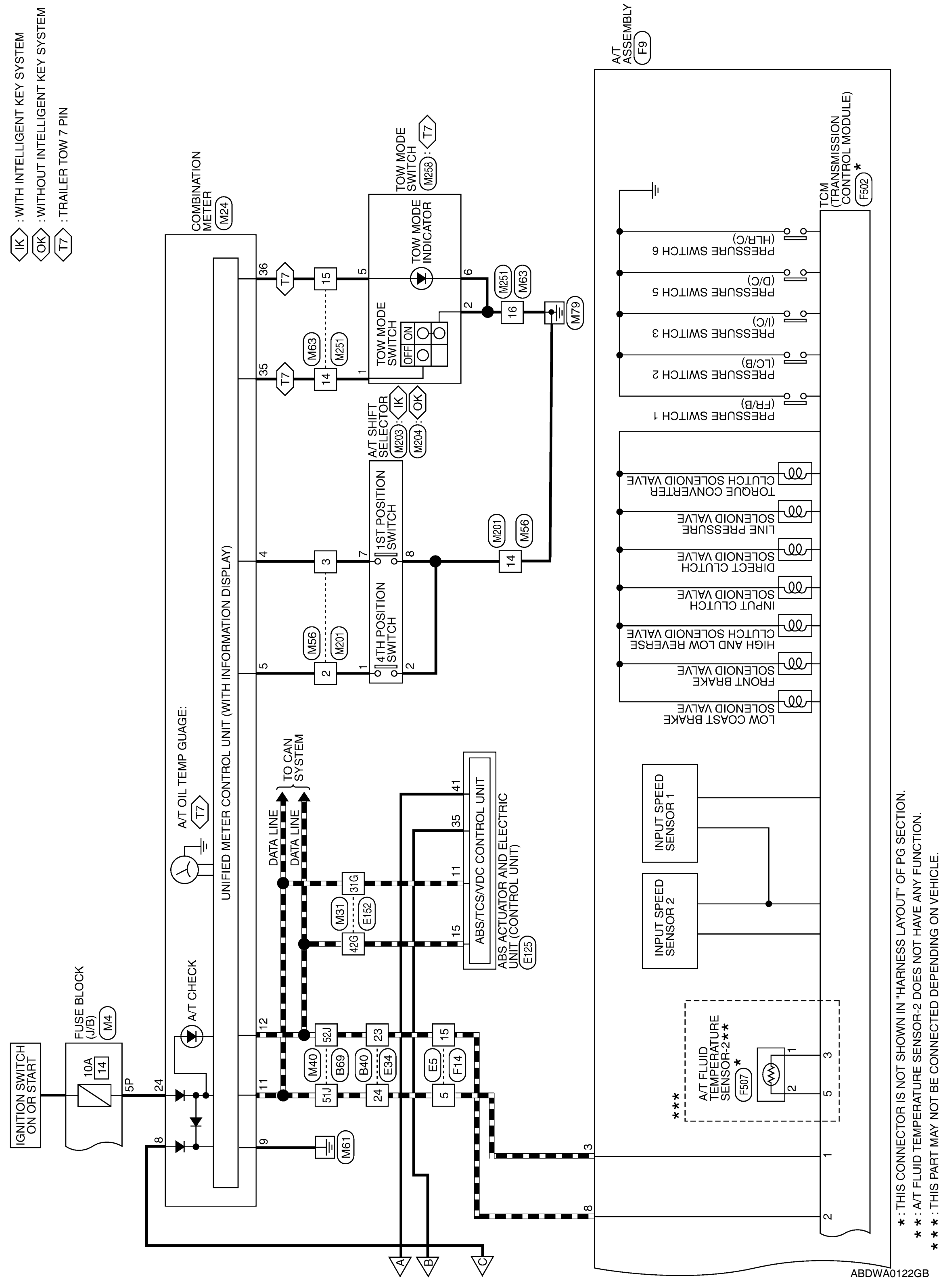
Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Data (Approx.)
1	P	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage
2	P	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage
3	L	CAN-H	—		—
4	G/W	K-line (CONSULT-III signal)	The terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-III.		—
5	B	Ground	Always		0V
6	Y/R	Power supply		—	Battery voltage
				—	0V
7	R	Back-up lamp relay		Selector lever in “R” position.	0V
				Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8	P	CAN-L	—		—
9	B/R	Starter relay		Selector lever in “N”,“ P” positions.	Battery voltage
				Selector lever in other positions.	0V
10	B	Ground	Always		0V

Wiring Diagram —A/T CONTROL SYSTEM —

INFOID:0000000004915662




IK : WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM
OK : WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM
T7 : TRAILER TOW 7 PIN
IGNITION SWITCH ON OR START
FUSE BLOCK (J/B) M4
10A 14
5P
COMBINATION METER M24
A/T CHECK
A/T OIL TEMP GUAGE: T7
UNIFIED METER CONTROL UNIT (WITH INFORMATION DISPLAY)
M61
TOW MODE SWITCH M258 : T7
TOW MODE INDICATOR
TOW MODE SWITCH
OFF ON
M63 M251
M251 M63
M79
A/T SHIFT SELECTOR M203 : IK M204 : OK
1ST POSITION SWITCH
4TH POSITION SWITCH
M56 M201
M201 M56
DATA LINE
DATA LINE
TO CAN SYSTEM
M31 E152
M40 B69
B40 E34
E5 F14
ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT) E125
ABS/TCS/VDC CONTROL UNIT
A/T ASSEMBLY F9
TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) F502 *
PRESSURE SWITCH 6 (HLR/C)
PRESSURE SWITCH 5 (D/C)
PRESSURE SWITCH 3 (I/C)
PRESSURE SWITCH 2 (LC/B)
PRESSURE SWITCH 1 (FR/B)
TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE
LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE
DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE
INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE
HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE
FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE
LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE
INPUT SPEED SENSOR 1
INPUT SPEED SENSOR 2
A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR-2 ** * F507
***
A
B
C
* : THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.
** : A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR-2 DOES NOT HAVE ANY FUNCTION.
*** : THIS PART MAY NOT BE CONNECTED DEPENDING ON VEHICLE.
ABDWA0122GB

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM CONNECTORS

Connector No.	M4
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

7P	6P	5P	4P	3P	2P	1P
16P	15P	14P	13P	12P	11P	10P	9P	8P

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
5P	O/L	–
13P	P	–

Connector No.	M22
Connector Name	DATA LINK CONNECTOR
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
4	B	–
5	B	–
7	G/W	–
8	G/R	–
16	Y/R	–

Connector No.	M24
Connector Name	COMBINATION METER
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
4	Y/G	AT1 RANGE/MANUAL DOWN
5	SB	AT4 RANGE/MANUAL UP
8	P	BATTERY
9	B	POWER GND
11	L	CAN-H
12	P	CAN-L
24	O/L	RUN/START
35	LG/R	TOW MODE
36	Y/V	TOW MODE LAMP

Connector No.	M31
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

5G	4G	3G	2G	1G
10G	9G	8G	7G	6G

21G	20G	19G	18G	17G	16G	15G	14G	13G	12G	11G
30G	29G	28G	27G	26G	25G	24G	23G	22G		

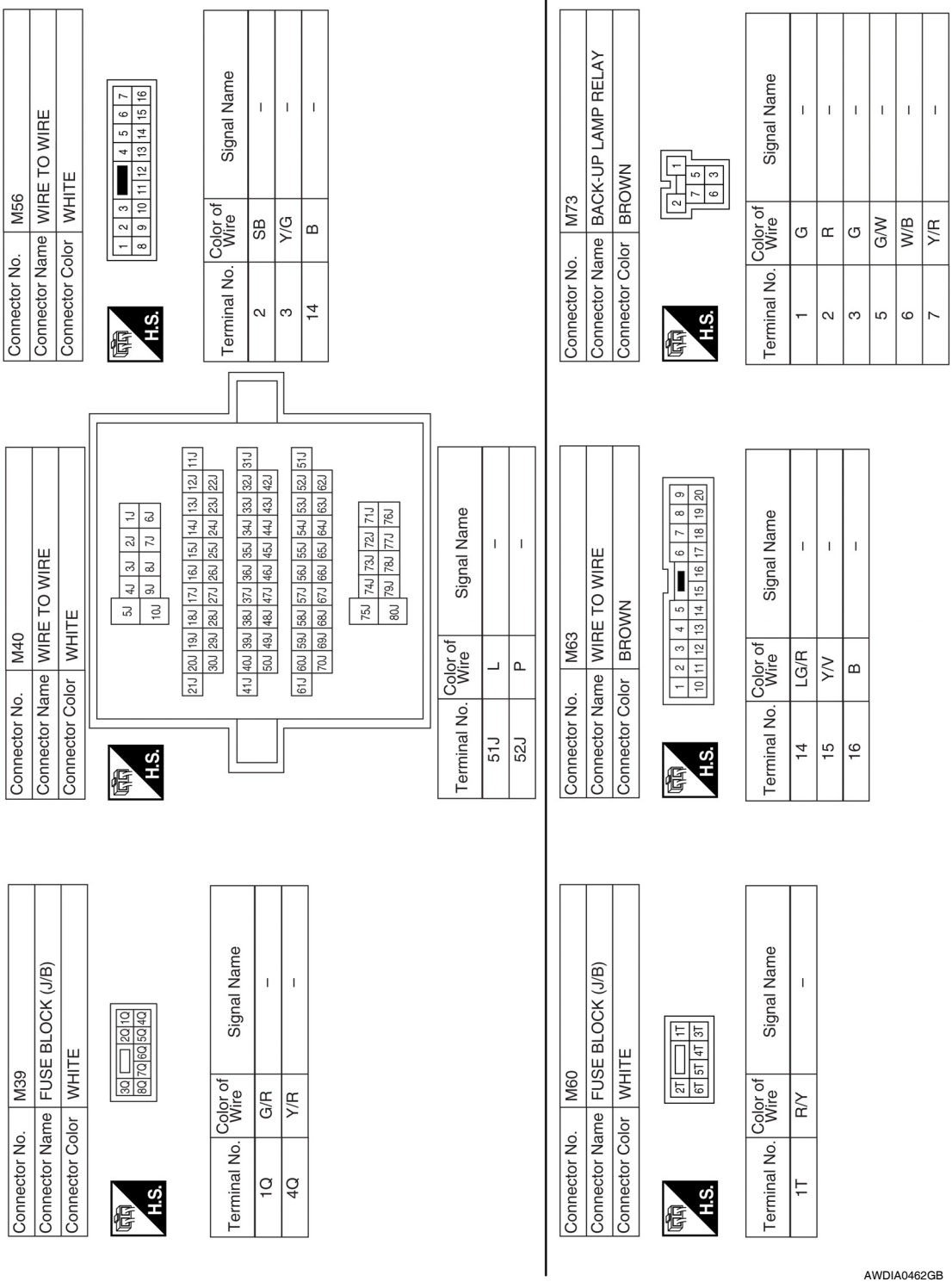
41G	40G	39G	38G	37G	36G	35G	34G	33G	32G	31G
50G	49G	48G	47G	46G	45G	44G	43G	42G		

61G	60G	59G	58G	57G	56G	55G	54G	53G	52G	51G
70G	69G	68G	67G	66G	65G	64G	63G	62G		

75G	74G	73G	72G	71G
80G	79G	78G	77G	76G

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1G	G	–
2G	G/W	–
8G	W/B	–
9G	Y/R	–
11G	G/W	–
13G	P	–
14G	R	–
31G	L	–
42G	P	–
46G	R/Y	–

AWDIA0461GB



AWDIA0462GB

Connector No.	M201
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

7	6	5	4		3	2	1
16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
2	SB	–
3	Y/G	–
14	B	–

Connector No.	M203
Connector Name	A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

1	2	3		4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	SB	–
2	B	–
7	Y/G	–
8	B	–

Connector No.	M204
Connector Name	A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

1	2	3		4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	SB	–
2	B	–
7	Y/G	–
8	B	–

Connector No.	M251
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	BROWN

H.S.

9	8	7	6		5	4	3	2	1
20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
14	LG/R	–
15	Y/V	–
16	B	–

Connector No.	M258
Connector Name	TOW MODE SWITCH
Connector Color	GRAY

H.S.

6	5	4	3	2	1

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	LG/R	–
2	B	–
5	Y/V	–
6	B	–

Connector No.	E2
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

1	2	3		4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
6	B	–

ABDIA0328GB

Connector No.	E5
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
5	L	–
6	P	–
13	R	–
15	P	–
17	Y/R	–
18	G/W	–
19	B/R	–

Connector No.	E12
Connector Name	STOP LAMP RELAY
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.

3		
	5	
2	4	1

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	R/Y	–
2	L/W	–
3	R/G	–
4	R/B	–
5	–	–

Connector No.	E34
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

11	10	9	8	7		6	5	4	3	2	1
24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
23	P	–
24	L	–

Connector No.	E38
Connector Name	STOP LAMP SWITCH
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.

2	1

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	R/Y	–
2	R/G	–

Connector No.	E119
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

9	8	7	6		5	4	3
18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
14	Y/R	A/T CU IGN SUPPLY
16	G	REVERSE LAMP

Connector No.	E120
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

21	20	19
24	23	22

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
19	W/R	STARTER MTR
21	BR	IGN SW (ST)

ABDIA0354GB

Connector No.	E121
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color	BROWN

H.S.

29	28		27	26	25
36	35	34	33	32	31	30

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
27	W/B	TTOW REV LAMP

Connector No.	E122
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

42	41	40	39	38	37
48	47	46	45	44	43

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
38	B	GND (SIGNAL)
48	B/R	INHIBIT SW

Connector No.	E124
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.

59	58	57
62	61	60

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
59	B	GND (POWER)

Connector No.	E125
Connector Name	ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT)
Connector Color	BLACK

H.S.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
11	L	CAN-H
15	P	CAN-L
35	L/W	BRL OUT
41	R/B	BLS

Connector No.	E152
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

H.S.

1G	2G	3G	4G	5G
6G	7G	8G	9G	10G

11G	12G	13G	14G	15G	16G	17G	18G	19G	20G	21G
	22G	23G	24G	25G	26G	27G	28G	29G	30G	

31G	32G	33G	34G	35G	36G	37G	38G	39G	40G	41G
	42G	43G	44G	45G	46G	47G	48G	49G	50G	

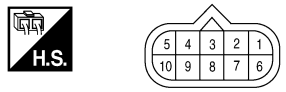
51G	52G	53G	54G	55G	56G	57G	58G	59G	60G	61G
	62G	63G	64G	65G	66G	67G	68G	69G	70G	

71G	72G	73G	74G	75G
76G	77G	78G	79G	80G

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1G	G	–
2G	G/W	–
8G	W/B	–
9G	Y/R	–
11G	G/W	–
13G	P	–
14G	R	–
31G	L	–
42G	P	–
46G	R/Y	–

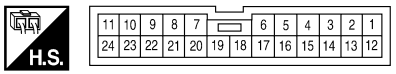
ABDIA0355GB

Connector No.	F9
Connector Name	A/T ASSEMBLY
Connector Color	GREEN



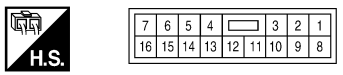
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	P	–
2	P	–
3	L	–
4	G/W	–
5	B	–
6	Y/R	–
7	R	–
8	P	–
9	B/R	–
10	B	–

Connector No.	F14
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE



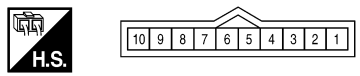
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
5	L	–
6	P	–
13	R	–
15	P	–
17	Y/R	–
18	G/W	–
19	B/R	–

Connector No.	F32
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE



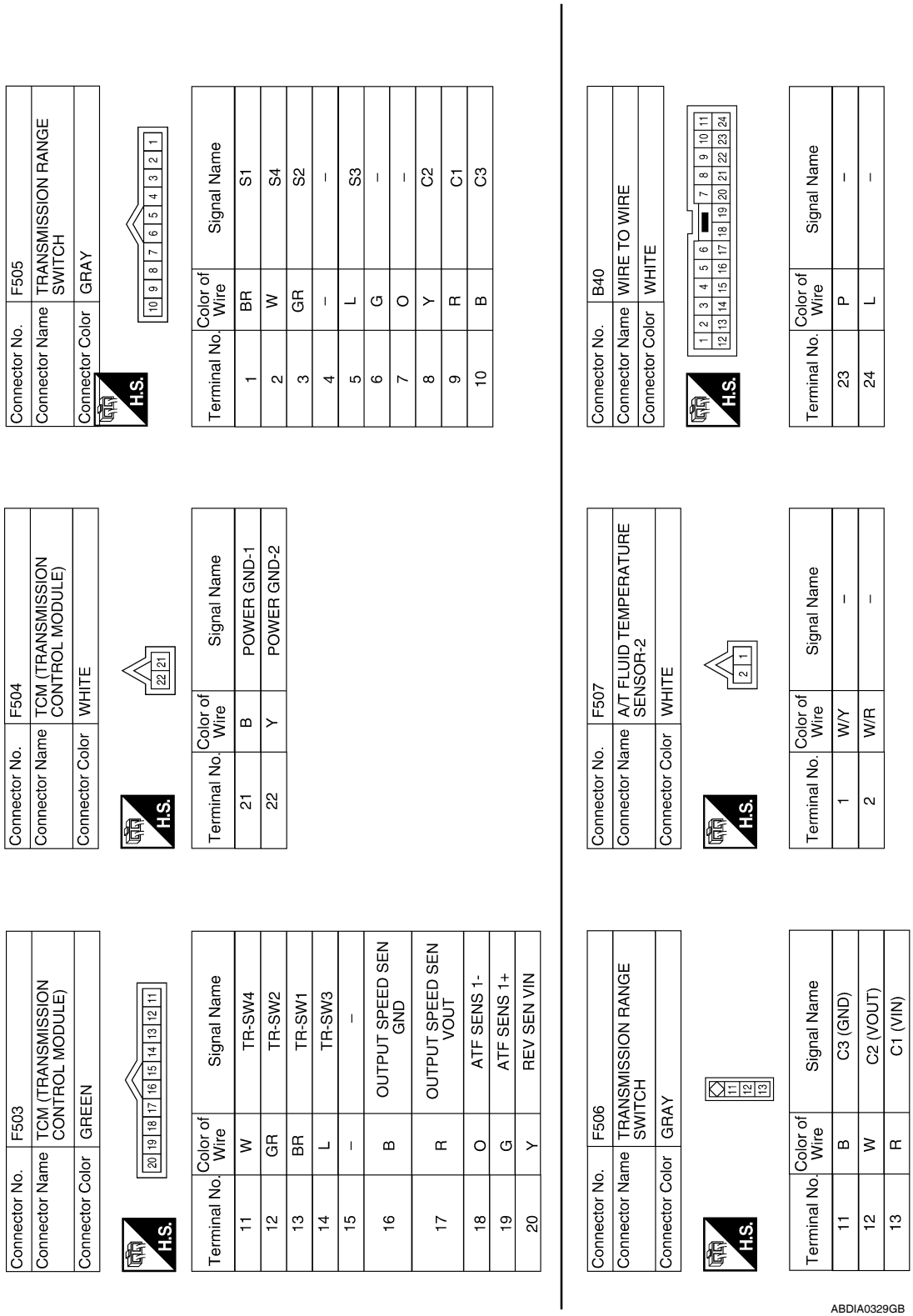
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
6	B	–

Connector No.	F502
Connector Name	TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)
Connector Color	GRAY



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	BR	CAN-H
2	L/Y	CAN-L
3	W/Y	ATF SENS 2-
4	R	VIGN
5	W/R	ATF SENS 2+
6	L	K-LINE
7	R	REV LAMP RLY
8	G	START-RLY
9	W	STAND BY SUPPY-1
10	GR	STAND BY SUPPY-2

ABDIA0356GB



ABDIA0329GB

Fail-Safe

INFOID:0000000004915663

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit.
The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2GR, 4GR or 5GR (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel “slipping” or “poor acceleration”.

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch “OFF” the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it “ON” again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the “diagnostics flow” (Refer to TM-5, "Work Flow").

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

Output Speed Sensor

Signals are input from two systems - from output speed sensor installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if output speed sensor has unusual cases, 5GR is prohibited.

Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

Transmission Range Switch

In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched “OFF”, the starter relay is switched “OFF” (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched “OFF” (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the “D” position to make driving possible.

Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched “OFF”. (Starter starting is disabled.)

Interlock

- If there is an interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2GR to make driving possible.
  NOTE:
  When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2GR, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.
- When the interlock is detected at 3GR or more, it is locked at 2GR.

1st Engine Braking

When there is an 1st engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched “OFF” to avoid the engine brake operation.

Line Pressure Solenoid

The solenoid is switched “OFF” and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid

The solenoid is switched “OFF” to release the lock-up.

Low Coast Brake Solenoid

When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is not applied in 1GR and 2GR.

Input Clutch Solenoid

If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either “ON” or “OFF”, the transmission is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Direct Clutch Solenoid

If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either “ON” or “OFF”, the transmission is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Front Brake Solenoid

If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid “ON”, in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5GR; if the solenoid is OFF, 4GR.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid
If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either “ON” or “OFF”, the transmission is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Input Speed Sensor 1 or 2
The control is the same as if there were no input speed sensors, 5GR is prohibited.

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:0000000004915664

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

NOTE:
If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Priority	Detected items (DTC)
1	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT
2	Except above

DTC No. Index

INFOID:0000000004915665

NOTE:
If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".

DTC		Items (CONSULT- III screen terms)	Reference
OBD- II	Except OBD- II		
CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only “TRANSMISSION”		
—	P0615	STARTER RELAY	TM-41
P0700	P0700	TRANSMISSION CONTROL	TM-44
P0705	P0705	T/M RANGE SWITCH A	TM-45
P0710	P1710	FLUID TEMP SENSOR	TM-73
P0717	P0717	INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	TM-48
P0720	P0720	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	TM-51
—	P0725	ENGINE SPEED	TM-53
P0731	P0731	1GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-56
P0732	P0732	2GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-58
P0733	P0733	3GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-60
P0734	P0734	4GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-62
P0735	P0735	5GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-64
P0740	P0740	TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-65
P0744	P0744	TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-68
P0745	P0745	PC SOLENOID A	TM-69
—	P1705	TP SENSOR	TM-71
—	P1721	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	TM-76
P1730	P1730	INTERLOCK	TM-78
—	P1731	1GR E/BRAKING	TM-80
P1752	P1752	INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID	TM-82
P1757	P1757	FR BRAKE SOLENOID	TM-84
P1762	P1762	DRCT CLUTCH SOLENOID	TM-86
P1767	P1767	HLR CLUTCH SOLENOID	TM-88

DTC		Items (CONSULT- III screen terms)	Reference
OBD- II	Except OBD- II		
CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "TRANSMISSION"		
P1772	P1772	L C BRAKE SOLENOID	TM-90
P1774 (*2)	P1774	L C BRAKE SOLENOID	TM-92
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	TM-40

*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

DTC Alphabetical Index

INFOID:0000000004915666

NOTE:
If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-40, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Items (CONSULT- III screen terms)	DTC		Reference
	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	
	CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "TRANS-MISSION"	
1ST E/BRAKING	—	P1731	TM-80
1GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0731	P0731	TM-56
2GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0732	P0732	TM-58
3GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0733	P0733	TM-60
4GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0734	P0734	TM-62
5GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0735	P0735	TM-64
INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	TM-78
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0744	P0744	TM-68
FLUID TEMP SENSOR	P0710	P1710	TM-73
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	TM-40
DRCT CLUTCH SOLENOID	P1762	P1762	TM-86
ENGINE SPEED	—	P0725	TM-53
FR BRAKE SOLENOID	P1757	P1757	TM-84
HLR CLUTCH SOLENOID	P1767	P1767	TM-88
INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID	P1752	P1752	TM-82
PC SOLENOID A	P0745	P0745	TM-69
L C BRAKE SOLENOID	P1772	P1772	TM-90
L C BRAKE SOLENOID	P1774 (*2)	P1774	TM-92
T/M RANGE SWITCH A	P0705	P0705	TM-45
STARTER RELAY	—	P0615	TM-41
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0740	P0740	TM-65
TRANSMISSION CONTROL	P0700	P0700	TM-44
TP SENSOR	—	P1705	TM-71
INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	P0717	P0717	TM-48
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	—	P1721	TM-76
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	P0720	P0720	TM-51

*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

INFOID:0000000004915688

- **The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.**
- **Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to** TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
1	Shift Shock	Large shock. (“N”→“D” position)	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	EC-21
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				4. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				5. ATF temperature sensor	TM-73
				6. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				7. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				9. Line pressure test	TM-163
				10. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9 .	TM-212
2		Shock is too large when changing D_1→ D_2.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				6. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	TM-247
3		Shock is too large when changing D_2→ D_3.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-88
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				6. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
4	Shift Shock	Shock is too large when changing D3→D4.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-82
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				6. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-235
5		Shock is too large when changing D4→D5.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				6. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	10. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				11. Input clutch	TM-235
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accelerator pedal is pressed.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				5. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				7. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				10. Input clutch	TM-235
				11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				12. Direct clutch	TM-247

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
7	Shift Shock	Shock is too large for upshift when accelerator pedal is released.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				7. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				10. Input clutch	TM-235
				11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				12. Direct clutch	TM-247
8		Shock is too large for lock-up.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-65
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	TM-212
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	6. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				7. Input clutch	TM-235
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				9. Direct clutch	TM-247

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
10	No Up Shift	Gear does not change from D → D2.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				4. Line pressure test	TM-163
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	TM-247
11		Gear does not change from D → D3.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-88
				4. Line pressure test	TM-163
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
12		Gear does not change from D → D4.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-82
				4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				5. Line pressure test	TM-163
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-235
13		Gear does not change from D → D5.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				5. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				6. Line pressure test	TM-163
				7. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				10. Input clutch	TM-235

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
14	No Down Shift	In “D” or "4" range, does not downshift to 4GR.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Line pressure test	TM-163
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				9. Input clutch	TM-235
15		In “D” or "3" range, does not downshift to 3GR.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-82
				4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Line pressure test	TM-163
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-235
16		In “D” or "2" range, does not downshift to 2GR. .	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-88
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Line pressure test	TM-163
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
17		In “D” or "1" range, does not downshift to 1GR.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Line pressure test	TM-163
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	TM-247

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
18	Slips/Will Not engage	When “D” position, remains in 1GR.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				4. Line pressure test	TM-163
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-233
				8. 1st one-way clutch	TM-240
				9. Gear system	TM-200
				10. Reverse brake	TM-212
				11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
19		When “D” position, remains in 2GR.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	TM-90
				4. Line pressure test	TM-163
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-233
				8. Gear system	TM-200
				9. Direct clutch	TM-247
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
20	Slips/Will Not engage	When “D” position, remains in 3GR.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Line pressure test	TM-163
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	6. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-233
				7. Gear system	TM-200
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
21		When “D” position, remains in 4GR.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-82
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-88
				6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	TM-90
				7. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				8. Line pressure test	TM-163
				9. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				10. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	11. Input clutch	TM-235
				12. Gear system	TM-200
				13. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				14. Direct clutch	TM-247

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
22	Slips/Will Not Engage	When “D” position, remains in 5GR.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				4. Line pressure test	TM-163
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				8. Input clutch	TM-235
				9. Gear system	TM-200
				10. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
23		Vehicle cannot be started from D_1.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				3. Line pressure test	TM-163
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	TM-212
				7. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				8. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-233
				9. 1st one-way clutch	TM-240
				10. Gear system	TM-200
				11. Reverse brake	TM-212
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
24		Does not lock-up.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				4. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-65
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-212
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-231

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
25	Slips/Will Not engage	Does not hold lock-up condition.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				4. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-65
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-212
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
26		Lock-up is not released.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				4. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-65
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-212
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
27		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Line pressure test	TM-163
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-212
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-233
				10. Gear system	TM-200
				11. Direct clutch	TM-247
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
28	Slips/Will Not engage	No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D_2 → D_3.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-88
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Line pressure test	TM-163
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-212
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-233
				10. Gear system	TM-200
				11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
29		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D_3 → D_4.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-82
				4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Line pressure test	TM-163
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-212
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				10. Input clutch	TM-235
				11. Gear system	TM-200
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				13. Direct clutch	TM-247

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
30	Slips/Will Not engage	No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D4 → D5.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Line pressure test	TM-163
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-212
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				10. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				11. Input clutch	TM-235
				12. Gear system	TM-200
				13. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
31		When you press the accelerator pedal and shift speed D5→ D4 the engine idles or the transmission slips.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Line pressure test	TM-163
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-212
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				10. Input clutch	TM-235
				11. Gear system	TM-200
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				13. Direct clutch	TM-247

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
32	Slips/Will Not engage	When you press the accelerator pedal and shift speed D4→ D3 the engine idles or the transmission slips.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-82
				4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Line pressure test	TM-163
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-212
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-233
				11. Gear system	TM-200
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
33		When you press the accelerator pedal and shift speed D3→ D2 the engine idles or the transmission slips.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-88
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Line pressure test	TM-163
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-212
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-231
				11. Gear system	TM-200
				12. Direct clutch	TM-247
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
34	Slips/Will Not Engage	When you press the accelerator pedal and shift speed $D_2 \rightarrow D_1$ the engine idles or the transmission slips.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Line pressure test	TM-163
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-231
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-233
				10. 1st one-way clutch	TM-240
				11. Gear system	TM-200
				12. Reverse brake	TM-212
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
35		With selector lever in “D” position, acceleration is extremely poor.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				6. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-212
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				10. 1st one-way clutch	TM-240
				11. Gear system	TM-200
				12. Reverse brake	TM-212
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
36	Slips/Will Not Engage	With selector lever in “R” position, acceleration is extremely poor.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				4. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-88
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				7. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	9. Gear system	TM-200
				10. Output shaft	TM-212
				11. Reverse brake	TM-212
37		While starting off by accelerating in 1st, engine races or slippage occurs.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	TM-212
				7. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				8. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-233
				9. 1st one-way clutch	TM-240
				10. Gear system	TM-200
				11. Reverse brake	TM-212
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
38		While accelerating in 2nd, engine races or slippage occurs.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-212
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-231
				10. Gear system	TM-200
				11. Direct clutch	TM-247
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
39	Slips/Will Not Engage	While accelerating in 3rd, engine races or slippage occurs.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-88
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-212
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-233
				10. Gear system	TM-200
				11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
40		While accelerating in 4th, engine races or slippage occurs.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-82
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-212
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				9. Input clutch	TM-235
				10. Gear system	TM-200
				11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				12. Direct clutch	TM-247

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
41	Slips/Will Not Engage	While accelerating in 5th, engine races or slippage occurs.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-212
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				10. Input clutch	TM-235
				11. Gear system	TM-200
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
42		Slips at lock-up.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				4. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-65
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-212
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
43		No creep at all.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				5. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	TM-212
				10. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				11. 1st one-way clutch	TM-240
				12. Gear system	TM-200
				13. Reverse brake	TM-212
				14. Direct clutch	TM-247
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
44	Slips/Will Not Engage	Vehicle cannot run in all positions.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				4. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				7. Gear system	TM-200
				8. Output shaft	TM-212
45		With selector lever in “D” position, driving is not possible.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				4. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	TM-212
				7. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				8. 1st one-way clutch	TM-240
				9. Gear system	TM-200
				10. Reverse brake	TM-212
				11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
46		With selector lever in “R” position, driving is not possible.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				4. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	TM-200
				7. Output shaft	TM-212
				8. Reverse brake	TM-212
47	Others	Shift point is high in “D” position.	ON vehicle	1. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. ATF temperature sensor	TM-73
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-180

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
48	Others	Shift point is low in “D” position.	ON vehicle	1. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
49		Judder occurs during lock-up.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				3. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				4. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-65
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	TM-212
50		Strange noise in “R” position.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	5. Torque converter	TM-212
				6. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				7. Gear system	TM-200
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				9. Reverse brake	TM-212
51		Strange noise in “N” position.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	5. Torque converter	TM-212
				6. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				7. Gear system	TM-200
52		Strange noise in “D” position.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	5. Torque converter	TM-212
				6. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				7. Gear system	TM-200
				8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
53	Others	Vehicle dose not decelerate by engine brake.	ON vehicle	1. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				3. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				4. 1st position switch	TM-115
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	TM-235
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				9. Direct clutch	TM-247
54		Engine brake does not operate in “2” position.	ON vehicle	1. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				3. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				8. Input clutch	TM-235
				9. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
55		Engine brake does not operate in “1” position.	ON vehicle	1. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				3. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				4. 1st position switch	TM-115
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	TM-235
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				9. Direct clutch	TM-247

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
56	Others	Maximum speed low.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Line pressure test	TM-163
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-212
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-231
				9. Input clutch	TM-235
				10. Gear system	TM-200
				11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-245
				12. Direct clutch	TM-247
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8 , TM-9.	TM-212
				14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
57		Extremely large creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	TM-53
				2. CAN communication line	LAN-4
			OFF vehicle	3. Torque converter	TM-212
58		With selector lever in “P” position, vehicle does not enter parking condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.	ON vehicle	1. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
			OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	TM-200
59		Vehicle runs with transmission in “P” position.	ON vehicle	1. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				3. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
				5. Parking pawl components	TM-200
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	TM-200

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
60	Others	Vehicle runs with transmission in “N” position.	ON vehicle	1. Transmission range switch	TM-45
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				3. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	5. Input clutch	TM-235
				6. Gear system	TM-200
				7. Direct clutch	TM-247
				8. Reverse brake	TM-212
				9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9.	TM-212
61		Engine does not start in “N” or “P” position.	ON vehicle	1. Ignition switch and starter	
				2. Control cable adjustmen	TM-170
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-45
62		Engine starts in positions other than “N” or “P”.	ON vehicle	1. Ignition switch and starter	
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-170
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-45
63		Engine stall.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				3. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-65
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-212
64		Engine stalls when select lever shifted “N”→ “D”, “R”.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-53
				3. Input speed sensor	TM-48
				4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-65
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-212

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
65	Others	Engine speed does not return to idle.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-154
				2. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-84
				4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-71
				5. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-50, TM-76
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-180
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	TM-200
				9. Direct clutch	TM-247
66		A/T CHECK indicator lamp does not come on.	ON vehicle	1. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				2. Combination meter	MWI-26
				3. TCM power supply	TM-94

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000005192517

The Supplemental Restraint System such as “AIR BAG” and “SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER”, used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted.
Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- **To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.**
- **Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.**
- **Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.**

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

- **When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.**
- **When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.**

Precaution Necessary for Steering Wheel Rotation After Battery Disconnect

INFOID:0000000005250381

NOTE:

- This Procedure is applied only to models with Intelligent Key system and NATS (NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM).
- Remove and install all control units after disconnecting both battery cables with the ignition knob in the ″LOCK″ position.
- Always use CONSULT-III to perform self-diagnosis as a part of each function inspection after finishing work. If DTC is detected, perform trouble diagnosis according to self-diagnostic results.

For models equipped with the Intelligent Key system and NATS, an electrically controlled steering lock mechanism is adopted on the key cylinder.
For this reason, if the battery is disconnected or if the battery is discharged, the steering wheel will lock and steering wheel rotation will become impossible.
If steering wheel rotation is required when battery power is interrupted, follow the procedure below before starting the repair operation.

OPERATION PROCEDURE

1. Connect both battery cables.
   NOTE:
   Supply power using jumper cables if battery is discharged.
2. Use the Intelligent Key or mechanical key to turn the ignition switch to the ″ACC″ position. At this time, the steering lock will be released.
3. Disconnect both battery cables. The steering lock will remain released and the steering wheel can be rotated.
4. Perform the necessary repair operation.

5. When the repair work is completed, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position before connecting the battery cables. (At this time, the steering lock mechanism will engage.)
6. Perform a self-diagnosis check of all control units using CONSULT-III.

Precautions for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

INFOID:0000000004915690

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

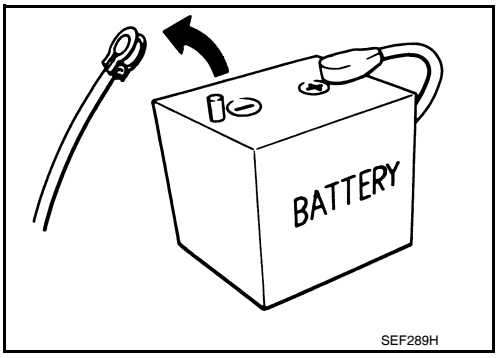
CAUTION:

- **Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.**
- **Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)**
- **Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.**
- **Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.**
- **Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.**

Precautions

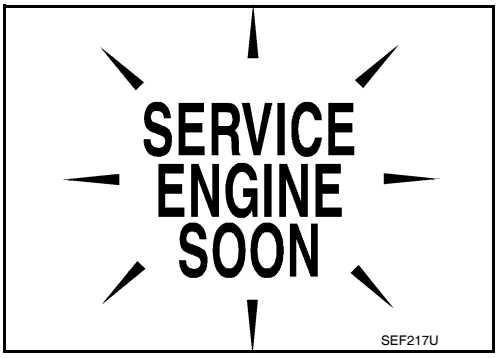
INFOID:0000000004915691

- **Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".**



SEF289H

- **After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".**
  If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".



SEF217U

- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-19, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use paper rags not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.

- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM-158, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
  Always follow the procedures under “Changing A/T Fluid” in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)", TM-156, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Service Notice or Precautions

INFOID:0000000004915692

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-158, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-15, "Removal and Installation".

CHECKING AND CHANGING A/T FLUID SERVICE

Increase ATF temperature by 80°C (176°F) once, and then check ATF level in 65°C (149°F) when adjusting ATF level.

NOTE:

JA60 uses both systems of a water-cooling and of an air-cooling. Air-cooling system has a by-pass valve. When ATF temperature is not over 50°C (122°F) with water-cooling system OFF, it does not flow to air-cooling system. If ATF level is set without the flow of ATF, the level will be 10mm lower than the standard. Therefore, piping should be filled with ATF when adjusting level.

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
  Always perform the procedure on TM-30, "OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)" to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.
  For details of OBD-II, refer to TM-30, "OBD-II Function for A/T System".
- **Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slide-locking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to PG-66, "Description".**

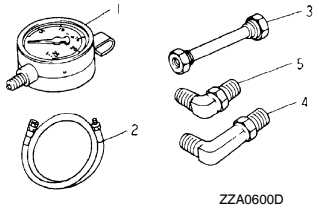
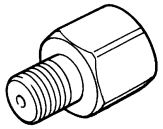
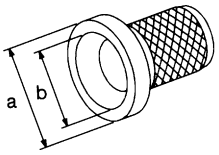
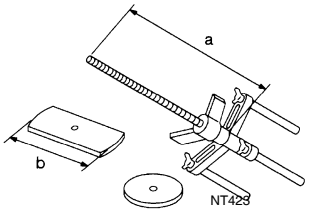
PREPARATION

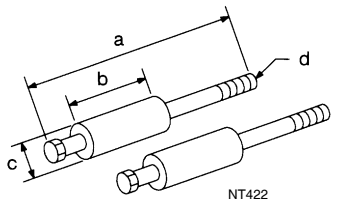
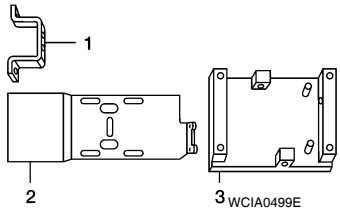
PREPARATION

Special Service Tool

INFOID:0000000004915693

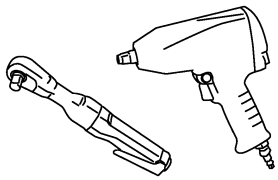
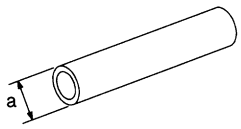
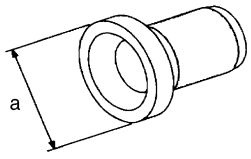
The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
ST2505S001 (J-34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1. ST25051001 (—) Oil pressure gauge 2. ST25052000 (—) Hose 3. ST25053000 (—) Joint pipe 4. ST25054000 (—) Adapter 5. ST25055000 (—) Adapter  ZZA0600D	Measuring line pressure
KV31103600 (J-45674) Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)  ZZA1227D	Measuring line pressure
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift  NT086	• Installing rear oil seal (2WD models) • Installing oil pump housing oil seal **a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.** **b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.**
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor  NT423	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer **a: 320 mm (12.60 in)** **b: 174 mm (6.85 in)**

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer  NT422	Remove oil pump assembly **a: 179 mm (7.05 in)** **b: 70 mm (2.76 in)** **c: 40 mm (1.57 in)** **d: M12X1.75P**
— (J-47002) Transmission jack adapter kit 1. — (J-47002-2) Center bracket 2. — (J-47002-3) Adapter plate 3. — (J-47002-4) Adapter block  WCIA0499E	Assist in removal of transmission and transfer case as one assembly using only one transmission jack.

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000004915694

Tool name	Description
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift  NT083	Installing manual shaft seals **a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.**
Drift  SCIA5338E	Installing rear oil seal (4WD models) **a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.**

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

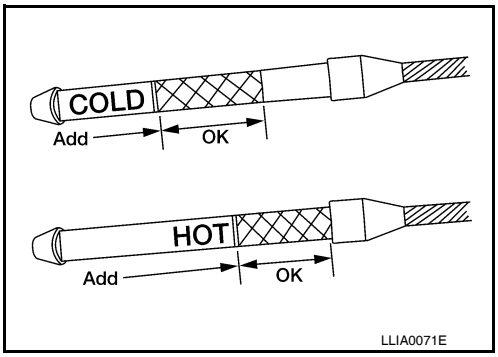
A/T FLUID

Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)

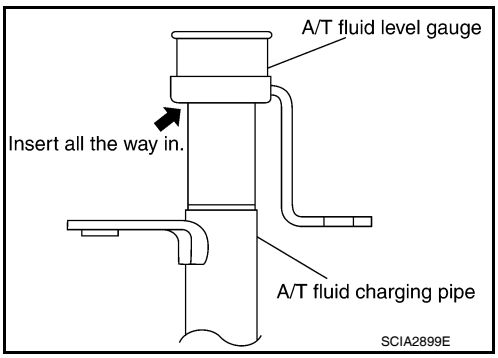
INFOID:0000000004915695

CAUTION:
If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-10, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Introduction of Periodic Maintenance".

1. Before driving, the A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30° to 50° C (86° to 122° F) using the “COLD” range on the A/T fluid level gauge as follows:



a. Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
b. Start the engine and move the selector lever through each gear position. Shift the selector lever into the “P” position.
c. Check the A/T fluid level with the engine idling.
d. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and wipe it clean with a lint-free paper.
CAUTION:
When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use a lint-free paper, not a cloth.

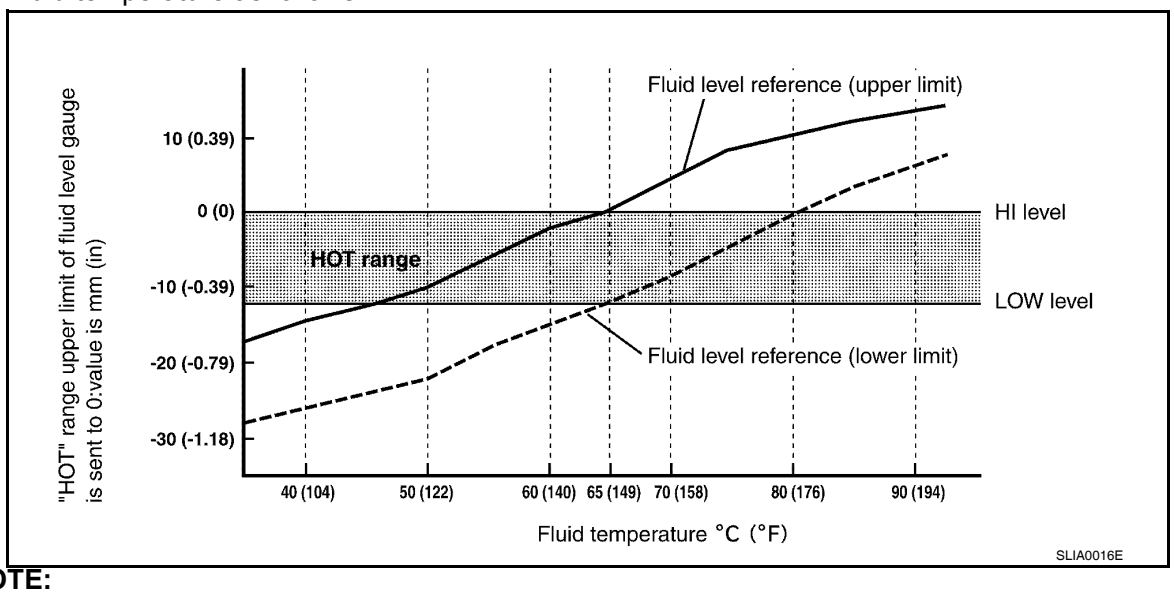


e. Re-insert the A/T fluid level gauge into the A/T fluid charging pipe until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe as shown.
CAUTION:
To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position.
f. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and note the A/T fluid level. If the A/T fluid level is at low side of range, add A/T fluid to the transmission through the A/T fluid charging pipe.
CAUTION:
Do not overfill the transmission with A/T fluid.
g. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : **Refer to TM-194, "Removal and Installation (2WD)" or TM-196, "Removal and Installation (4WD)"**

2. Warm up the engine and transmission.
3. Check for any A/T fluid leaks.
4. Drive the vehicle to increase the A/T fluid temperature to 80° C (176° F).

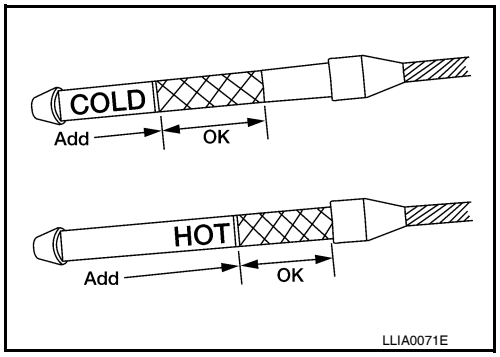
5. Allow the A/T fluid temperature to fall to approximately 65°C (149°F). Use the CONSULT-III to monitor the A/T fluid temperature as follows:



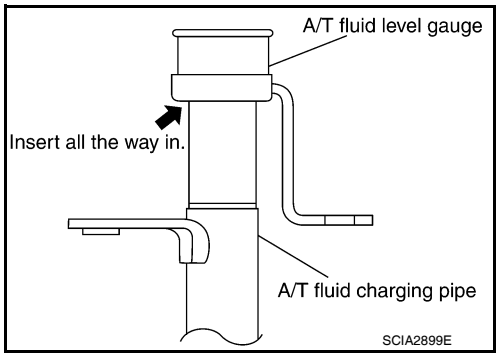
NOTE:
The A/T fluid level will be significantly affected by the A/T fluid temperature as shown. Therefore monitor the A/T fluid temperature data using the CONSULT-III.

a. Connect CONSULT-III to data link connector.
b. Select “MAIN SIGNALS” in “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
c. Read out the value of “ATF TEMP 1”.

6. Re-check the A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using the “HOT” range on the A/T fluid level gauge as shown. The HOT range is between 50° - 80° C (122° - 176° F).



CAUTION:
- **When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth.**
- **To check the A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position as shown.**



7. Check the A/T fluid condition.
   - If the A/T fluid is very dark or has some burned smell, there may be an internal problem with the transmission. Refer to TM-158, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". Flush the transmission cooling system after repairing the transmission.
   - If the A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace the radiator and flush the transmission cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repairing the transmission.
8. Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe.
9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

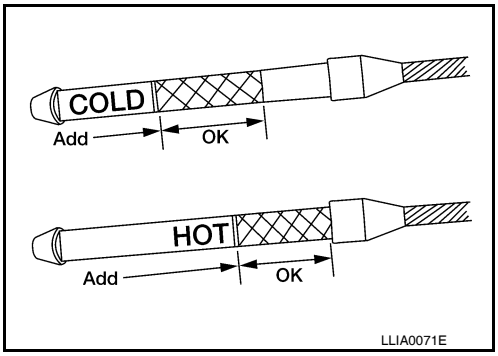
A/T fluid level gauge bolt	**: Refer to TM-194, "Removal and Installation (2WD)" or TM-196, "Removal and Installation (4WD)"**

Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)

INFOID:0000000004915696

CAUTION:
If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-10, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Introduction of Periodic Maintenance".

1. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
2. Stop the engine.
3. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
4. Drain the A/T fluid from the drain plug hole, then install the drain plug with a new gasket. Refill the transmission with new A/T fluid. Always refill with the same volume as the drained A/T fluid. Use the A/T fluid level gauge to check the A/T fluid level as shown. Add A/T fluid as necessary.



Drain plug : Refer to TM-200, "Component".

- To flush out the old A/T fluid from the transmission oil coolers, pour new A/T fluid into the A/T fluid charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old A/T fluid from the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line.
- When the color of the A/T fluid coming out of the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line is about the same as the color of the new A/T fluid, flushing out the old A/T fluid is complete. The amount of new A/T fluid used for flushing should be 30% to 50% increase of the specified capacity.

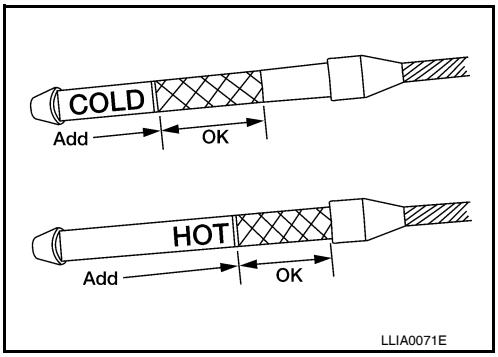
A/T fluid grade and capacity : Refer to MA-19, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants".

CAUTION:
- **If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used.**
- **Using ATF fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the warranty.**
- **When filling the transmission with A/T fluid, do not spill the A/T fluid on any heat generating parts such as the exhaust parts.**
- **Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.**

5. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to TM-194, "Removal and Installation (2WD)" or TM-196, "Removal and Installation (4WD)".

6. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
7. Check the fluid level and condition. If the A/T fluid is still dirty, repeat steps 2 through 6.



8. Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe and install the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.
9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt	**: Refer to TM-194, "Removal and Installation (2WD)" or TM-196, "Removal and Installation (4WD)".**

A/T FLUID COOLER

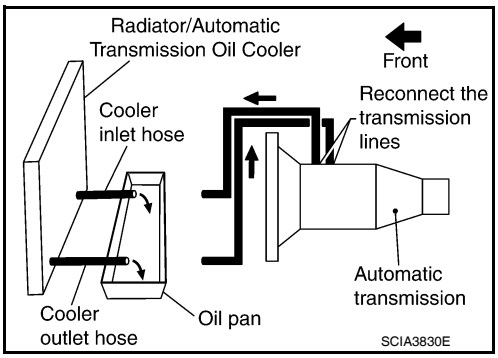
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

INFOID:0000000004915697

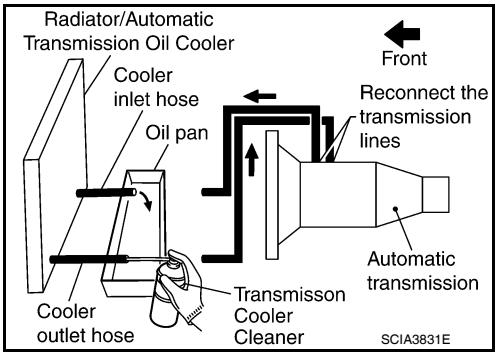
Whenever an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.
Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.
Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

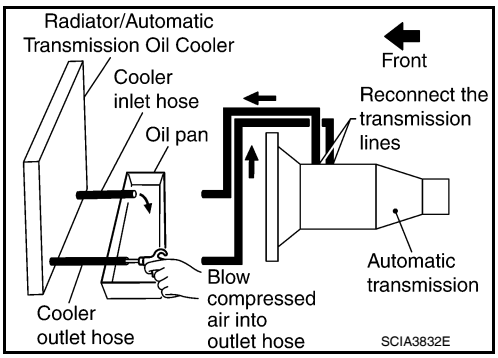
A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
2. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly.
   CAUTION:
   Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.
3. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.
   NOTE:
   Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.
4. Drain any A/T fluid from the cooler hose.



5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.
   CAUTION:
   - **Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.**
   - **Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.**
   - **Avoid contact with eyes and skin.**
   - **Do not breath vapors or spray mist.**
6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
8. Wrap a shop rag around the tip of the air gun and the cooler outlet hose.





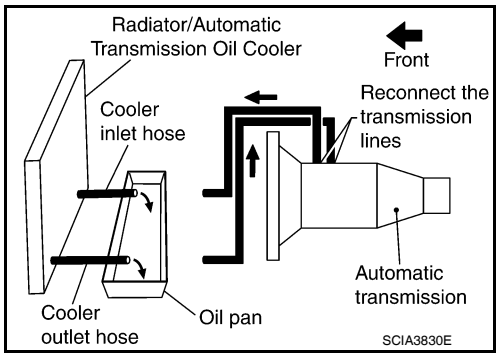
9. Blow compressed air regulated to 490 - 883 kPa (5 - 9 kg/cm^{2,} 71 - 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler tubes to the A/T.
12. Remove the banjo bolts.

13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
14. Blow compressed air regulated to 490 - 883 kPa (5 - 9 kg/cm^2, 71 - 128 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
17. Perform A/T fluid cooler diagnosis procedure.

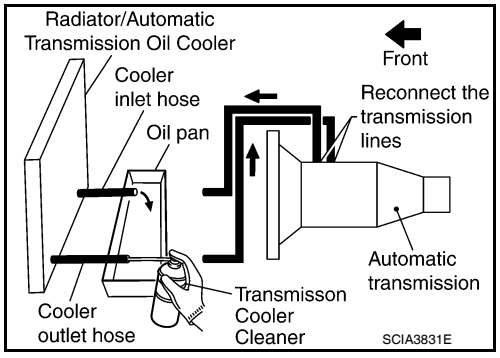
A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

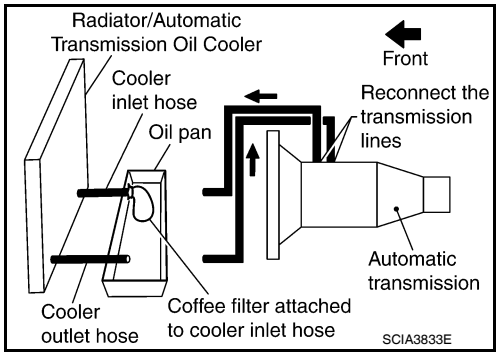
NOTE:
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
3. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly.
   CAUTION:
   Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.
4. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.
   NOTE:
   Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

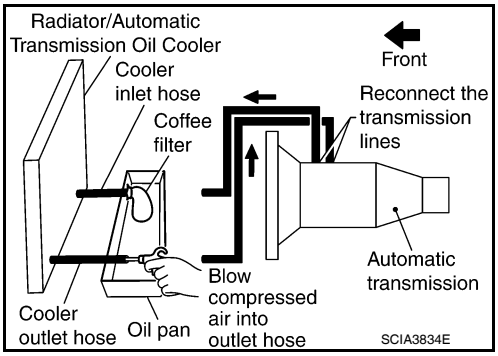


5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.
   CAUTION:
   - **Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.**
   - **Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.**
   - **Avoid contact with eyes and skin.**
   - **Do not breath vapors or spray mist.**
6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
7. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





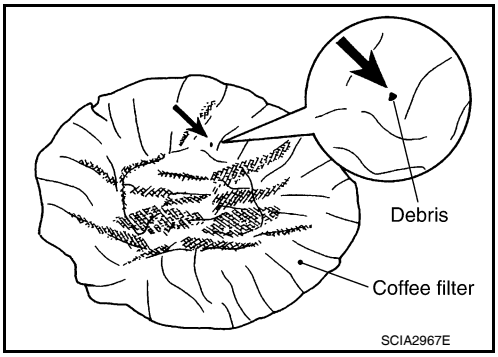
8. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
9. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
10. Blow compressed air regulated to 490 - 883 kPa (5 - 9 kg/cm^2, 71 - 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
11. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
12. Perform A/T fluid cooler inspection. Refer to TM-158, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".



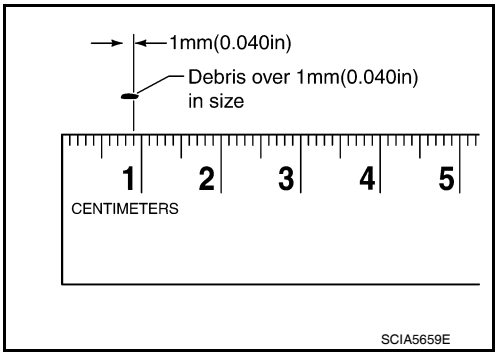
A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.

a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-15, "Removal and Installation".



A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

Inspection

INFOID:0000000004915698

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000004915699

A/T FLUID CHECK

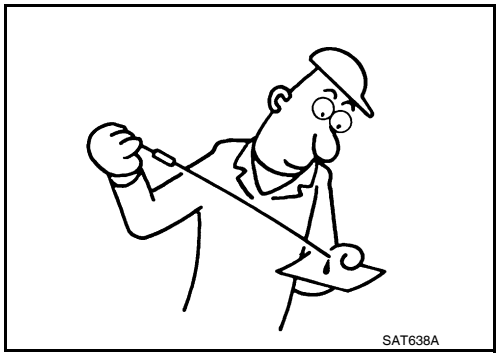
Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

- Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

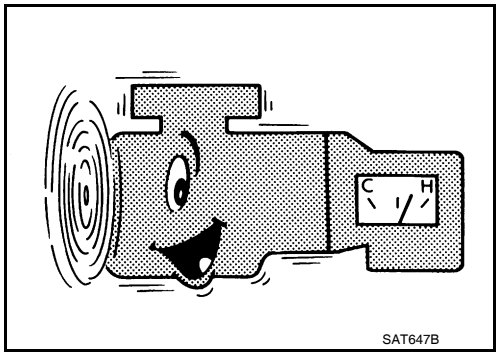
Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.


SAT638A

STALL TEST

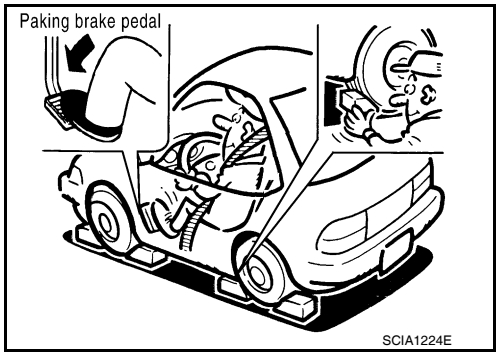
Stall Test Procedure

1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
2. Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.



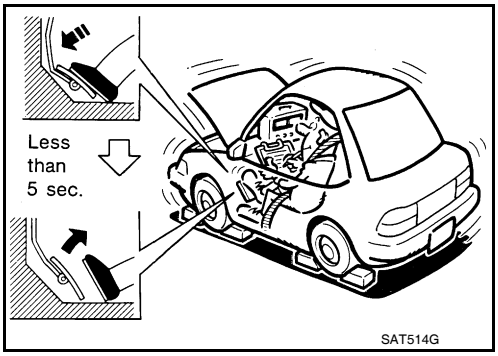
SAT647B

3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



SCIA1224E

4. Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in “D” position.
5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
   CAUTION:
   Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.
7. Move the selector lever to the “N” position.
8. Cool down the ATF.
   CAUTION:
   Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.



Stall speed: 2,550 - 2,850 rpm

Judgment of Stall Test

	Selector lever position		Expected problem location
	D	R	
Stall rotation	H	O	• Forward brake • Forward one-way clutch • 1st one-way clutch • 3rd one-way clutch
	O	H	• Reverse brake
	L	L	• Engine and torque converter one-way clutch
	H	H	• Line pressure low

O: Stall speed within standard value position

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up “D” position 1 → 2	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up “D” position 2 → 3	Slipping in 3GR, 4GR, 5GR	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up “D” position 3 → 4	Slipping in 4GR, 5GR	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up “D” position 4 → 5	Slipping in 5GR	Front brake slippage

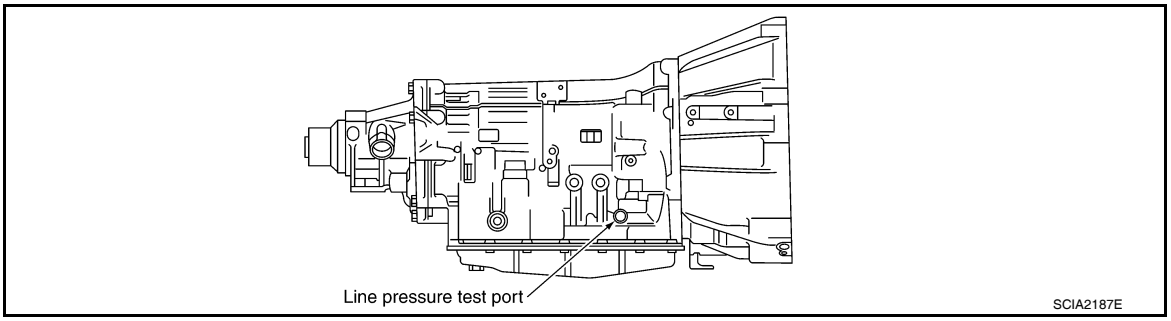
LINE PRESSURE TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000004915700

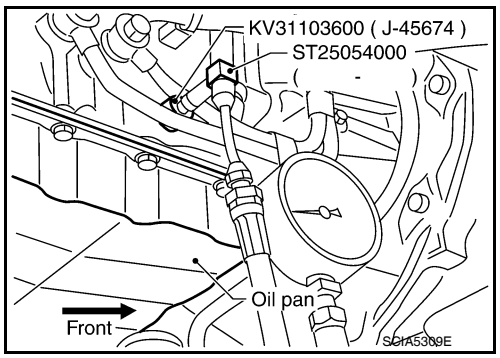
LINE PRESSURE TEST

Line Pressure Test Port

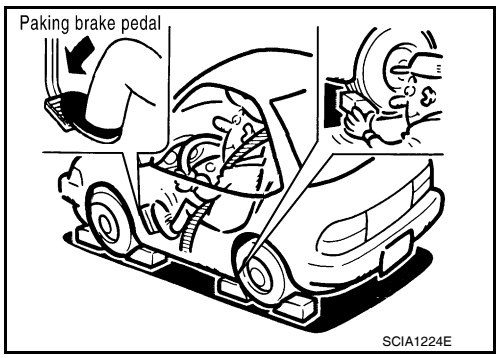


Line Pressure Test Procedure

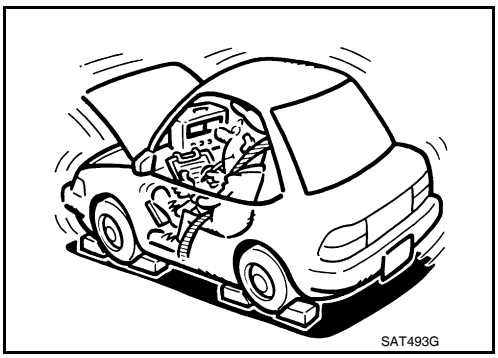
1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
2. Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.
   NOTE:
   The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.
3. After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the Tool.
   CAUTION:
   When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the O-ring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.



4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.
   CAUTION:
   - **Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.**
   - **When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to TM-161, "Inspection and Judgment".**
6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.



Oil pressure detection plug **:7.3 N·m (0.74 kg-m, 65 in-lb)**

CAUTION:
Do not reuse the O-ring.

Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)]	
	"R" position	"D" position
At idle speed	425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)	379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)
At stall speed	1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)

Judgement of Line Pressure Test

Judgement		Possible cause
Idle speed	Low for all positions (P, R, N, D)	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example • Oil pump wear • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue • Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak • Engine idle speed too low
	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
	High	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • ATF temperature sensor malfunction • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
Stall speed	Oil pressure does not rise higher than the oil pressure for idle.	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • TCM breakdown • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking • Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
	The pressure rises, but does not enter the standard position.	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking • Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.

ROAD TEST

Description

INFOID:0000000004915701

ROAD TEST

- The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.
- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.

1. Check before engine is started. Refer to TM-165.
2. Check at idle. Refer to TM-165.
3. Cruise test
   - Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to TM-166, TM-168, TM-168.

- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

Check Before Engine Is Started

INFOID:0000000004915702

1.CHECK AT CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

1. Park vehicle on level surface.
2. Move selector lever to “P” position.
3. Turn ignition switch to “OFF” position and wait at least 10 seconds.
4. Turn ignition switch to “ON” position. (Do not start engine.)

Does AT CHECK indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?

YES >> 1. Turn ignition switch to “OFF” position.
2. Carry out the self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics worksheet. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".
3. Go to TM-165, "Check At Idle".

NO >> Stop the road test and go to TM-127, "Symptom Table".

Check At Idle

INFOID:0000000004915703

1.CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

1. Park vehicle on level surface.
2. Move selector lever to “P” or “N” position.
3. Turn ignition switch to “OFF” position.
4. Turn ignition switch to “START” position.

Does the engine start?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Stop the road test and go toTM-127, "Symptom Table".

2.CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

1. Turn ignition switch to “ON” position.
2. Move selector lever in “D”,“4”, “3”, “2”, “1” or “R” position.
3. Turn ignition switch to “START” position.

Does the engine start in either position?

YES >> Stop the road test and go to TM-127, "Symptom Table".
NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK “P” POSITION FUNCTIONS

1. Move selector lever to “P” position.
2. Turn ignition switch to “OFF” position.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Push the vehicle forward or backward.
5. Engage the parking brake.

When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move?

YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 4.
NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK “N” POSITION FUNCTIONS

1. Start the engine.
2. Move selector lever to “N” position.
3. Release the parking brake.

Does vehicle move forward or backward?

YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 5.
NO >> GO TO 5.

5.CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

1. Engage the brake.
2. Move selector lever to “D” position.

When the transmission is shifted from “N” to “D”, is there an excessive shock?

YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 6.
NO >> GO TO 6.

6.CHECK “R” POSITION FUNCTIONS

1. Engage the brake.
2. Move selector lever to “R” position.
3. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds.

Does the vehicle creep backward?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 7.

7.CHECK “D” POSITION FUNCTIONS

Inspect whether the vehicle creeps forward when the transmission is put into the “D” position.

Does the vehicle creep forward in the “D” positions?

YES >> Go to TM-166, "Cruise Test - Part 1".
NO >> Record the malfunction and go to TM-166, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

Cruise Test - Part 1

INFOID:0000000004915704

1.CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1

1. Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF.
   Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)
2. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
3. Move selector lever to “P” position.
4. Start the engine.
5. Move selector lever to “D” position.
6. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle.

With CONSULT-III

Read off the gear positions.

Starts from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 → D2

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1 → D2) at the appropriate speed.

- Refer to TM-273, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1 → D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 3.

3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 → D3

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2 → D3) at the appropriate speed.
• Refer to TM-273, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III
Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2 → D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 → D4

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3 → D4) at the appropriate speed.
• Refer to TM-273, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III
Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D3 → D4 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 5.

5. CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 → D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4 → D5) at the appropriate speed.
• Refer to TM-273, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III
Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4 → D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 6.

6. CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal from D5, check lock-up from D5 to L/U.
• Refer to TM-273, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III
Select “TCC SOLENOID 0.00A” with the “MAIN SIGNAL” mode for A/T.

Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 7.

7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 8.

8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

With CONSULT-III
Select “TCC SOLENOID 0.00A” with the “MAIN SIGNAL” mode for A/T.

Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 9.

9. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 → D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

With CONSULT-III
Read the gear position and engine speed.
When the A/T shift-down D5 → D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Go to TM-168, "Cruise Test - Part 2".
NO >> Record the malfunction and go to TM-168, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

Cruise Test - Part 2

INFOID:0000000004915705

1.CHECK STARTING FROM D1

1. Move selector lever the “D” position.
2. Accelerate at half throttle.

With CONSULT-III
Read the gear position.
Does it start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 → D2

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1 → D2) at the correct speed.
• Refer to TM-273, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III
Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.
Does the A/T shift-up D1 → D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 3.

3.CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 → D3

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2 → D3) at the correct speed.
• Refer to TM-273, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III
Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.
Does the A/T shift-up D2 → D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 → D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE

When the transmission changes speed D3 → D4, return the accelerator pedal.
Does the A/T shift-up D3 → D4 and apply the engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Go to TM-168, "Cruise Test - Part 3".
NO >> Record the malfunction and go to TM-168, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

Cruise Test - Part 3

INFOID:0000000004915706

1.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During D_5 driving, move gear selector from D → 4 → 3 → 2 → 1.

With CONSULT-III
Read the gear position.
Is downshifting correctly performed?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Check engine brake.

Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 1$_1$ position?

YES >> Check malfunction phenomena to repair or replace malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-127, "Symptom Table".

NO >> 1. Record the malfunction.
2. Check malfunction phenomena to repair or replace malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-127, "Symptom Table".

Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears

INFOID:0000000004915707

Refer to TM-273, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up

INFOID:0000000004915708

Refer to TM-274, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

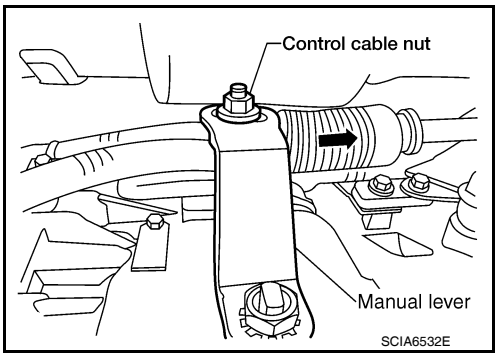
A/T POSITION

Adjustment of A/T Position

INFOID:0000000004915709

1. Loosen nut of control cable.
2. Place the manual lever and selector lever in “P” position.
3. Push the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N (1kg, 2.2 lb), and release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

Control cable nut : 14.5 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



Checking of A/T Position

INFOID:0000000004915710

With the selector lever in the “P” position, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the engine OFF. Confirm that the following conditions apply.

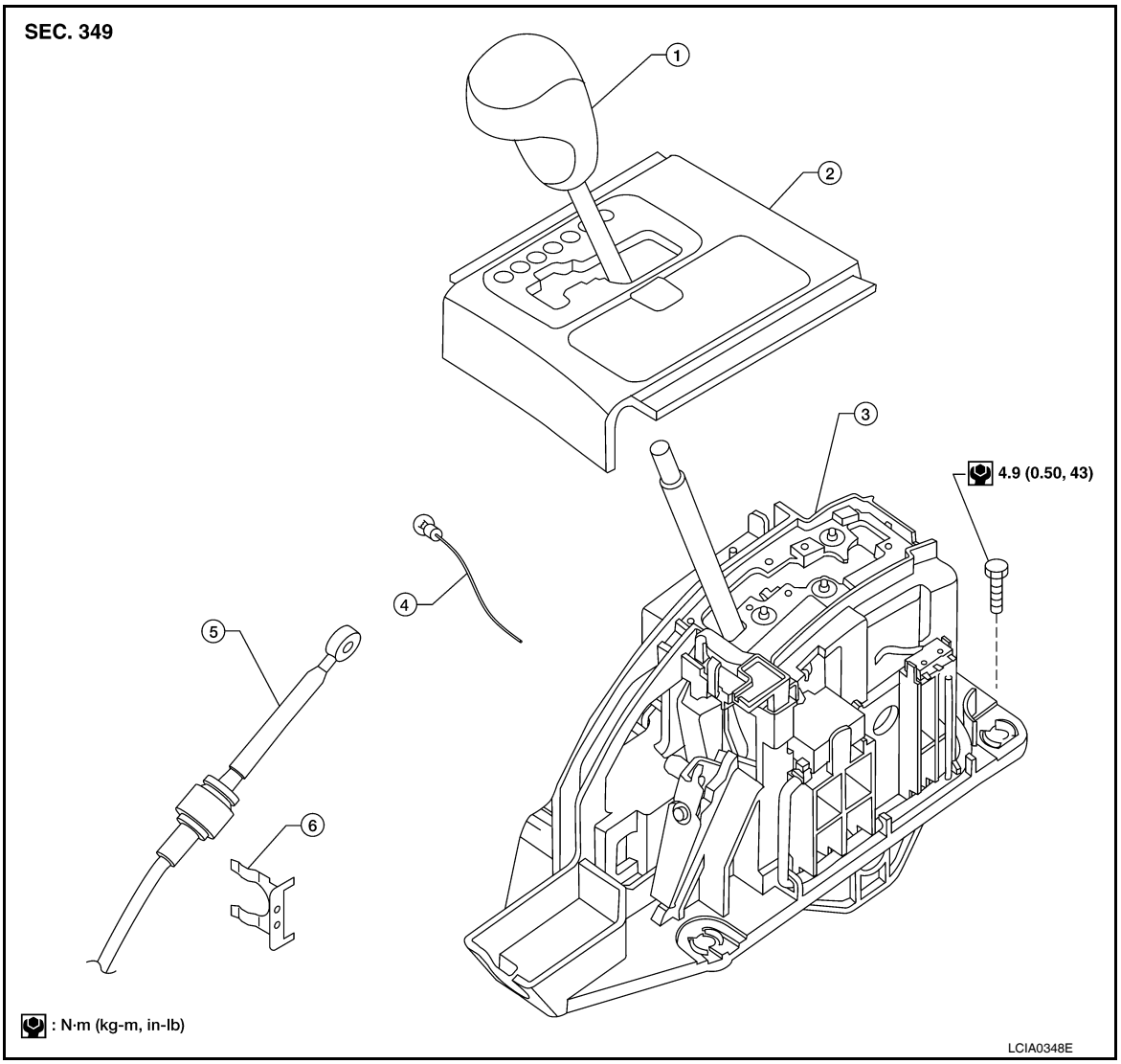
- The selector lever can be shifted from the “P” position only when the brake pedal is depressed.
- The selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions.
- There is no excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- The actual position of the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- The back-up lamps illuminate only when the selector lever is placed in the “R” position.
- The back-up lamps do not illuminate when the selector lever is pushed against the “R” position when in the “P” or “N” position.
- The engine can only be started with the selector lever in the “P” and “N” positions.
- The A/T is locked completely when in the “P” position.

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

A/T Shift Selector Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000004915711



1. Select lever knob	2. A/T console finisher	3. A/T shift selector assembly
4. Position lamp	5. A/T shift selector cable	6. Lock plate

REMOVAL

1. Remove A/T finisher. Refer to IP-19, "Removal and Installation".
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector cable.
3. Disconnect A/T shift selector harness connector.
4. Remove A/T shift selector assembly.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in reverse order of removal. Be careful of the following:

- After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position. Refer to TM-170, "Adjustment of A/T Position", TM-170, "Checking of A/T Position".

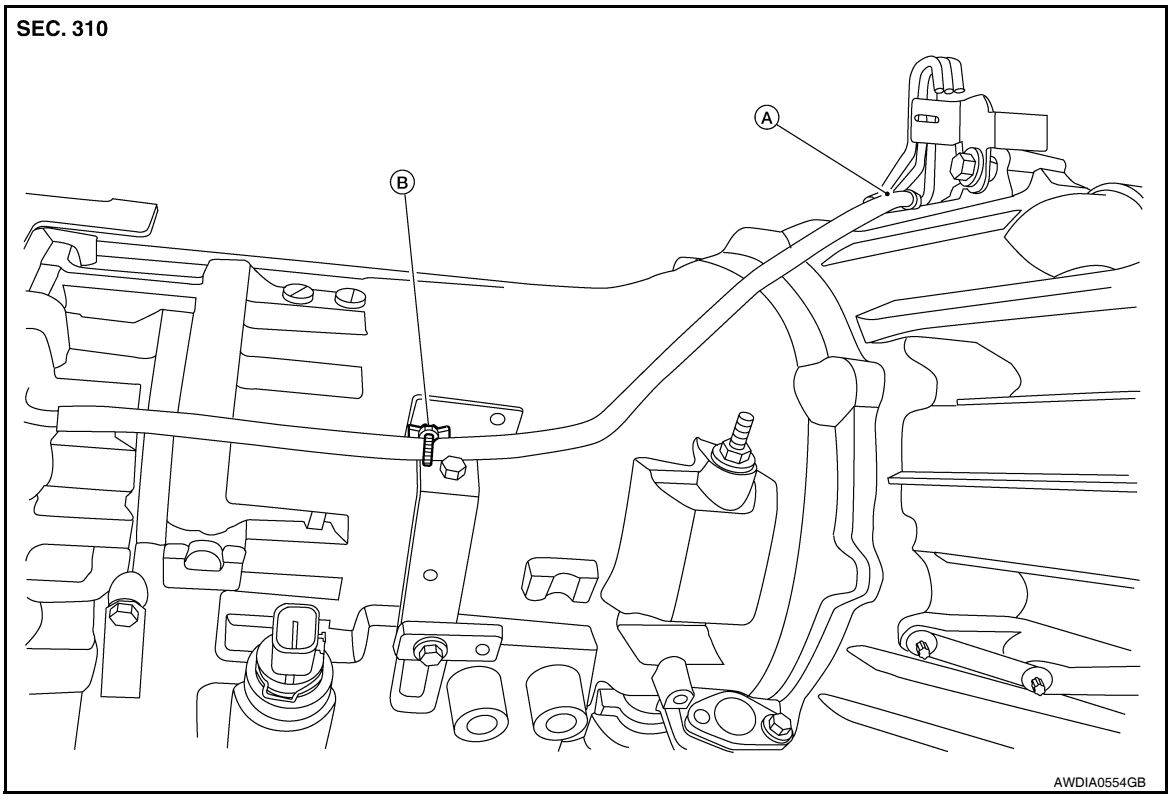
AIR BREATHER HOSE

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000004915712

REMOVAL and INSTALLATION

2WD

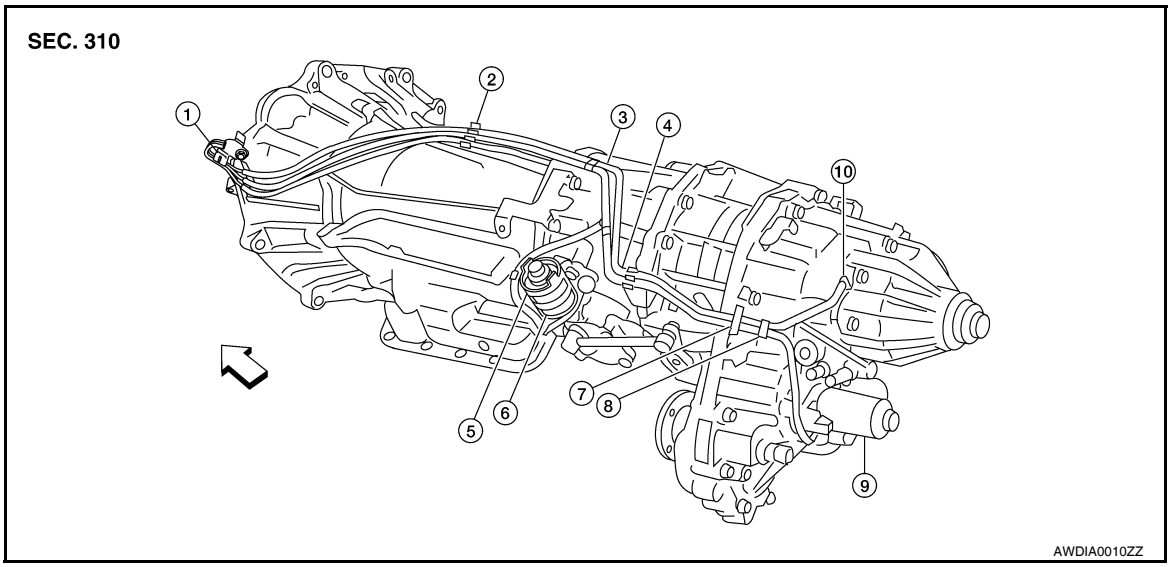


A. Set air breather hose with paint mark at upper side
B. Clip (set securely to bracket)

CAUTION:
- **Install air breather hose with paint mark at upper side.**
- **When installing the air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.**
- **When inserting the hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.**
- **Make sure clip is securely installed to bracket.**

REMOVAL

4WD



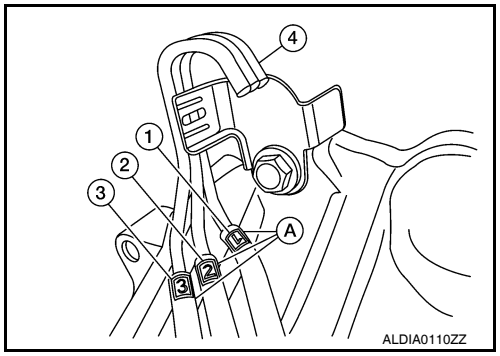
1. Breather tube	2. Clip A	3. Clip B
4. Clip C	5. Clip D	6. Actuator
7. Air breather hose clamp	8. Clip E	9. Transfer motor
10. Breather tube (transfer)	⇨ Vehicle front	

INSTALLATION

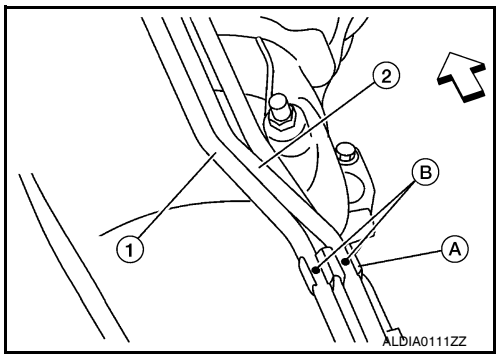
CAUTION:

Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on each air breather hose caused by folding or bending when installing it.

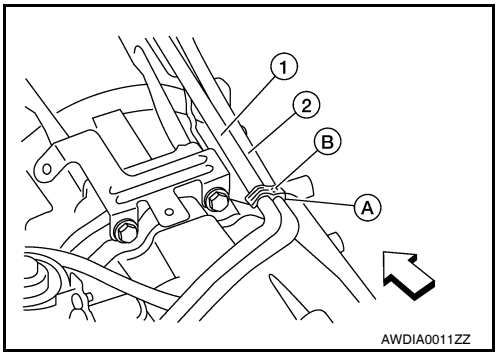
1. Install each air breather hose into the breather tube (4). Set each air breather hose with paint mark facing upward.
   - A/T breather hose (1)
   - Transfer breather hose (2)
   - Actuator/transfer motor breather hose (3)
   - Paint marks (A)



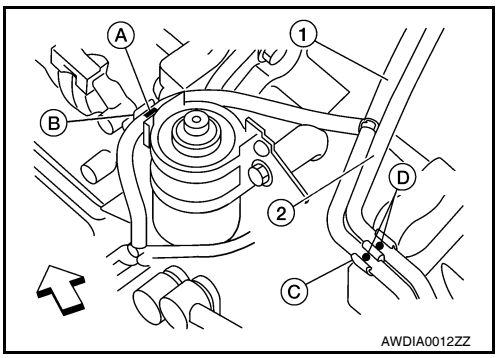
2. Install actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) on clip (A) with the paint mark (B) facing upward.
   - ⇦ :Front



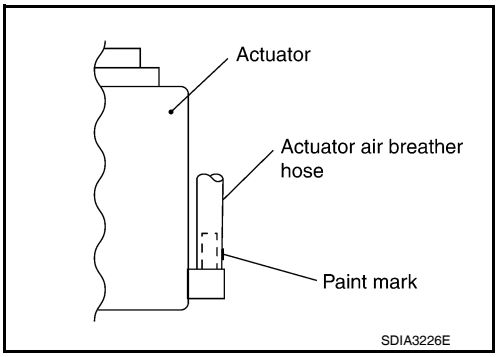
3. Install clip (B) on actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) with the paint mark (A) matched.
   • ⇦ :Front



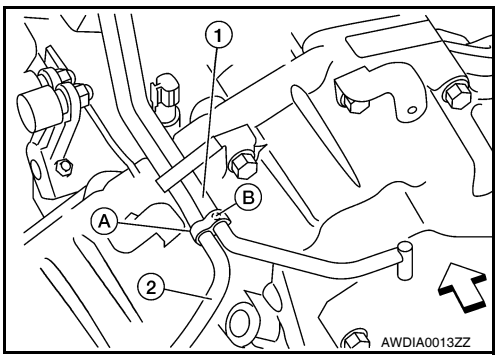
4. Install actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) on clip (B) and clip (C) with the paint mark (A) and (D) facing upward.
   • ⇦ :Front



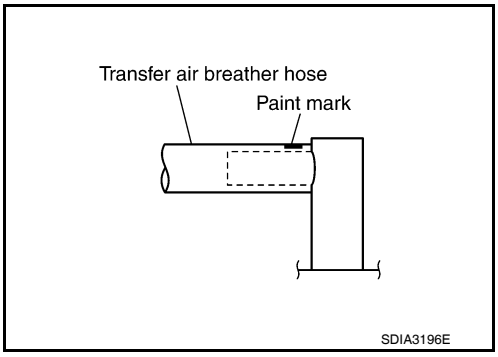
5. Install the actuator air breather hose into the actuator (case connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set actuator air breather hose with paint mark facing leftward.



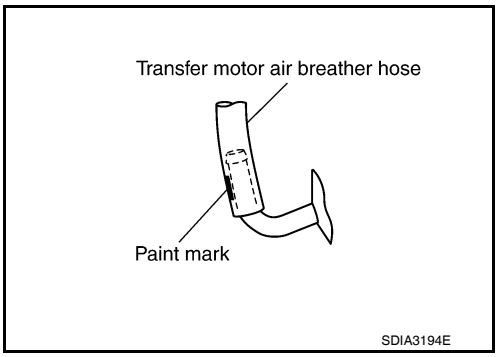
6. Install clip (B) on transfer motor air breather hose (2) and transfer air breather hose (1) with the paint mark (A) matched.
   • ⇦ :Front



7. Install the transfer air breather hose into the breather tube (transfer, metal connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set transfer air breather hose with paint mark facing upwards.



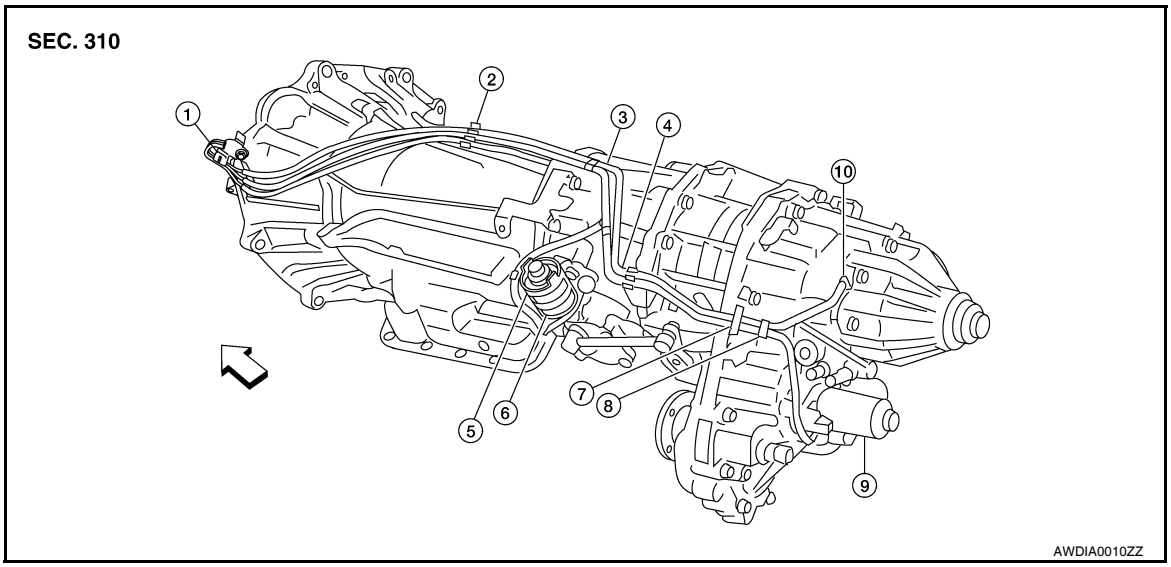
8. Install the transfer motor air breather hose into the transfer motor (case connector) until the hose end reaches the end of the curved section. Set transfer motor air breather hose with paint mark facing leftward.



Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005370282

REMOVAL



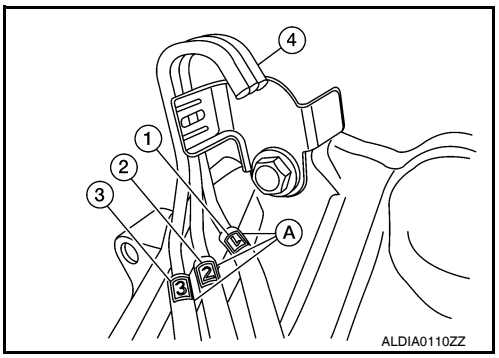
1. Breather tube	2. Clip A	3. Clip B
4. Clip C	5. Clip D	6. Actuator
7. Air breather hose clamp	8. Clip E	9. Transfer motor
10. Breather tube (transfer)	⇨ Vehicle front	

INSTALLATION

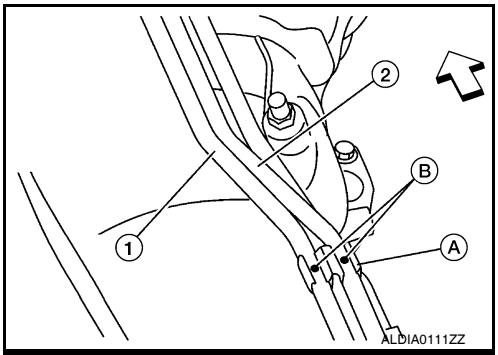
CAUTION:

Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on each air breather hose caused by folding or bending when installing it.

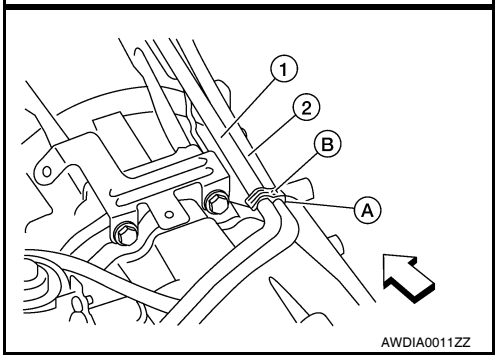
1. Install each air breather hose into the breather tube (4). Set each air breather hose with paint mark facing upward.
   - A/T breather hose (1)
   - Transfer breather hose (2)
   - Actuator/transfer motor breather hose (3)
   - Paint marks (A)



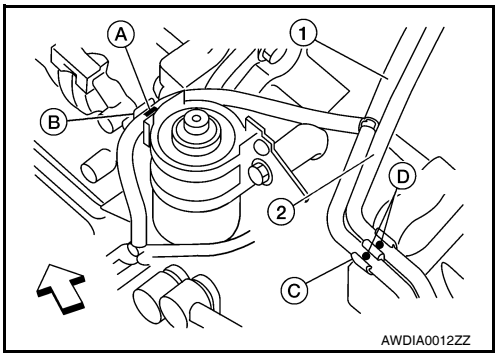
2. Install actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) on clip (A) with the paint mark (B) facing upward.
   • ⇦ :Front



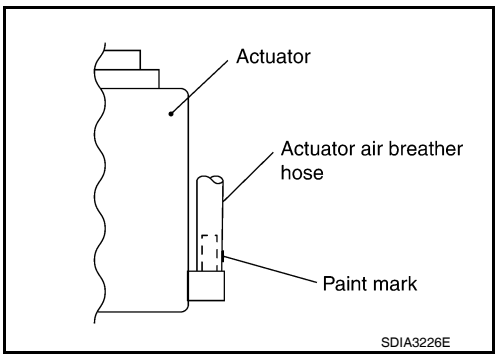
3. Install clip (B) on actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) with the paint mark (A) matched.
   • ⇦ :Front



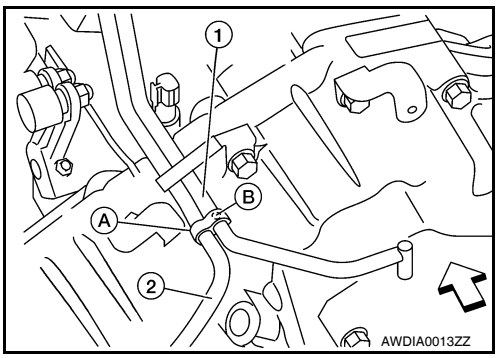
4. Install actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) on clip (B) and clip (C) with the paint mark (A) and (D) facing upward.
   • ⇦ :Front



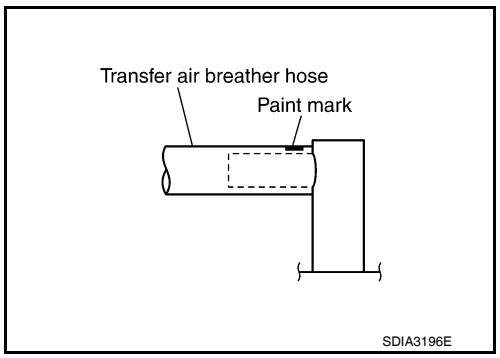
5. Install the actuator air breather hose into the actuator (case connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set actuator air breather hose with paint mark facing leftward.



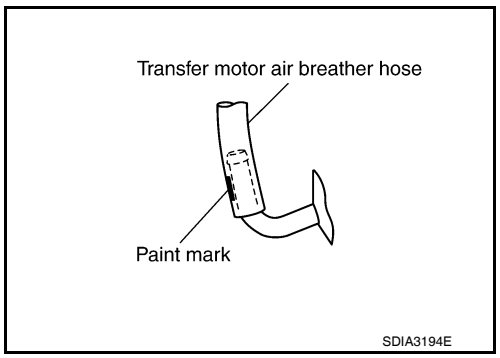
6. Install clip (B) on transfer motor air breather hose (2) and transfer air breather hose (1) with the paint mark (A) matched.
   • ⇦ :Front



7. Install the transfer air breather hose into the breather tube (transfer, metal connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set transfer air breather hose with paint mark facing upwards.



8. Install the transfer motor air breather hose into the transfer motor (case connector) until the hose end reaches the end of the curved section. Set transfer motor air breather hose with paint mark facing leftward.



OIL PAN

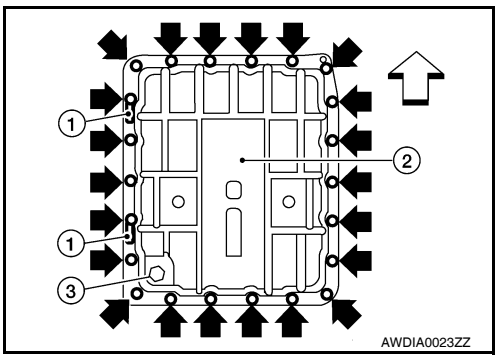
Oil Pan

INFOID:0000000004915713

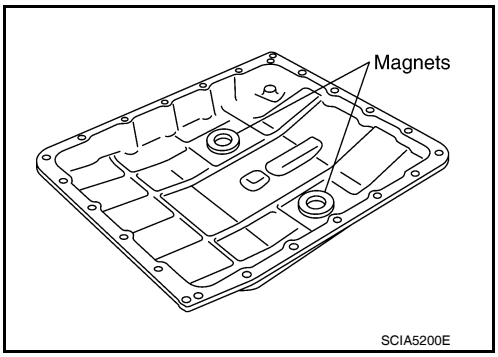
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

1. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-156, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
2. Remove oil pan clips (1).
3. Remove oil pan (2).
4. Remove oil pan gasket.
   - ⇨ Vehicle front
   - ➡ Oil pan bolts
   - Drain plug (3)

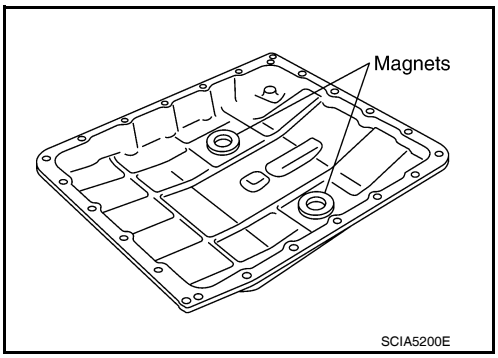


5. Check for foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles then friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
   CAUTION:
   If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair. Refer to TM-158, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".
6. Remove magnets from oil pan.

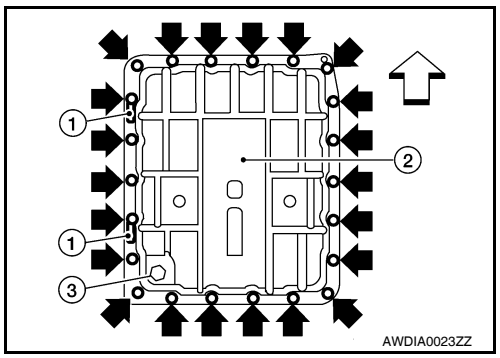


Installation

1. Install the oil pan magnets as shown.

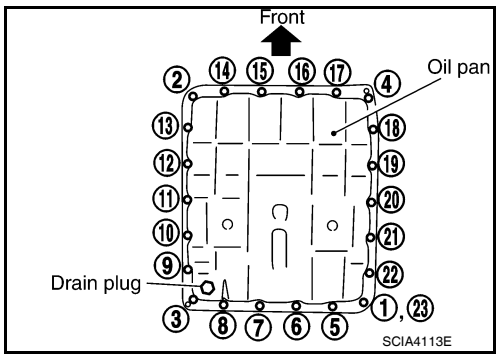


2. Install the oil pan (2) new oil pan gasket.
   - ⇨ : Vehicle Front
   - ➡ : Oil pan bolts
   - Clips (1)
   - Drain plug (3)



CAUTION:
- **Be sure the oil drain plug is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.**
- **Before installing oil pan bolts, remove any traces of old sealant from the sealing surfaces and threaded holes.**
- **Do not reuse old gasket, replace with a new one.**
- **Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.**
- **Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.**

3. Install oil pan bolts and clips tighten in numerical order as shown.



Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

4. Install drain plug with new gasket to oil pan and tighten to specification.

Drain plug : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

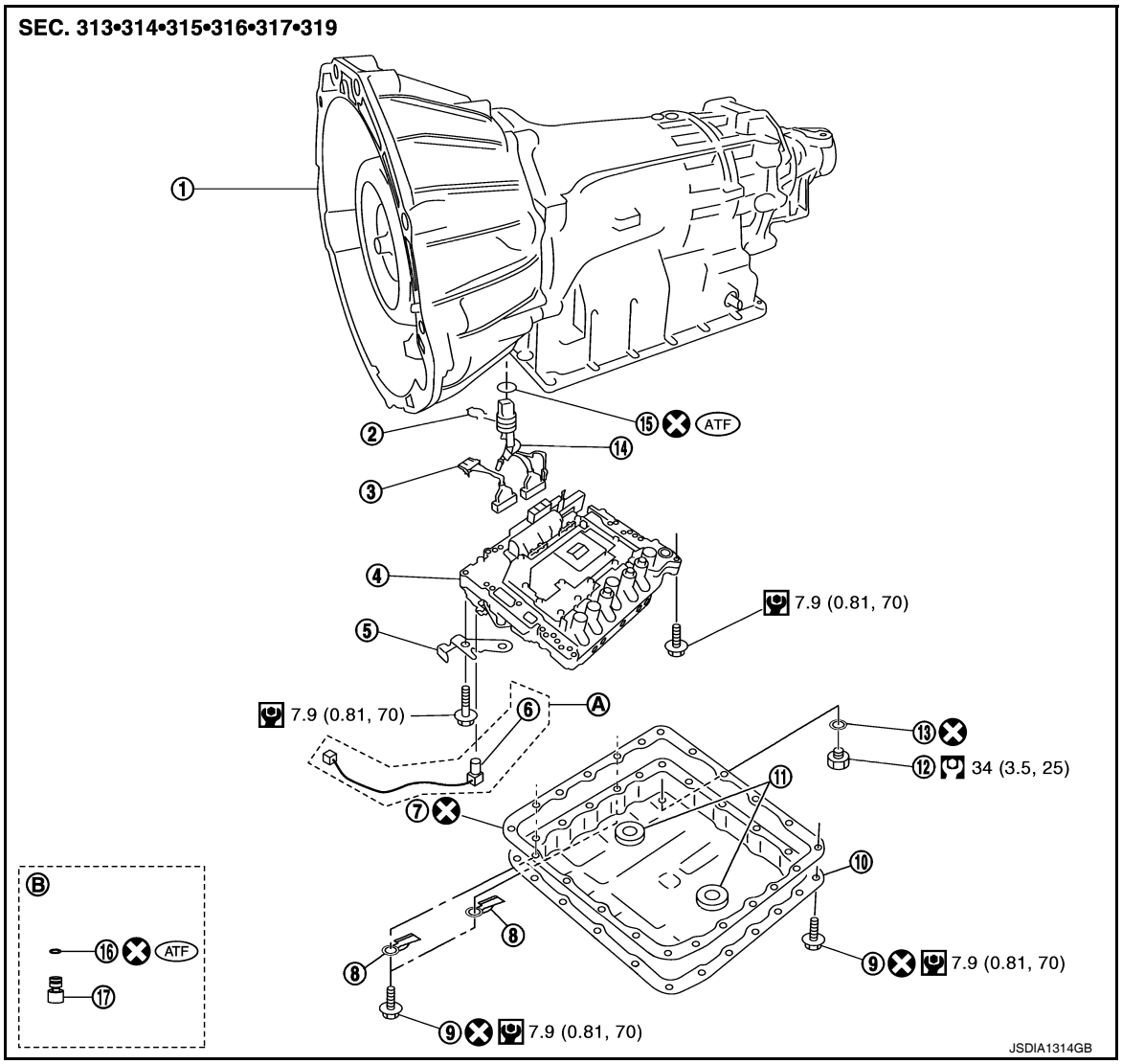
5. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

Control Valve with TCM, A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 and Plug

INFOID:0000000004915714

COMPONENTS



1. Transmission	2. Snap ring	3. Sub-harness
4. Control valve with TCM	5. Bracket	6. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
7. Oil pan gasket	8. Brackets	9. Oil pan bolt
10. Oil pan	11. Magnet	12. Drain plug
13. Drain plug gasket	14. Terminal cord assembly	15. O-ring
16. O-ring	17. Plug	

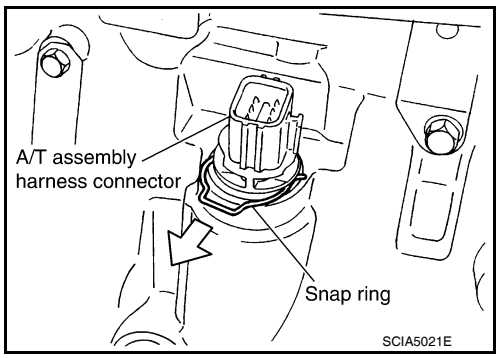
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (A) can be changed to plug (B), depending on vehicles.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

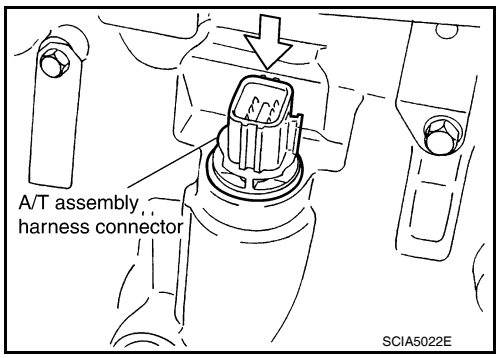
Removal

1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-156, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
3. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



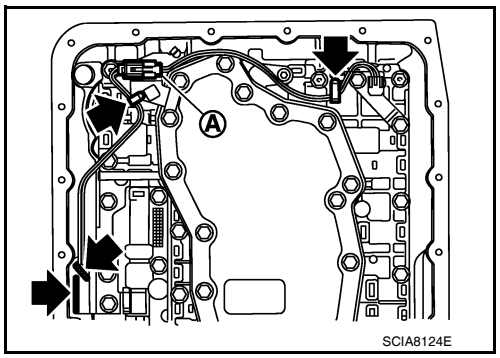
5. Push A/T assembly harness connector.
CAUTION:
Do not damage connector.



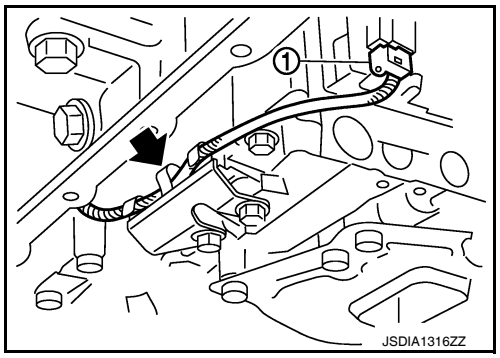
6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-178, "Oil Pan".
7. If an A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 is attached, disconnect the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector as shown below.

a. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
CAUTION:
Do not damage connector.

b. Straighten the four terminal clips (⬅) to free the terminal cord assembly for A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



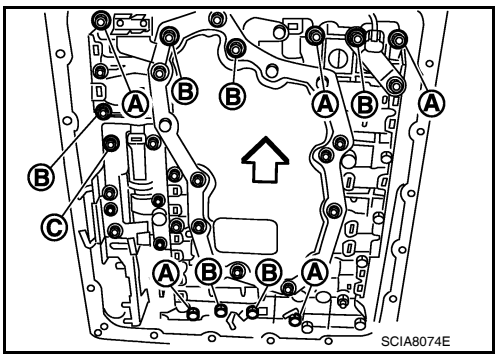
8. Straighten terminal clip (⬅) to free the output speed sensor harness.
9. Disconnect output speed sensor connector (1).
CAUTION:
Do not damage connector.



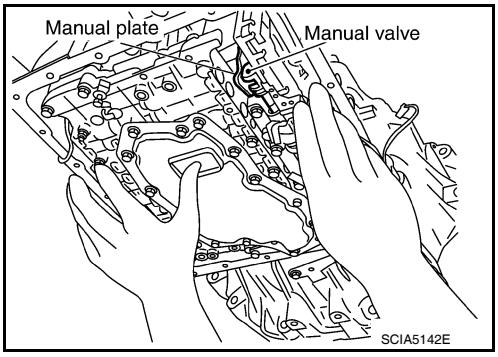
10. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

⇦ : Front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
B	55 (2.17)	6
C	40 (1.57)	1



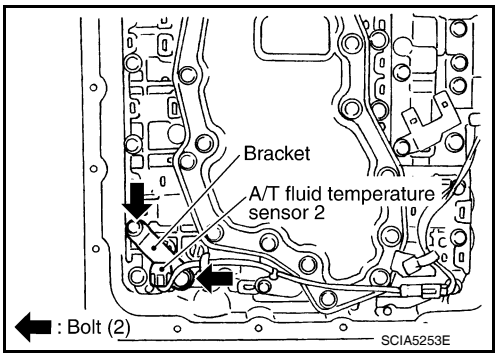
11. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.
CAUTION:
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



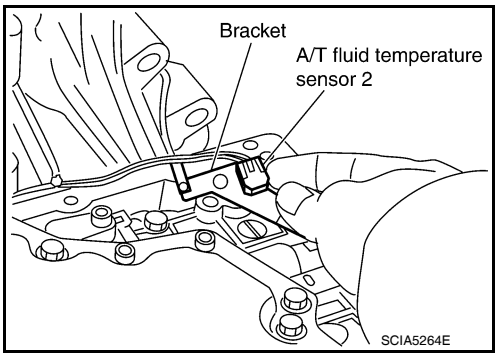
12. Remove the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 or plug as shown below.

a. **A/T fluid temperature sensor 2**

i. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



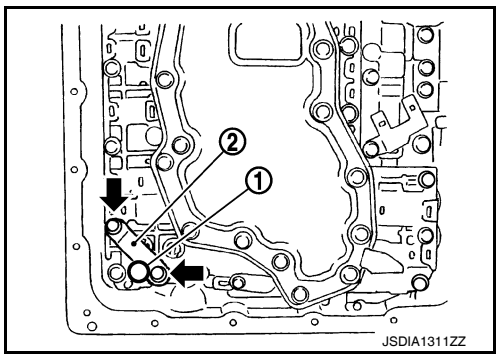
ii. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



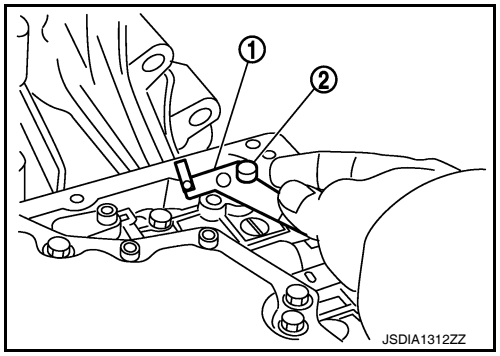
b. **Plug**

i. Remove plug (1) with bracket (2) from control valve with TCM.

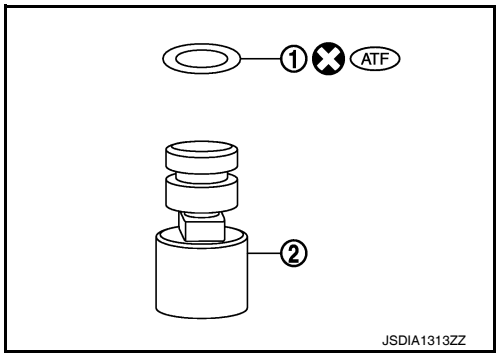
⬅ : Bolt



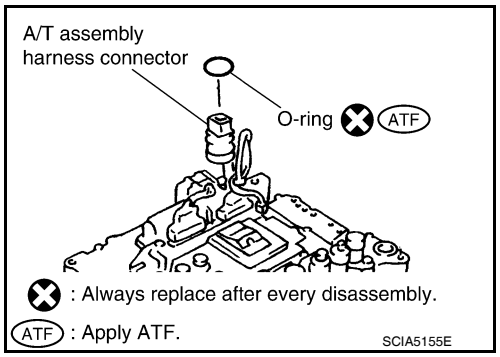
ii. Remove bracket (1) from plug (2).



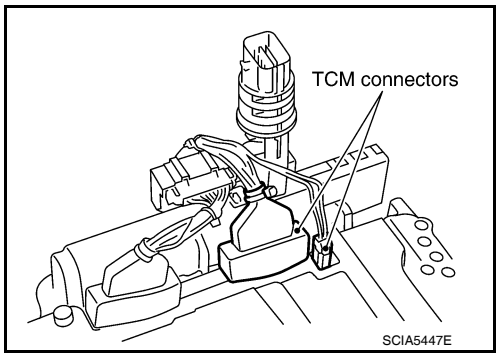
iii. Remove O-ring (1) from plug (2).



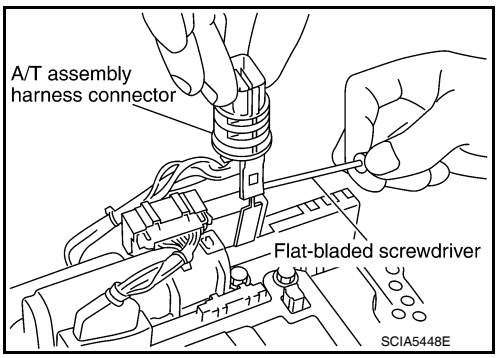
13. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



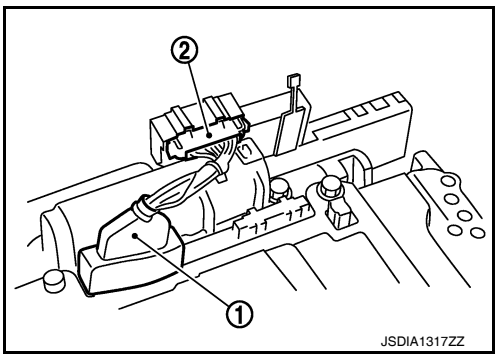
14. Disconnect TCM connectors.
CAUTION:
Do not damage connectors.



15. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



16. Disconnect TCM connector (1) and transmission range switch connector (2).
CAUTION:
Do not damage connectors.

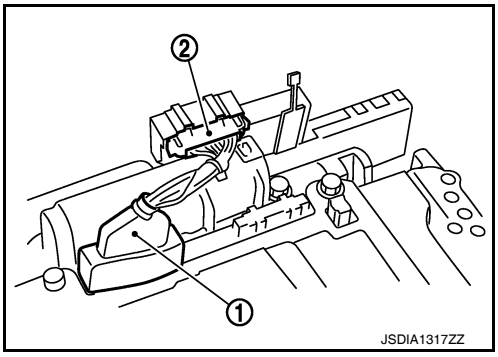


Installation

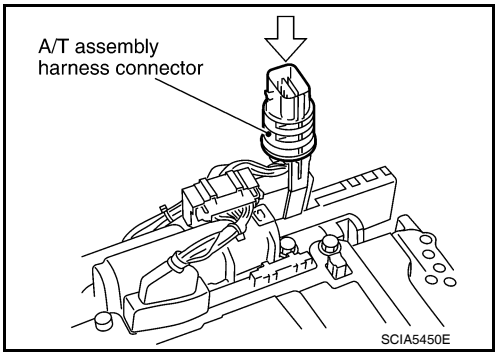
CAUTION:

- **If the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 has flaws, replace it with a plug.**
- **After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".**

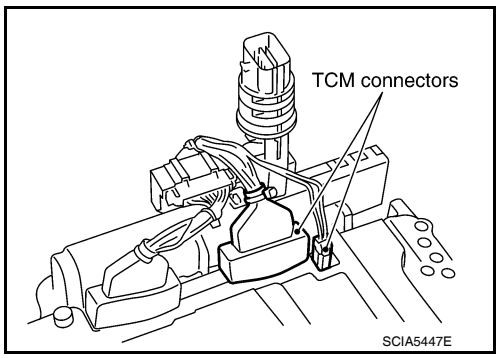
1. Connect TCM connector (1) and transmission range switch connector (2).



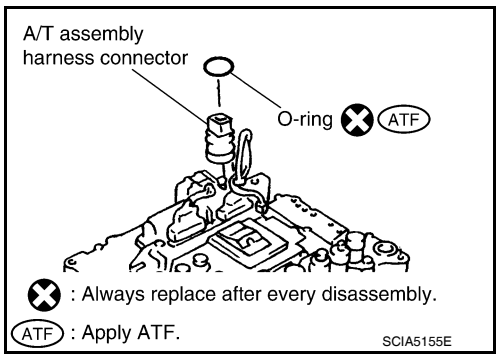
2. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.



3. Connect TCM connector.



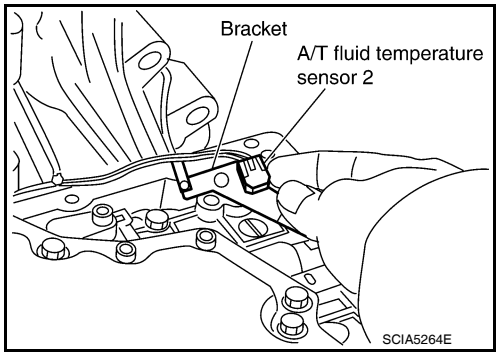
4. Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse O-ring.**
- **Apply ATF to O-ring.**



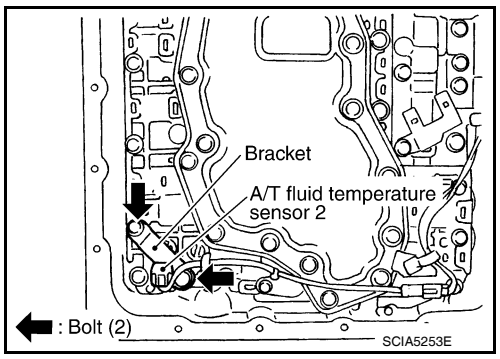
5. Install the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 or plug as shown below.

a. **A/T fluid temperature sensor 2**

i. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



ii. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque.
CAUTION:
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.

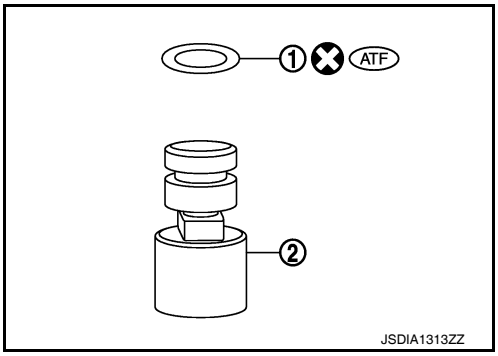


b. **Plug**
NOTE:
- When replacing the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with the plug, the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector should not be connected.
- Fold the terminal clips.

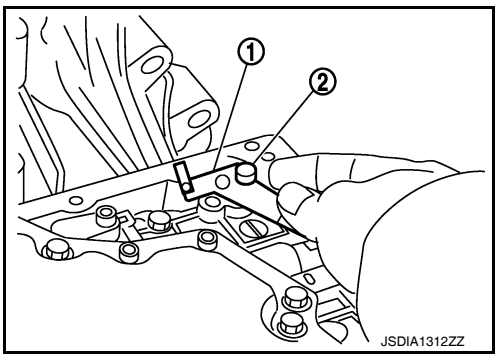
i. Install new O-ring (1) in plug (2).

CAUTION:

- **Do not reuse O-ring.**
- **Apply ATF to O-ring.**
- **O-ring should be free of contamination.**



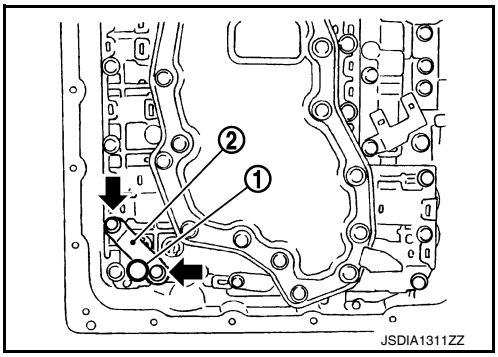
ii. Install plug (2) to bracket (1).



iii. Install plug (1) [with bracket (2)] to control valve with TCM. Tighten plug bolt (⬅) to the specified torque.

CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.

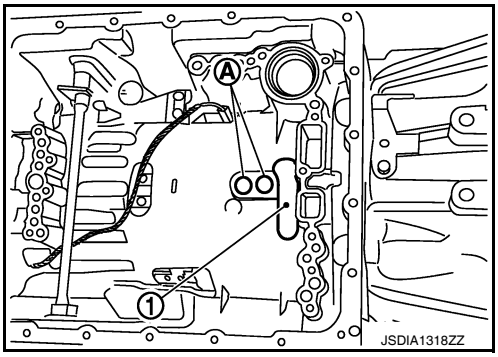


6. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

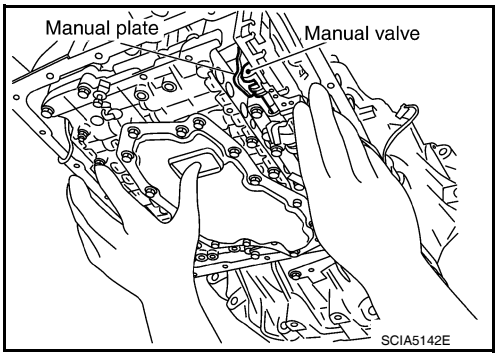
1 : Brake band

CAUTION:

- **Make sure that input speed sensor is securely installed into input speed sensor hole (A).**
- **Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.**
- **Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.**



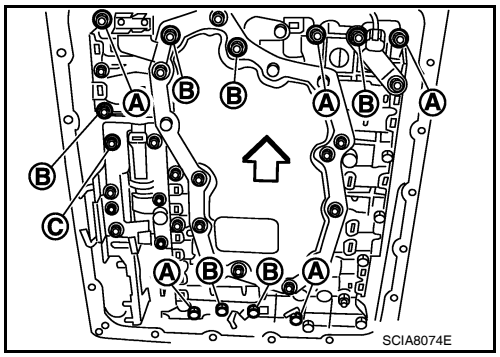
- **Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.**



7. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) in control valve with TCM.

⇦ : Front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
B	55 (2.17)	6
C	40 (1.57)	1

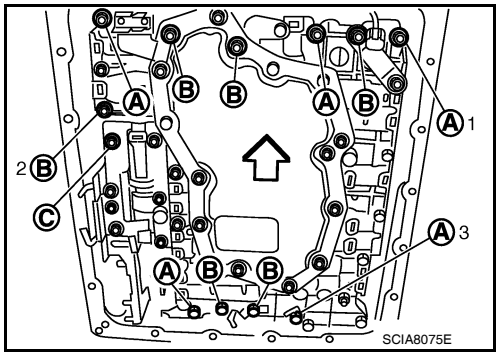


8. Tighten bolt (1), (2) and (3) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1 → 2 → 3). Then tighten other bolts.

⇦ : Front

9. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque.

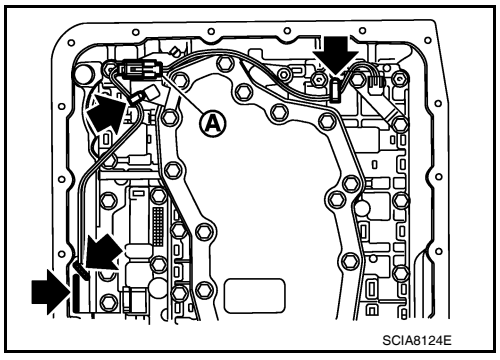
Bolt symbol	A	B	C
Number of bolts	5	6	1
Length mm (in)	42 (1.65)	55 (2.17)	40 (1.57)
Tightening torque N·m (km-g, in-lb)	7.9 (0.81, 70)		With ATF applied
			7.9 (0.81, 70)



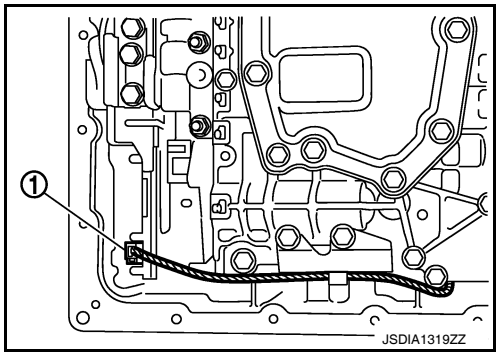
10. After installing the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2, connect the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector as shown below.

a. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).

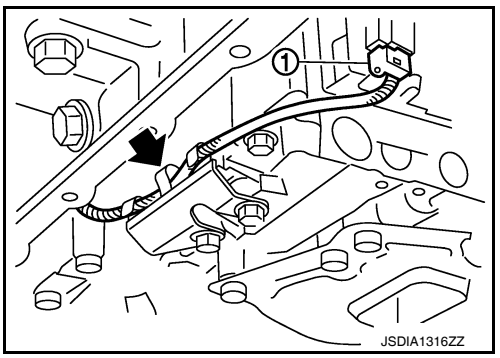
b. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips (⬅).



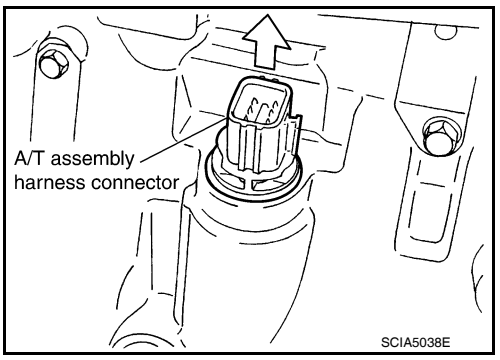
11. Connect output speed sensor connector (1).



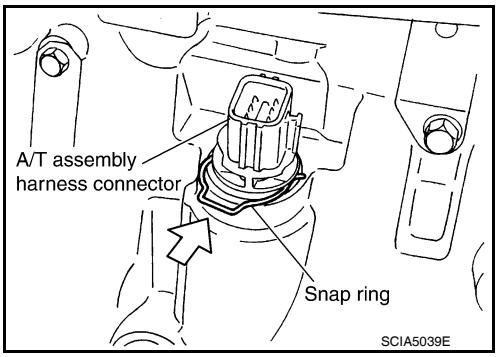
12. Securely fasten output speed sensor (1) harness with terminal clip (⬅).



13. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-178, "Oil Pan".
14. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector.
    CAUTION:
    Do not damage connector.



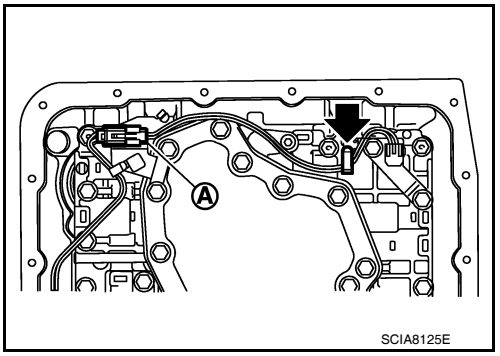
15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
16. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
17. Connect the negative battery terminal.
18. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".



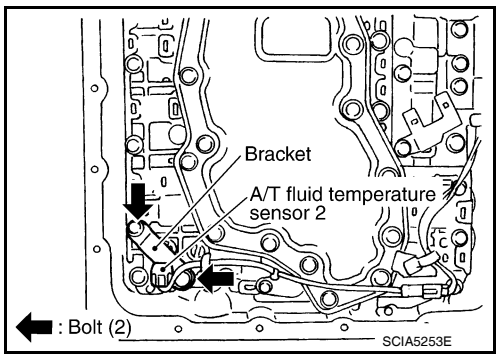
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Removal

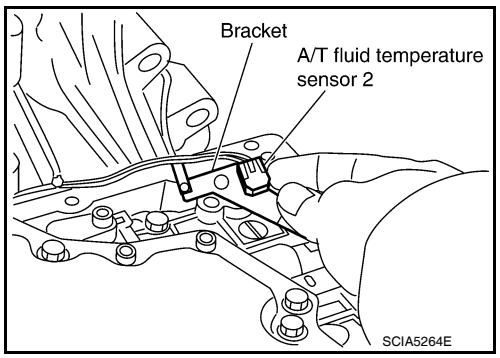
1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
2. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-178, "Oil Pan".
3. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
   CAUTION:
   Do not damage connector.
4. Straighten terminal clip (➡) to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



5. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



6. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

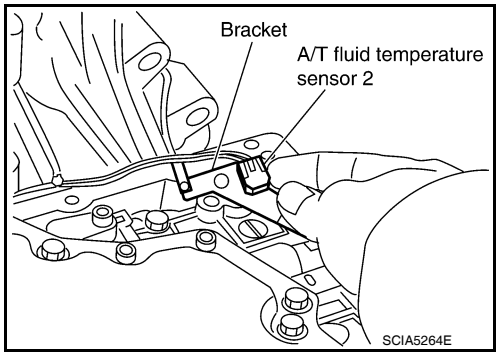


Installation

CAUTION:

- **If the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 has flaws, replace it with a plug.**
- **After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".**

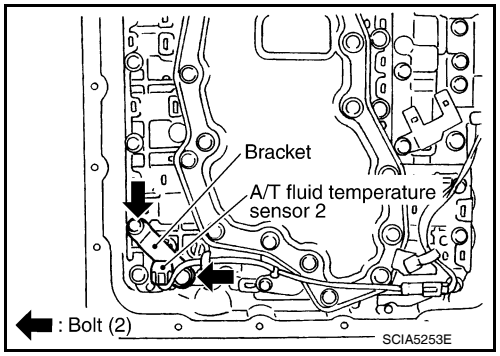
1. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



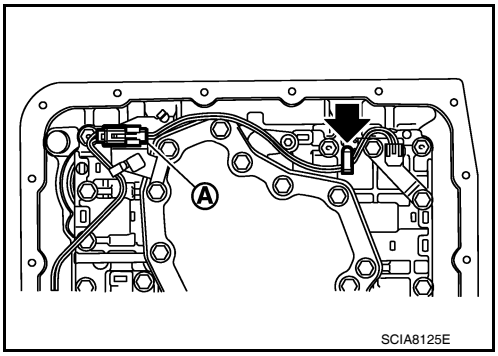
2. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque.

CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



3. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
4. Securely fasten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip (➡).



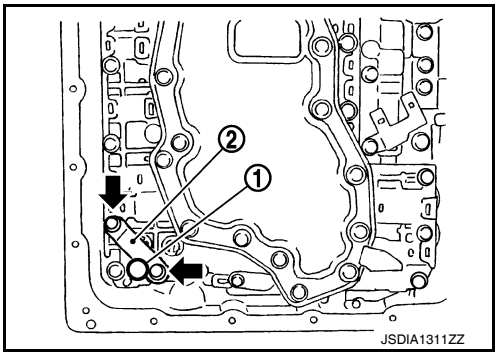
5. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-178, "Oil Pan".
6. Connect the negative battery terminal.
7. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF PLUG

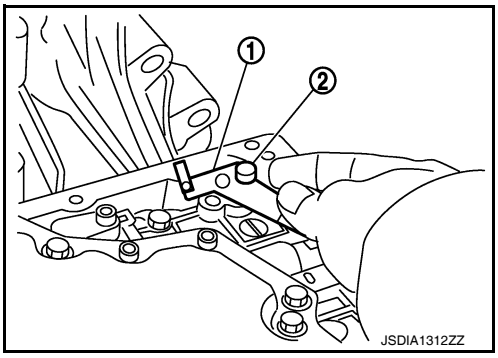
Removal

1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
2. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-178, "Oil Pan".
3. Remove plug (1) with bracket (2) from control valve with TCM.

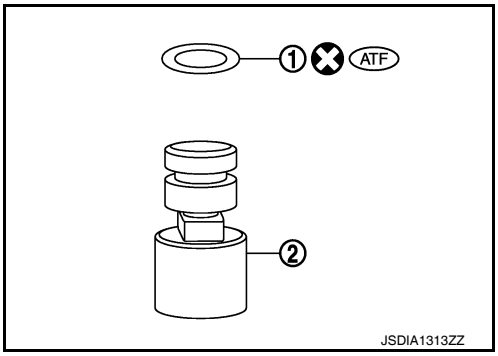
⬅ : Bolt



4. Remove bracket (1) from plug (2).



5. Remove O-ring (1) from plug (2).

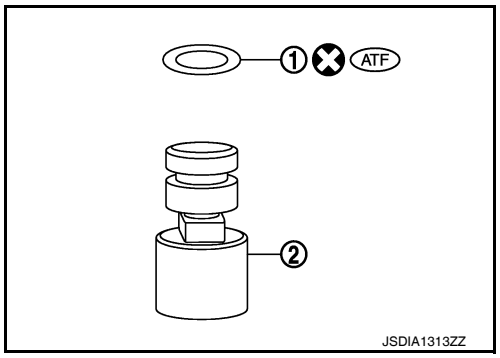


Installation

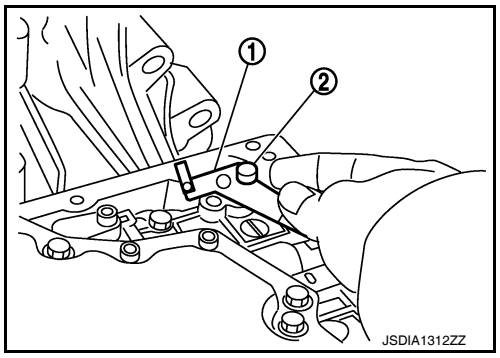
CAUTION:

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

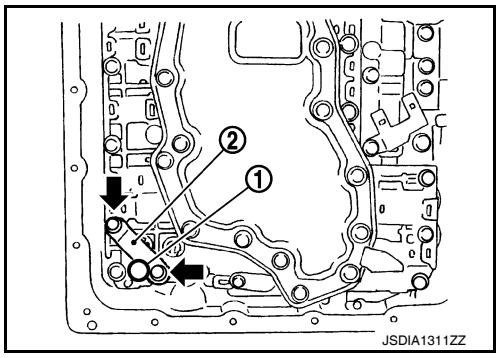
1. Install new O-ring (1) in plug (2).
   CAUTION:
   - **Do not reuse O-ring.**
   - **Apply ATF to O-ring.**
   - **O-ring should be free of contamination.**



2. Install plug (2) to bracket (1).



3. Install plug (1) [with bracket (2)] in control valve with TCM. Tighten plug bolt (⬅) to the specified torque.
   CAUTION:
   Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



4. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-178, "Oil Pan".
5. Connect the negative battery terminal.
6. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

REAR OIL SEAL

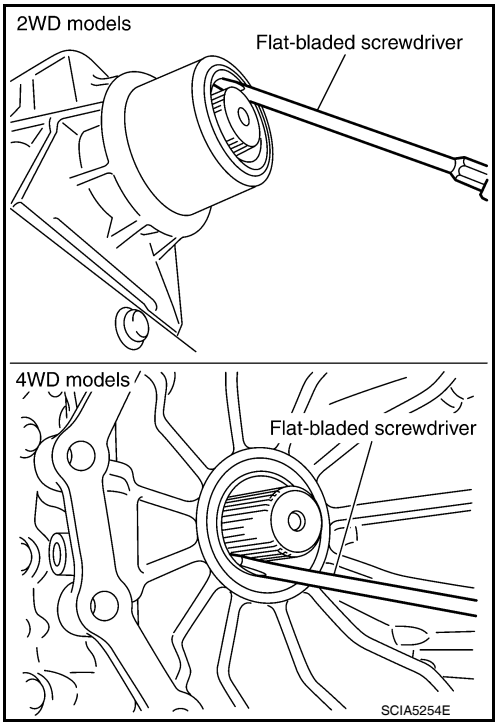
Rear Oil Seal

INFOID:0000000004915715

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-195, "Removal and Installation".
2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to TM-196, "Removal and Installation (4WD)".
3. Remove rear oil seal using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:
   Do not scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).

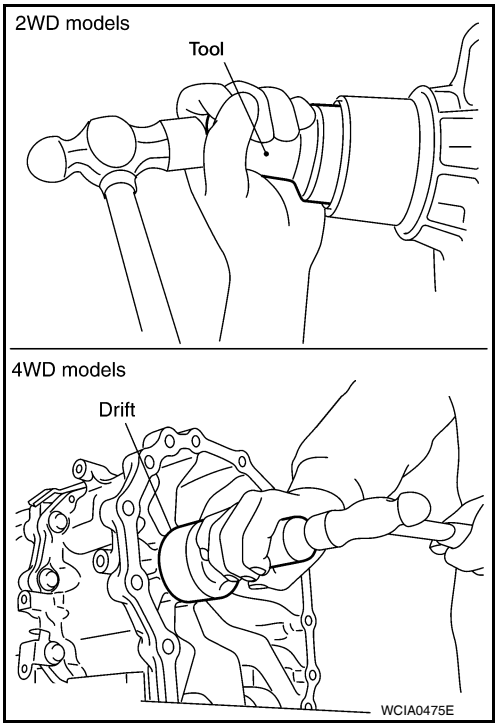


Installation

1. Install new rear oil seal until it is flush into the rear extension case (2WD models) using Tool or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

   Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

   CAUTION:
   - **Apply ATF to rear oil seal.**
   - **Do not reuse rear oil seal.**
2. Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to TM-196, "Removal and Installation (4WD)".
3. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-195, "Removal and Installation".
4. Check the A/T fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

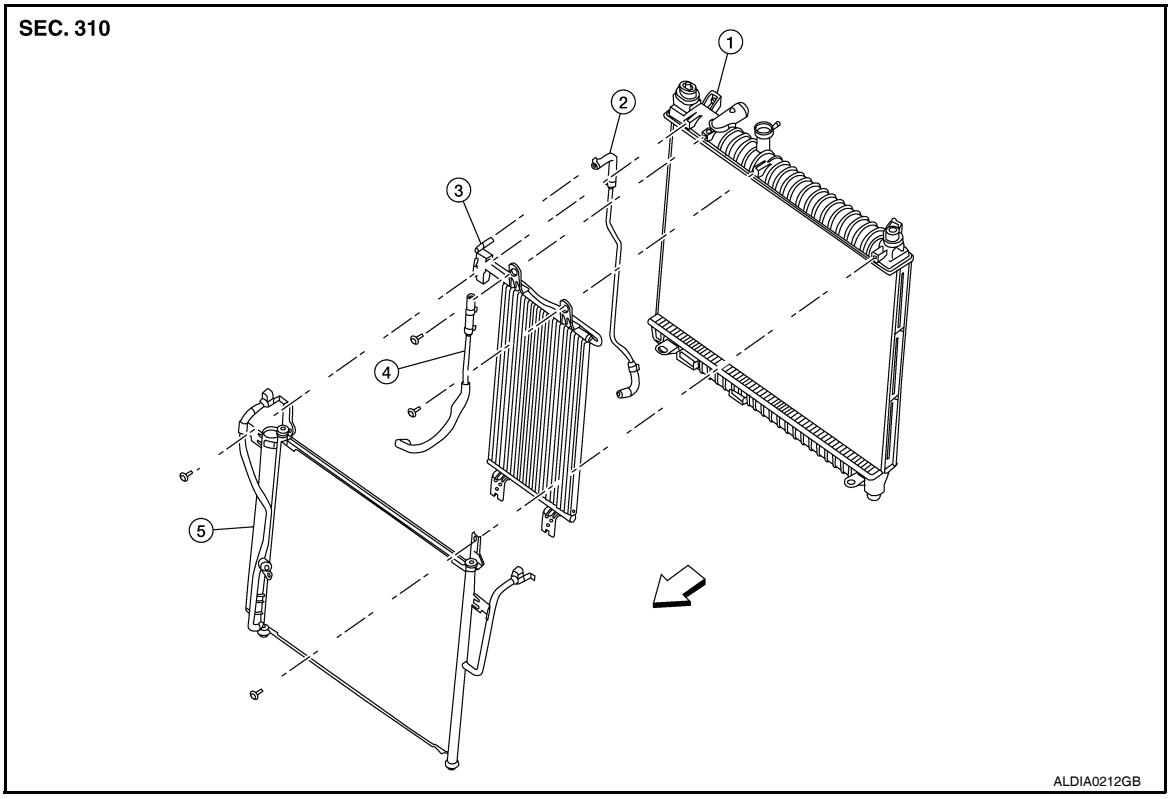


FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005190316

Fluid Cooler



1. Radiator
2. Fluid cooler hose
3. Fluid cooler
4. Fluid cooler hose
5. A/C condenser
⇦ Front

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005190315

REMOVAL

1. Remove the radiator. Refer to CO-15, "Removal and Installation".
2. Disconnect the transmission fluid cooler hoses.
3. Remove the transmission fluid cooler.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

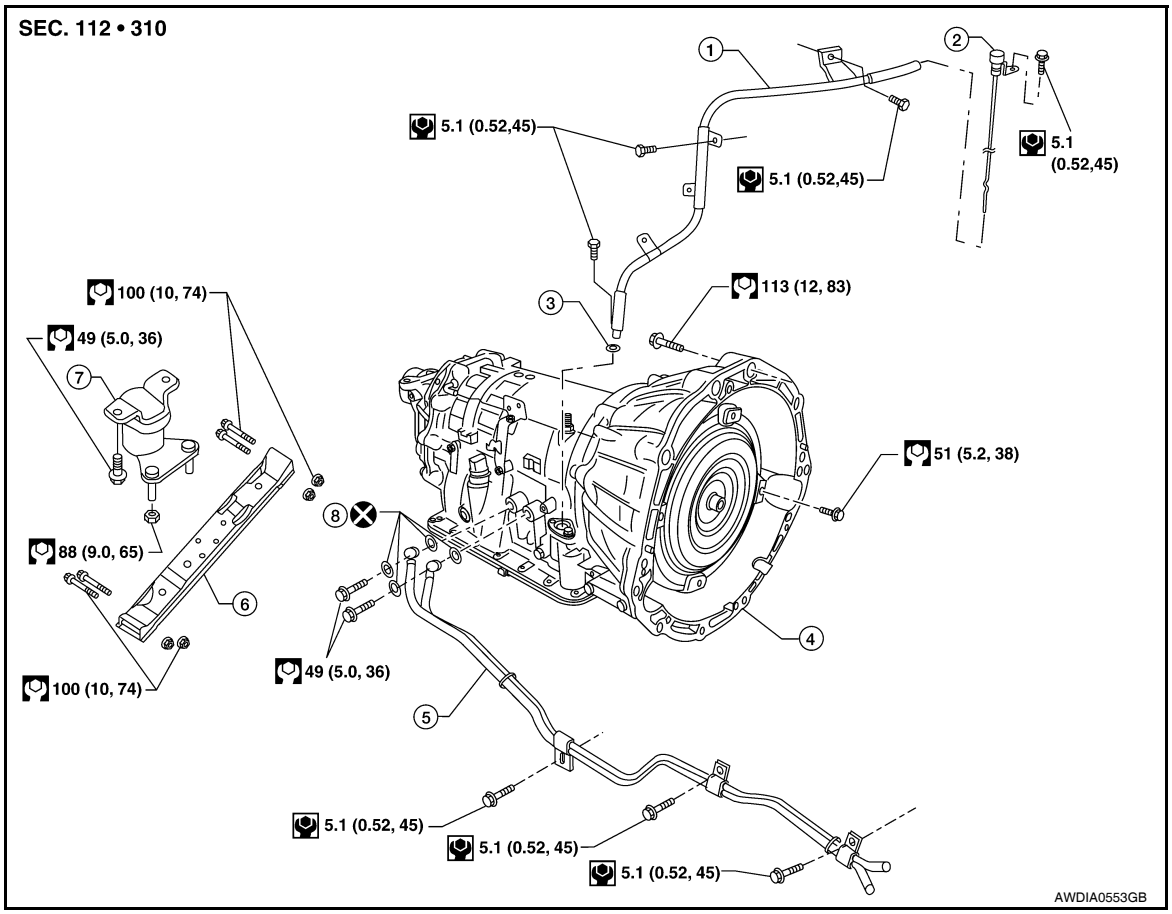
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Removal and Installation (2WD)

INFOID:0000000004915716

COMPONENTS



1. A/T fluid indicator pipe
2. A/T fluid indicator
3. O-ring
4. Transmission assembly
5. Fluid cooler tube
6. A/T cross member
7. Insulator
8. Copper washers

REMOVAL

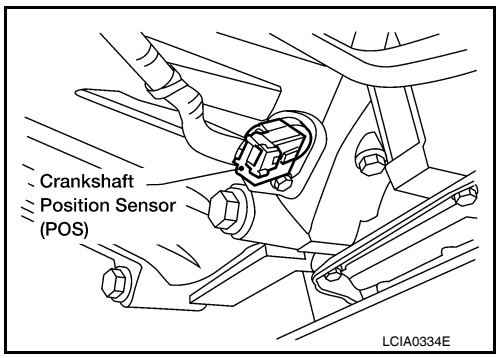
CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

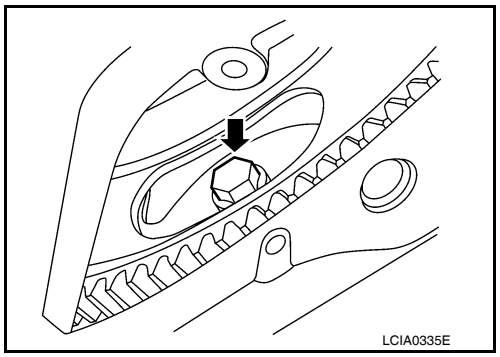
Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

1. Disconnect the battery negative terminal. Refer to PG-76, "Removal and Installation".
2. Remove A/T fluid indicator.
3. Remove engine under cover using power tool.
4. Partially drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-156, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

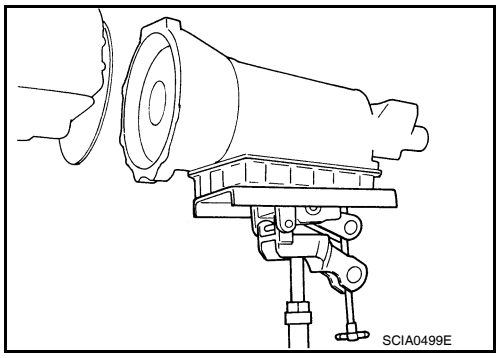
5. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly.
   CAUTION:
   - **Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
   - **Do not disassemble.**
   - **Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.**
   - **Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.**
6. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe.
7. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler using power tool. Refer to EX-6, "Removal and Installation".
8. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-195, "Removal and Installation".



9. Disconnect A/T shift selector cable. Refer to TM-171, "A/T Shift Selector Removal and Installation".
10. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly.
11. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.
    CAUTION:
    When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.
12. Remove dust cover from converter housing.
13. Turn crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for drive plate and torque converter.
    CAUTION:
    When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
14. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-172, "Removal and Installation".
15. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
16. Plug any openings such as the A/T fluid indicator pipe hole.
17. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.



18. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle using transmission jack.
    CAUTION:
    - **Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.**
    - **Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.**

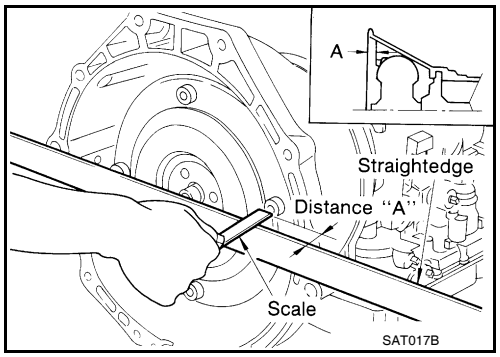


INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

- After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check distance A to ensure it is within specifications.

Distance A : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more

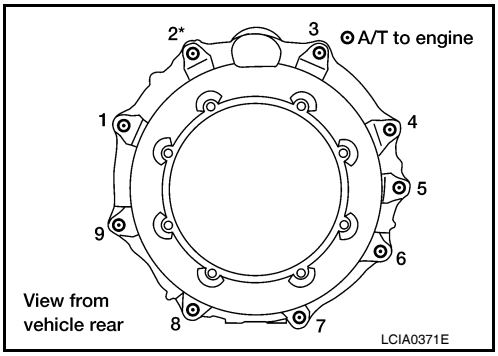


INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following:

- When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts in the order as shown.

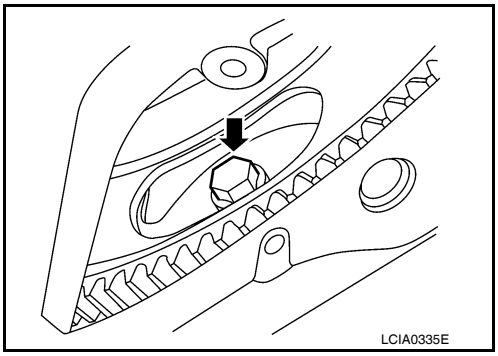
Transmission to engine bolts : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)



CAUTION:
- **When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.**
- **Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.**

NOTE:
*: No.2 bolt also secures air breather vent.

- Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the specified torque. Refer to TM-194, "Removal and Installation (2WD)".



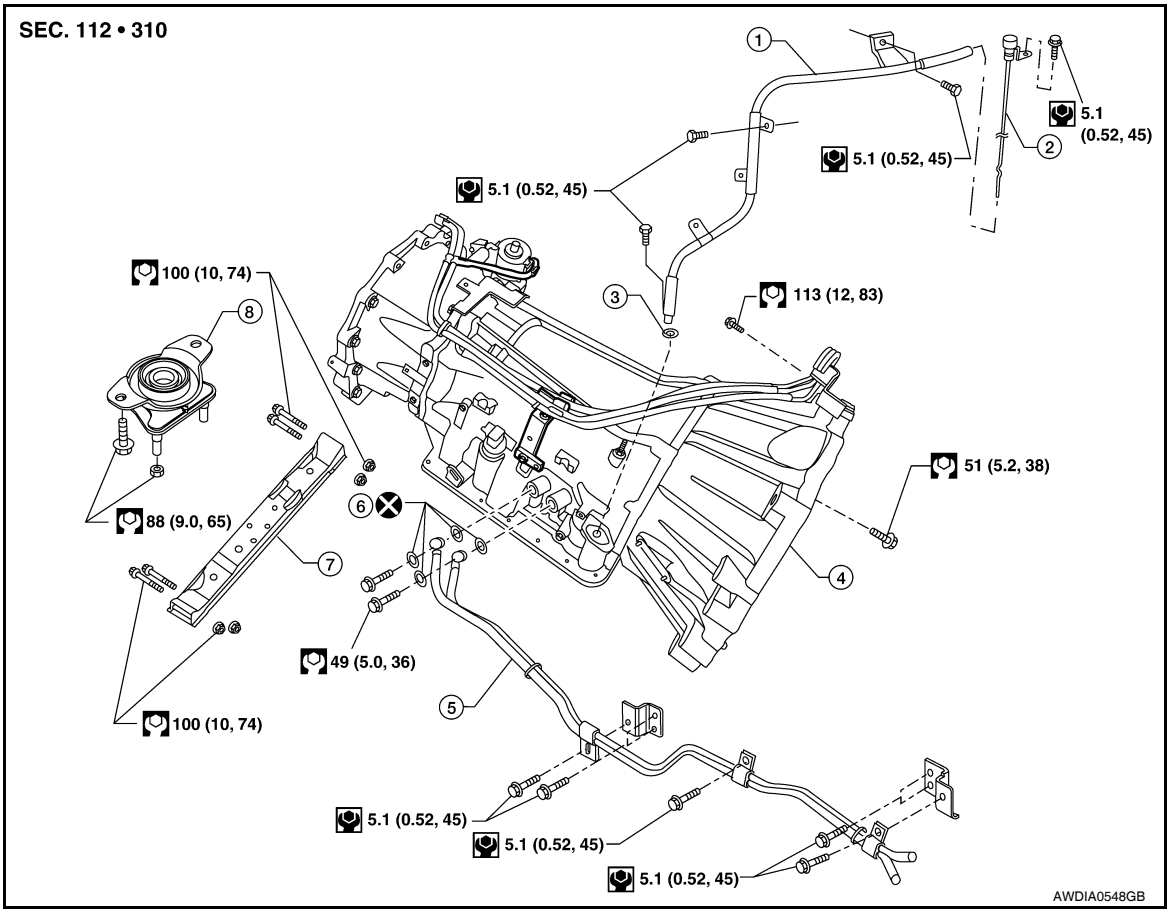
CAUTION:
- **When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.**
- **After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.**

- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation check fluid leakage, fluid level and the positions of A/T. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)", TM-170, "Checking of A/T Position" and TM-170, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

Removal and Installation (4WD)

INFOID:0000000004915717

COMPONENTS



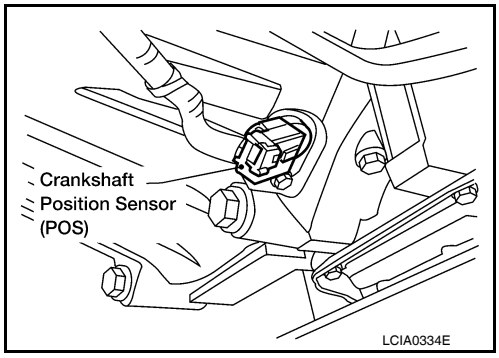
1. A/T fluid indicator pipe
2. A/T fluid indicator
3. O-ring
4. Transmission assembly
5. Fluid cooler tube
6. Copper washer
7. A/T cross member
8. Insulator

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

1. Disconnect the battery negative terminal. Refer to PG-76, "Removal and Installation".
2. Remove A/T fluid indicator.
3. Remove engine under cover using power tool.
4. Remove transfer under cover using power tool, if equipped.
5. Partially drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-156, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
6. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly.
   CAUTION:
   - **Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
   - **Do not disassemble.**
   - **Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.**
   - **Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.**



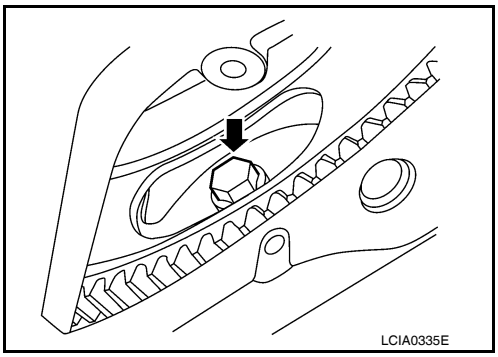
7. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe.
8. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler using power tool. Refer to EX-6, "Removal and Installation".
9. Remove propeller shafts. Refer to DLN-185, "Removal and Installation" and DLN-195, "Removal and Installation".
10. Disconnect A/T shift selector cable. Refer to TM-171, "A/T Shift Selector Removal and Installation".

11. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly.
12. Support A/T assembly using transmission jack and Tool.

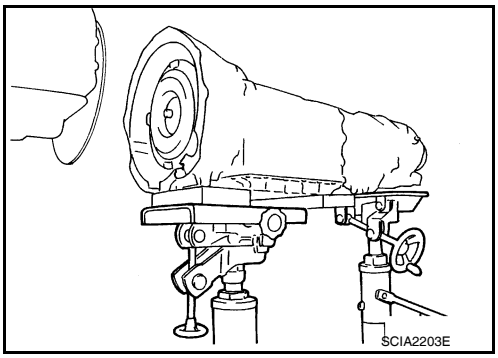
Tool number : — (J-47002)

CAUTION:
When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.
NOTE:
The actual special service tool may differ from tool shown.

13. Remove cross member using power tool.
14. Tilt the transmission slightly to keep the clearance between body and transmission, then disconnect air breather hose from A/T fluid indicator pipe. Refer to TM-172, "Removal and Installation".
15. Remove dust cover from converter housing.
16. Turn crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for drive plate and torque converter.
    CAUTION:
    When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.



17. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-172, "Removal and Installation".
18. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and terminal cord assembly.
19. Plug any openings such as the fluid indicator pipe hole.
20. Remove A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
21. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from vehicle.
    CAUTION:
    - **Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.**
    - **Secure A/T assembly to transmission jack.**
22. Remove transfer from A/T assembly. Refer to DLN-141, "Removal and Installation".

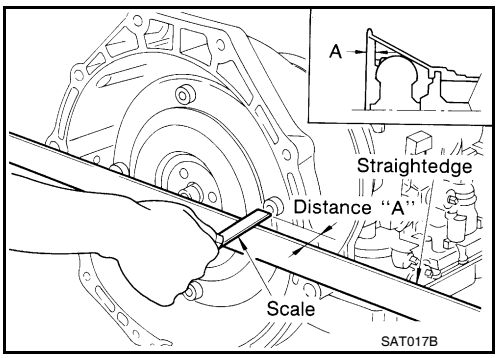


INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

- After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check distance A to ensure it is within specifications.

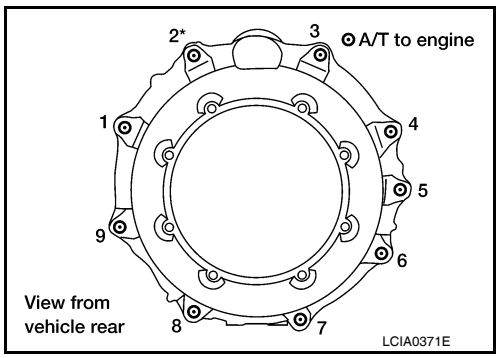
Distance A : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following:

- When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts as shown.

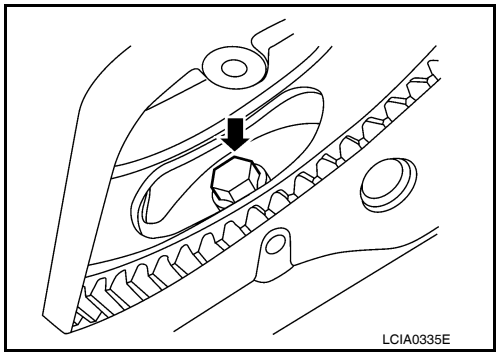


Transmission to engine bolts : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
- **When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.**
- **Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.**

NOTE:
*: No.2 bolt also secures air breather vent.

- Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the specified torque. Refer to TM-196, "Removal and Installation (4WD)".



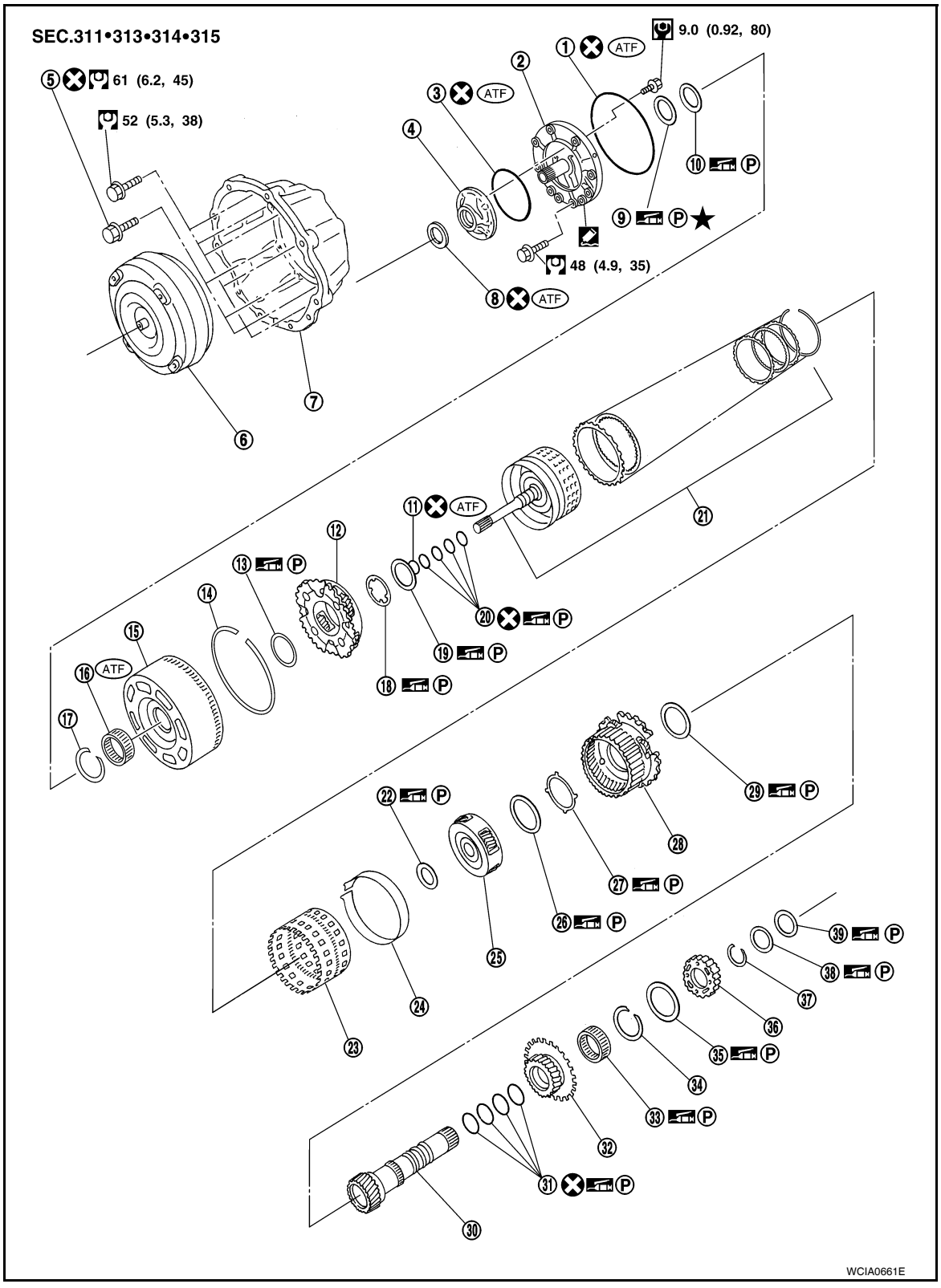
CAUTION:
- **When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.**
- **After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.**
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to TM-154, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)", TM-170, "Checking of A/T Position" and TM-170, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

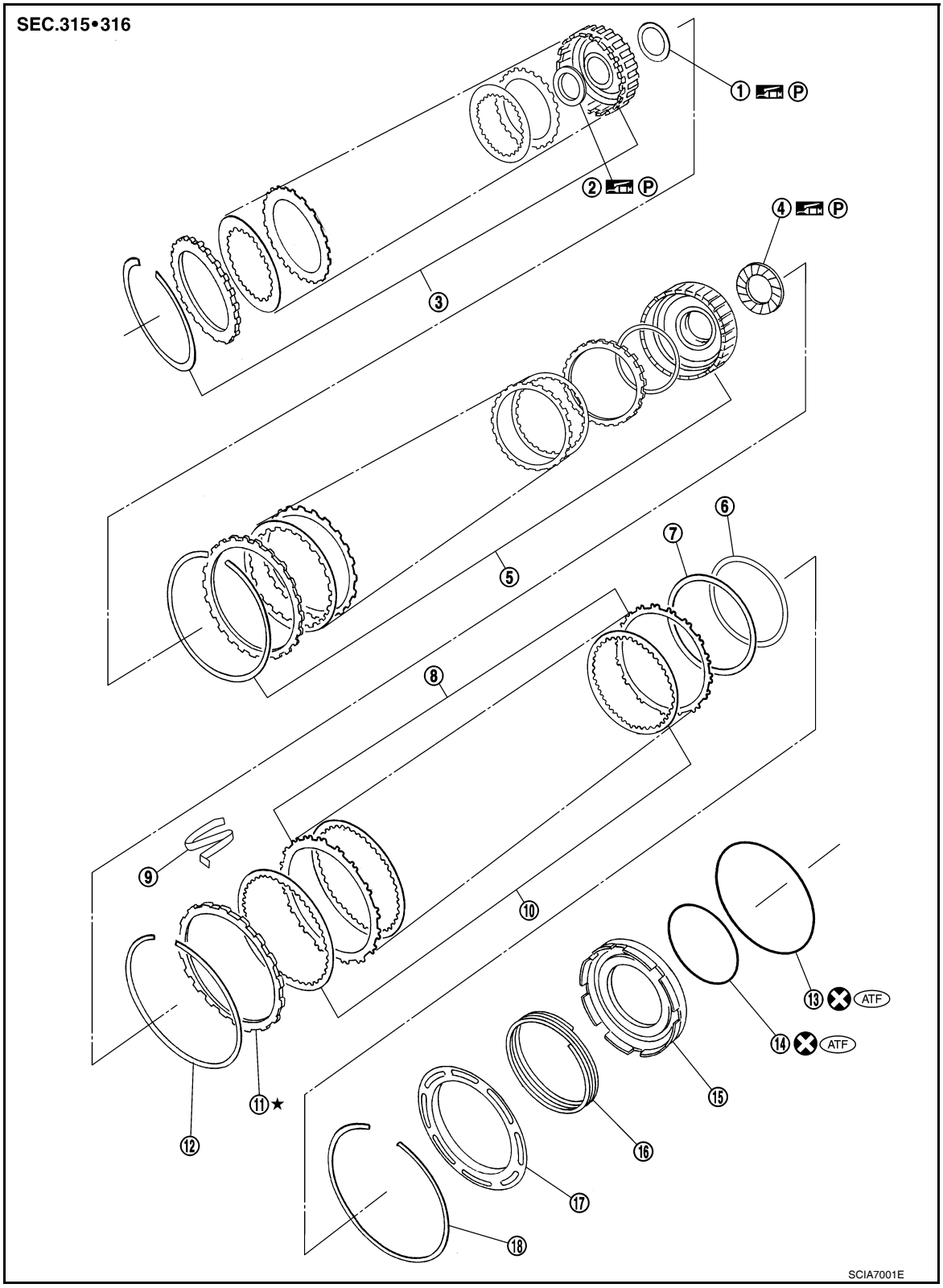
OVERHAUL

Component

INFOID:0000000004915718

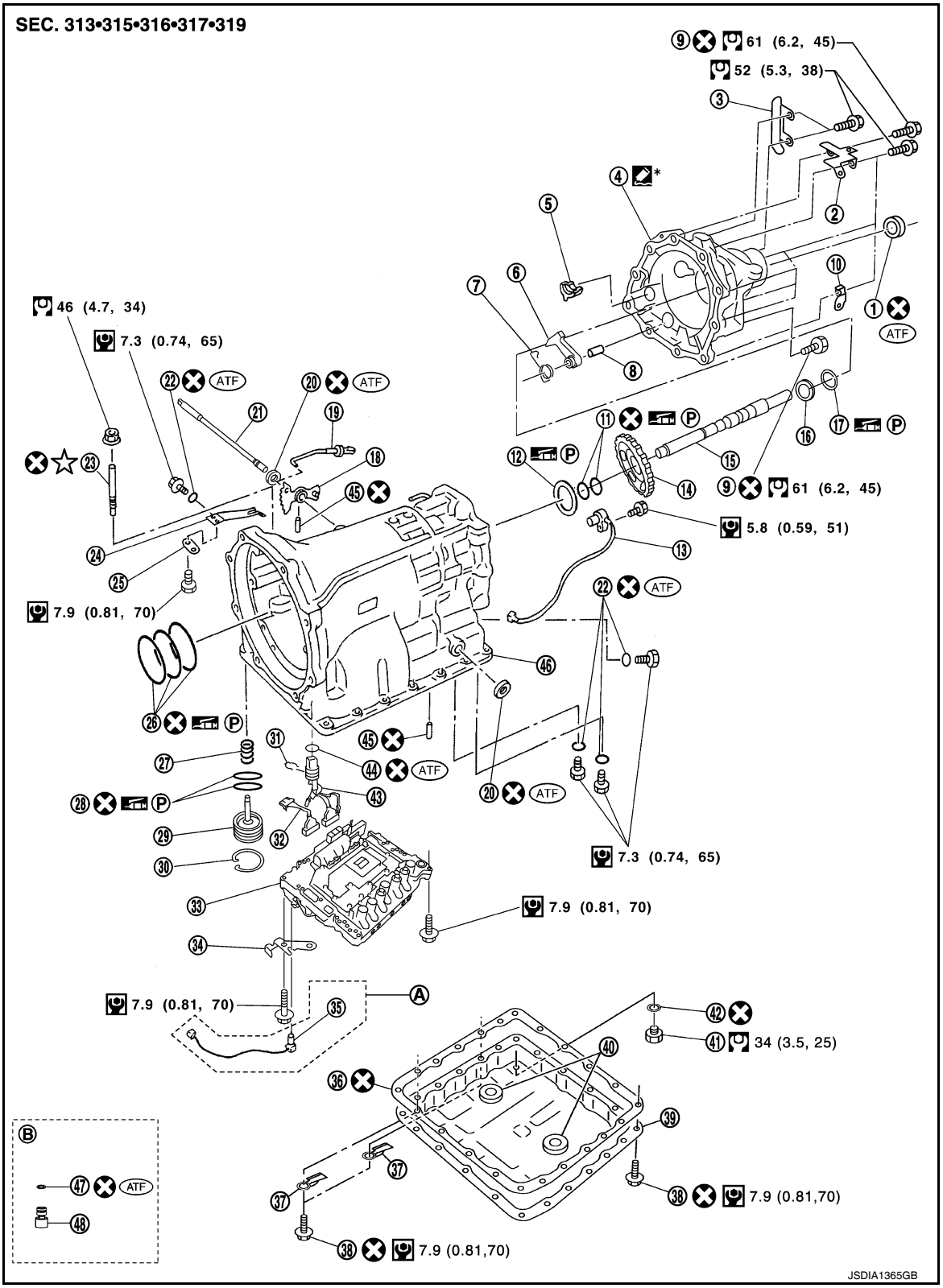


1. O-ring
2. Oil pump cover
3. O-ring
4. Oil pump housing
5. Self-sealing bolts
6. Torque converter
7. Converter housing
8. Oil pump housing oil seal
9. Bearing race
10. Needle bearing
11. O-ring
12. Front carrier assembly
13. Needle bearing
14. Snap ring
15. Front sun gear
16. 3rd one-way clutch
17. Snap ring
18. Bearing race
19. Needle bearing
20. Seal ring
21. Input clutch assembly
22. Needle bearing
23. Rear internal gear
24. Brake band
25. Mid carrier assembly
26. Needle bearing
27. Bearing race
28. Rear carrier assembly
29. Needle bearing
30. Mid sun gear
31. Seal ring
32. Rear sun gear
33. 1st one-way clutch
34. Snap ring
35. Needle bearing
36. High and low reverse clutch hub
37. Snap ring
38. Bearing race
39. Needle bearing



1. Needle bearing
2. Bearing race
3. High and low reverse clutch assembly
4. Needle bearing
5. Direct clutch assembly
6. Reverse brake dish plate
7. Reverse brake dish plate
8. Reverse brake driven plate
9. N-spring
10. Reverse brake drive plate
11. Reverse brake retaining plate
12. Snap ring
13. D-ring
14. D-ring
15. Reverse brake piston
16. Return spring
17. Spring retainer
18. Snap ring

SEC. 313•315•316•317•319



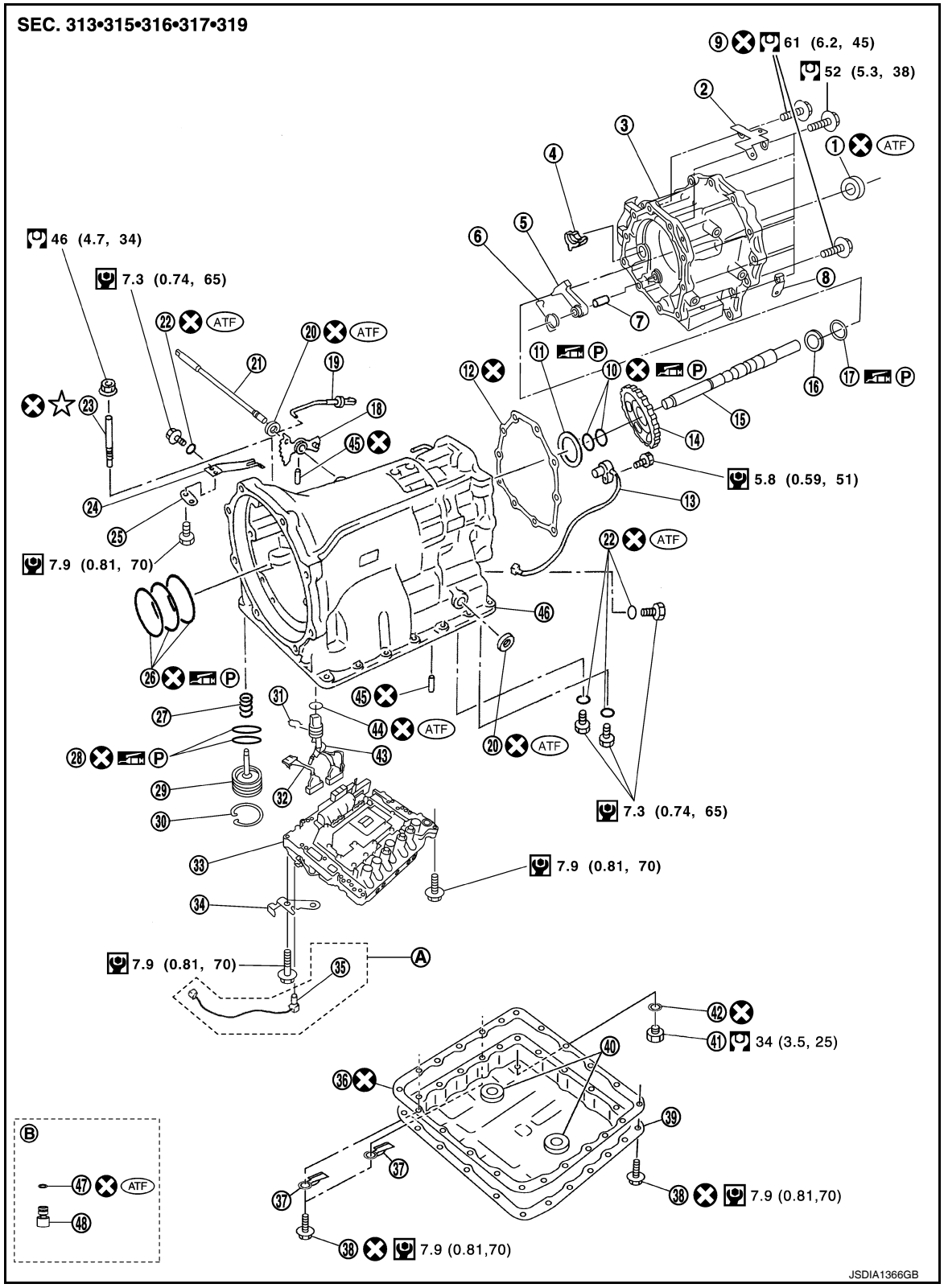
1. Rear oil seal
2. Bracket
3. Bracket
4. Adapter case
5. Parking actuator support
6. Parking pawl
7. Return spring
8. Pawl shaft
9. Self-sealing bolt
10. Seal ring
11. Needle bearing
12. Gasket
13. Output speed sensor
14. Parking gear
15. Output shaft

16. Bearing race	17. Needle bearing	18. Manual plate
19. Parking rod	20. Manual shaft oil seal	21. Manual shaft
22. O-ring	23. Band servo anchor end pin	24. Detent spring
25. Spacer	26. Seal ring	27. Snap ring
28. Return spring	29. O-ring	30. Servo assembly
31. Snap ring	32. Sub-harness	33. Control valve with TCM
34. Bracket	35. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	36. Oil pan gasket
37. Brackets	38. Oil pan bolt	39. Oil pan
40. Magnets	41. Drain plug	42. Drain plug gasket
43. A/T assemblt harness connector	44. O-ring	45. Retaining pin
46. Transmission case	47. O-ring	48. Plug

A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (A) can be changed to plug (B), depending on vehicles.

*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent.

4WD



1. Rear oil seal
2. Bracket
3. Adapter case
4. Parking actuator support
5. Parking pawl
6. Return spring
7. Pawl shaft
8. Bracket
9. Self-sealing bolt
10. Seal ring
11. Needle bearing
12. Gasket
13. Output speed sensor
14. Parking gear
15. Output shaft
16. Bearing race
17. Needle bearing
18. Manual plate

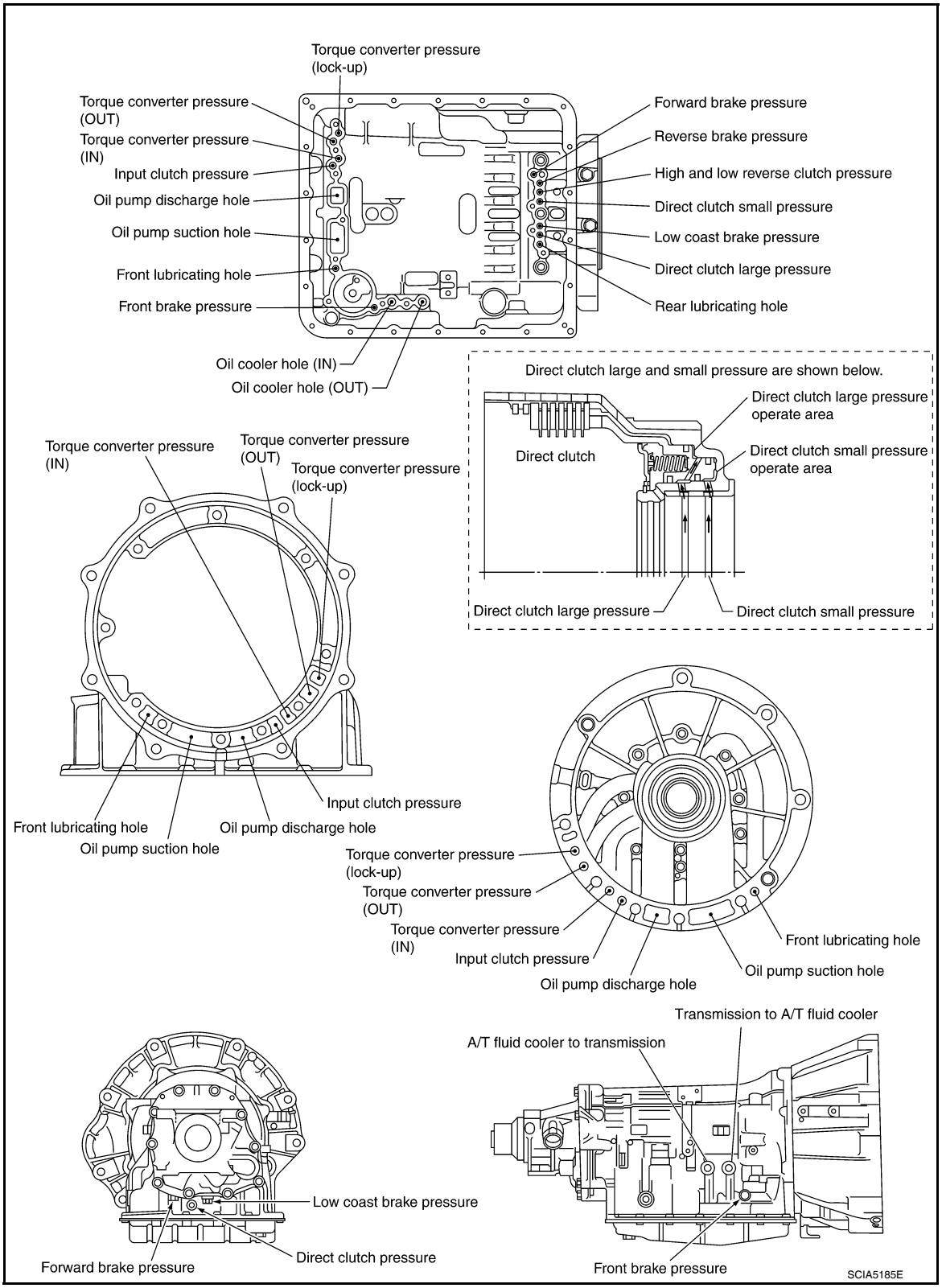
19. Parking rod	20. Manual shaft oil seal	21. Manual shaft
22. O-ring	23. Band servo anchor end pin	24. Detent spring
25. Spacer	26. Seal rings	27. Return spring
28. O-ring	29. Servo assembly	30. Snap ring
31. Snap ring	32. Sub-harness	33. Control valve with TCM
34. Bracket	35. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	36. Oil pan gasket
37. Brackets	38. Oil pan bolt	39. Oil pan
40. Magnets	41. Drain plug	42. Drain plug gasket
43. A/T assembly harness connector	44. O-ring	45. Retaining pin
46. Transmission case	47. O-ring	48. Plug

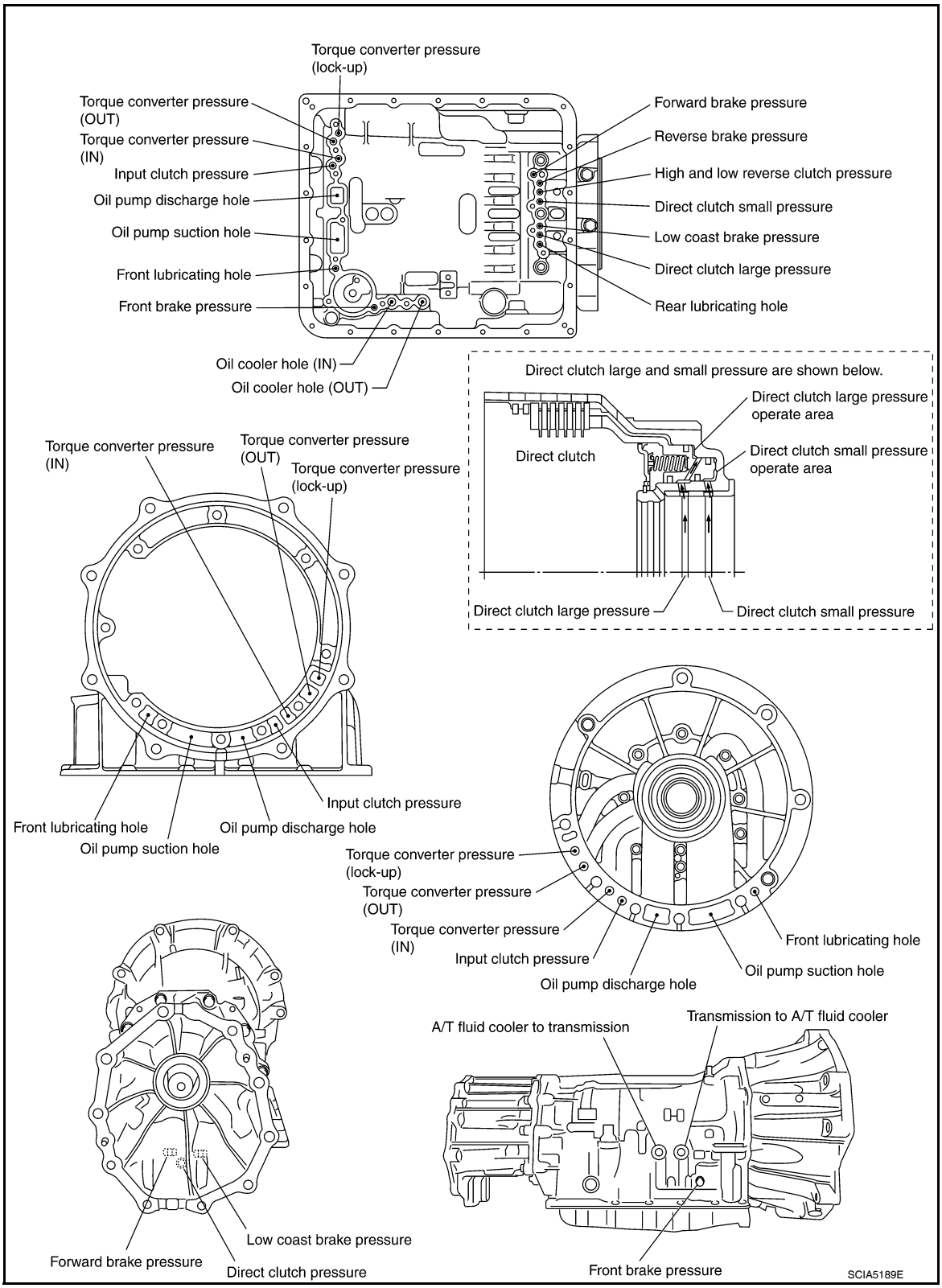
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (A) can be changed to plug (B), depending on vehicles.

Oil Channel

INFOID:0000000004915719

2WD models

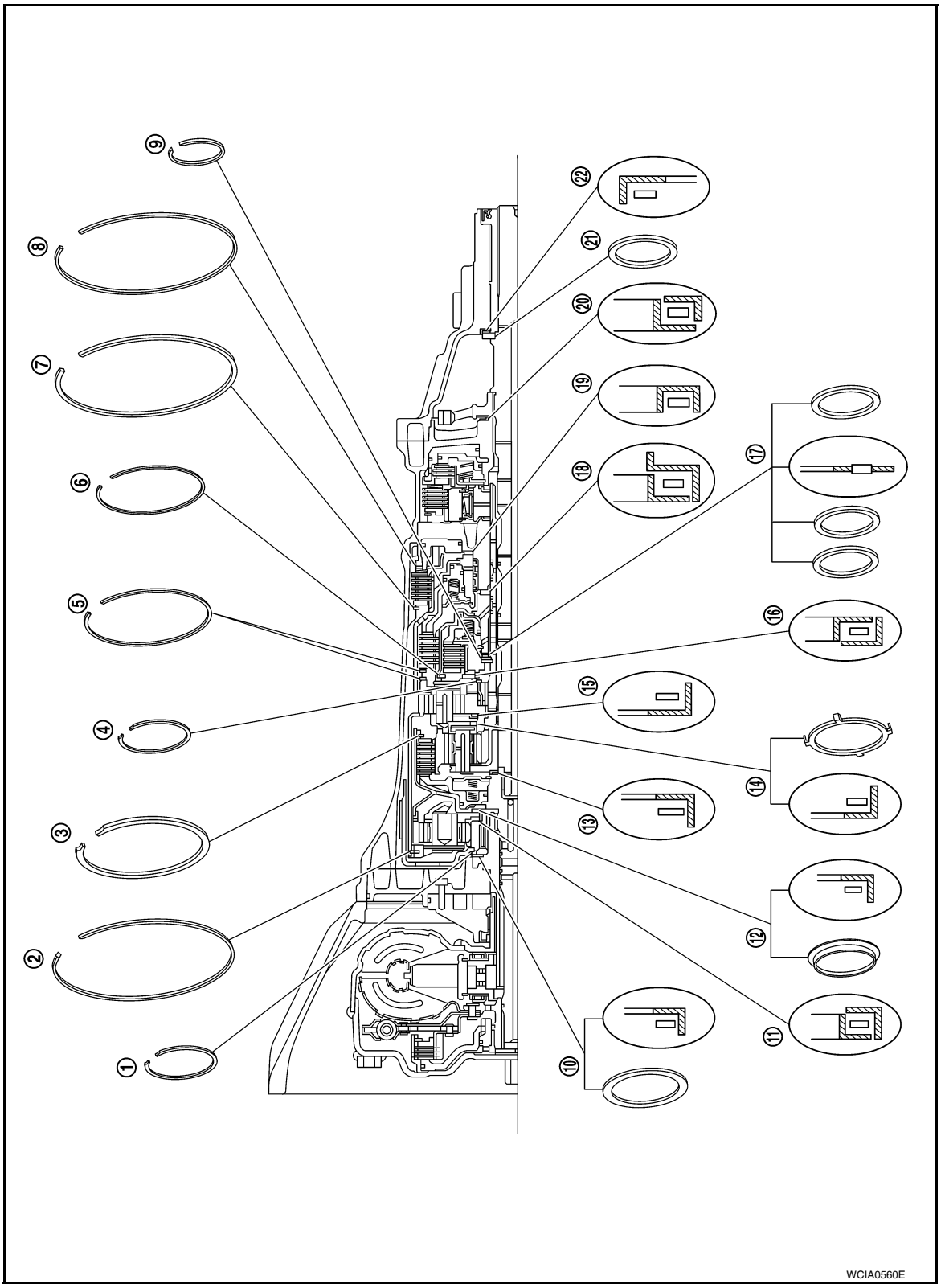



Torque converter pressure (lock-up)
Torque converter pressure (OUT)
Torque converter pressure (IN)
Input clutch pressure
Oil pump discharge hole
Oil pump suction hole
Front lubricating hole
Front brake pressure
Forward brake pressure
Reverse brake pressure
High and low reverse clutch pressure
Direct clutch small pressure
Low coast brake pressure
Direct clutch large pressure
Rear lubricating hole
Oil cooler hole (IN)
Oil cooler hole (OUT)
Direct clutch large and small pressure are shown below.
Direct clutch large pressure operate area
Direct clutch
Direct clutch small pressure operate area
Direct clutch large pressure
Direct clutch small pressure
Torque converter pressure (IN)
Torque converter pressure (OUT)
Torque converter pressure (lock-up)
Input clutch pressure
Front lubricating hole
Oil pump discharge hole
Oil pump suction hole
Torque converter pressure (lock-up)
Torque converter pressure (OUT)
Torque converter pressure (IN)
Input clutch pressure
Oil pump discharge hole
Front lubricating hole
Oil pump suction hole
A/T fluid cooler to transmission
Transmission to A/T fluid cooler
Low coast brake pressure
Forward brake pressure
Direct clutch pressure
Front brake pressure
SCIA5189E

Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

INFOID:0000000004915720

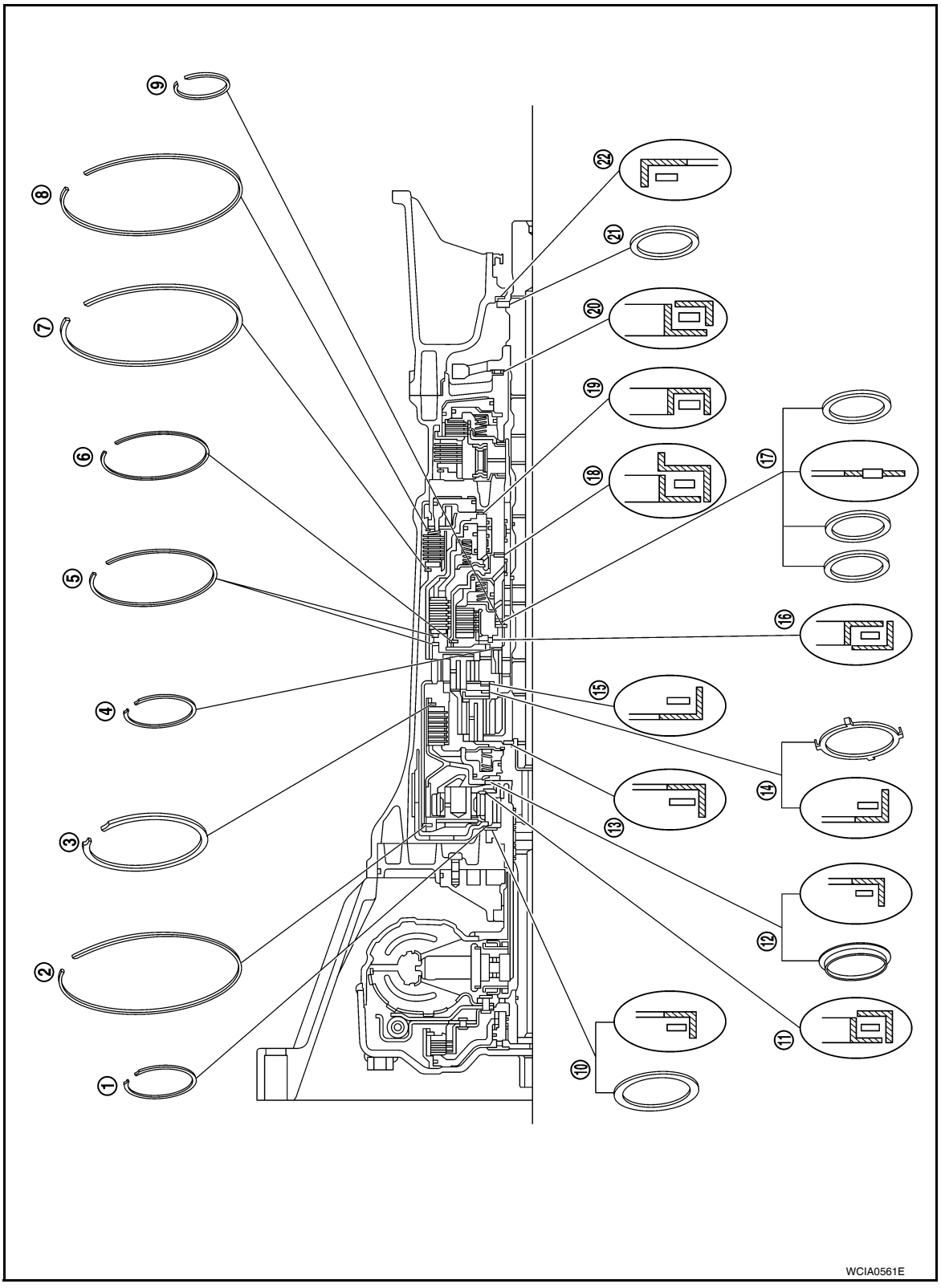
2WD models



1. Outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in)
2. Outer diameter 182 mm (7.17 in)
3. Outer diameter 172 mm (6.77 in)
4. Outer diameter 71 mm (2.80 in)
5. Outer diameter 169 mm (6.65 in)
6. Outer diameter 134 mm (5.28 in)
7. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in)
8. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in)
9. Outer diameter 48 mm (1.89 in)

10. Outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in)
11. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
12. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
13. Outer diameter 47 mm (1.85 in)
14. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
15. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
16. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
17. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)
18. Outer diameter 63 mm (2.48 in)
19. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
20. Outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in)
21. Bearing race
22. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)

4WD models



1. Outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in)
2. Outer diameter 182 mm (7.17 in)
3. Outer diameter 172 mm (6.77 in)
4. Outer diameter 71 mm (2.80 in)
5. Outer diameter 169 mm (6.65 in)
6. Outer diameter 134 mm (5.28 in)
7. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in)
8. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in)
9. Outer diameter 48 mm (1.89 in)
10. Outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in)
11. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
12. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
13. Outer diameter 47 mm (1.85 in)
14. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
15. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
16. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
17. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)
18. Outer diameter 63 mm (2.48 in)
19. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
20. Outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in)
21. Bearing race
22. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)

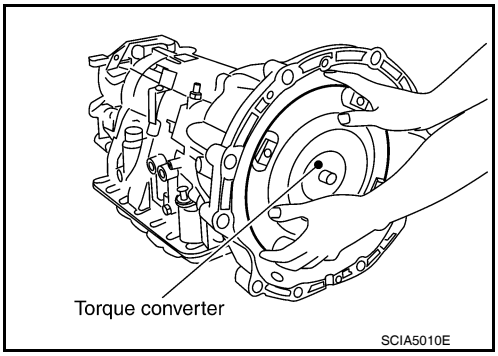
DISASSEMBLY

Disassembly

INFOID:0000000004915721

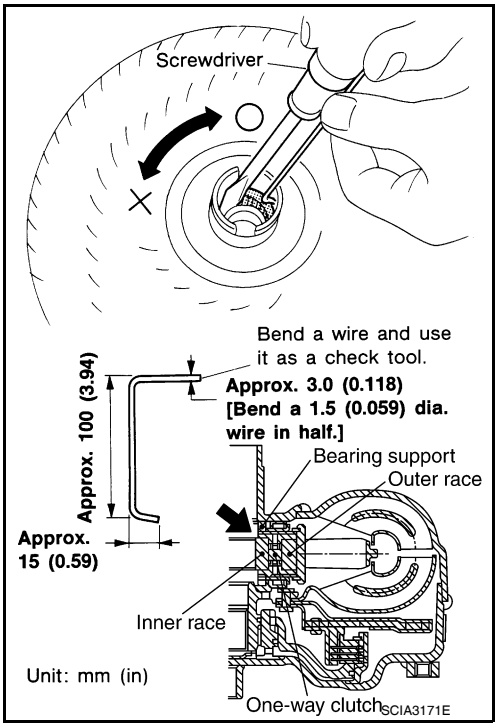
CAUTION:
Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to TM-8, "Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)".

1. Drain A/T fluid through drain plug.
2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown.

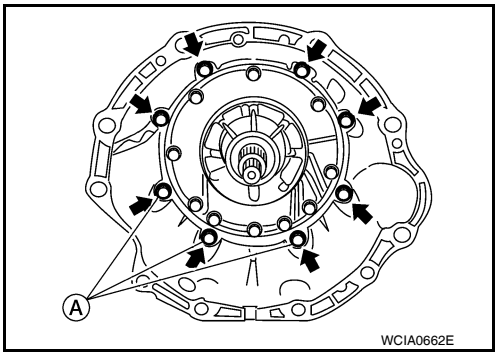
a. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
b. While holding bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using suitable tool.
c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



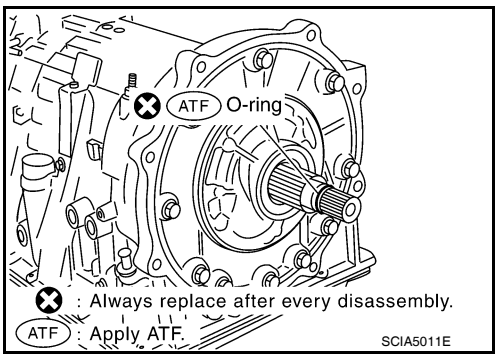
4. Remove bolts (⬅) and converter housing from transmission case.

CAUTION:
Do not scratch converter housing.

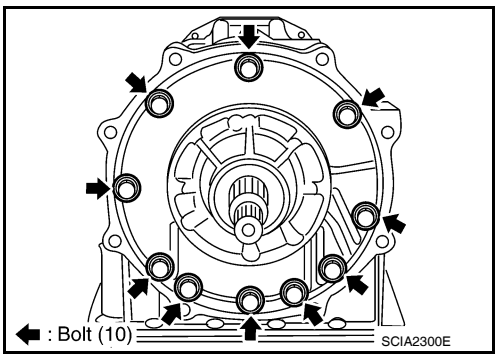
A : Self-sealing bolt



5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



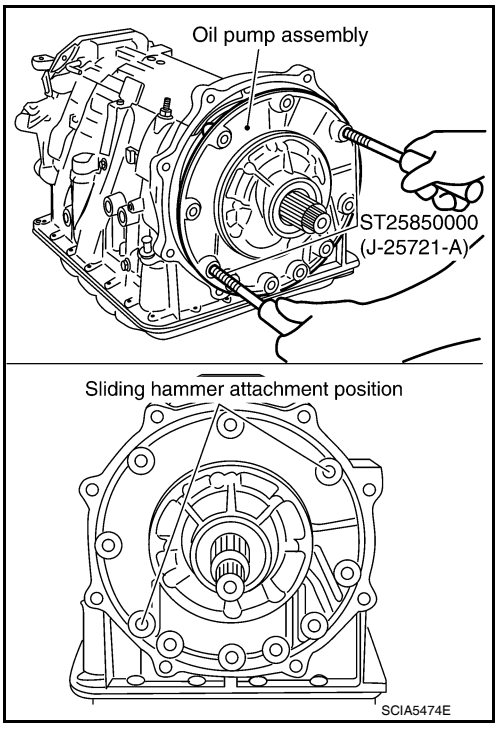
6. Remove oil pump assembly to transmission case bolts.



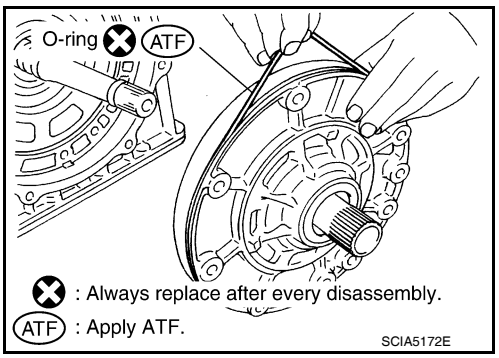
7. Remove the oil pump assembly evenly from the transmission case using Tools.

Tool number : ST25850000 (J-25721-A)

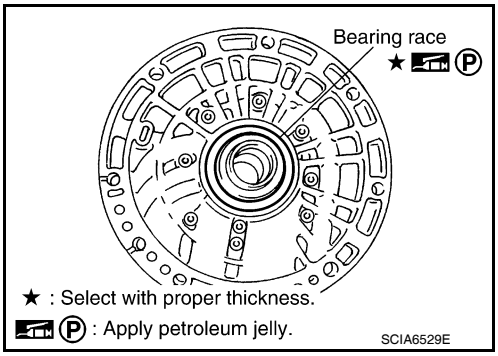
CAUTION:
- **Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.**
- **Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.**



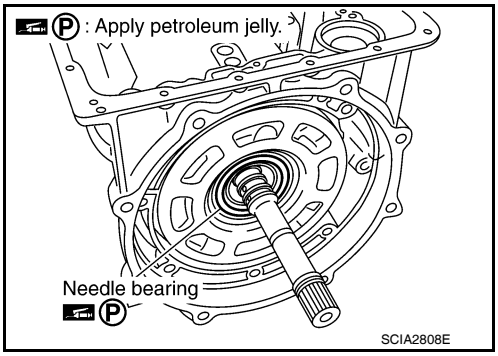
8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.



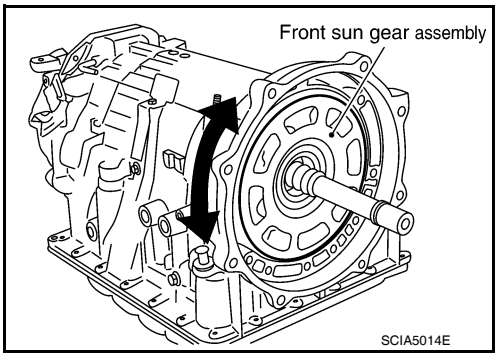
9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.



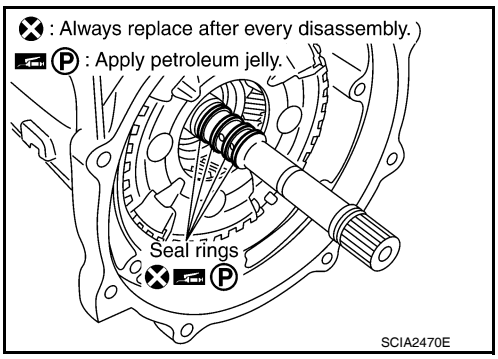
10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.



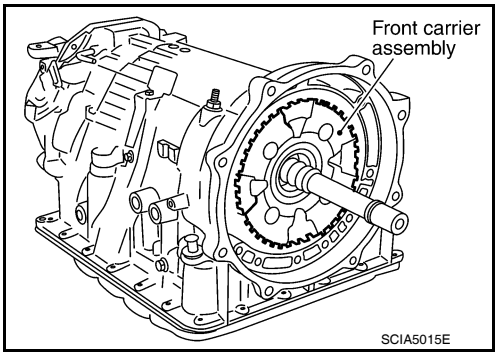
11. Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly.
NOTE:
Remove front sun gear by rotating it left and right.



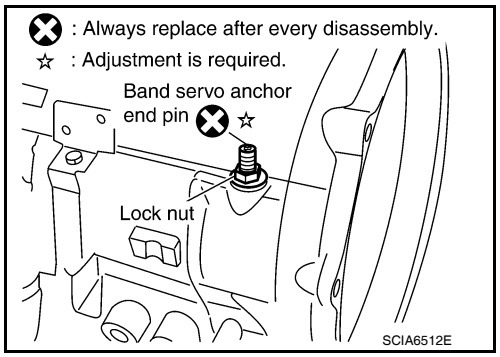
12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.



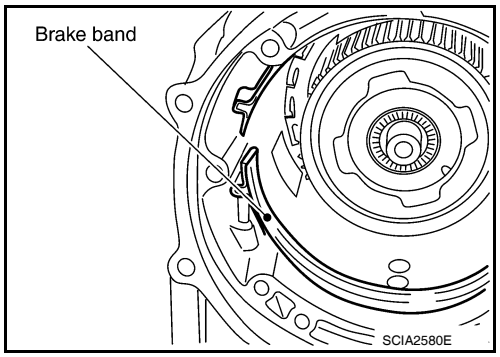
13. Remove front carrier assembly (with input clutch assembly and rear internal gear) from rear carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Do not remove it with needle bearing.



14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

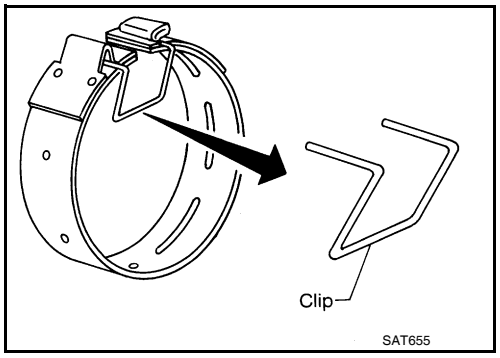


15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

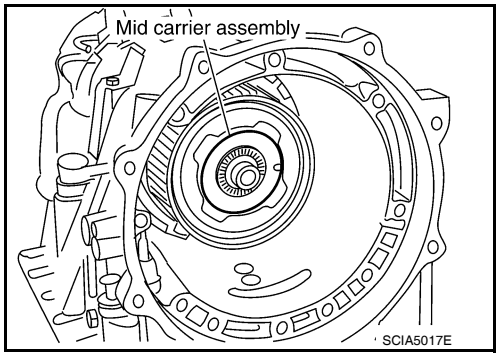


CAUTION:

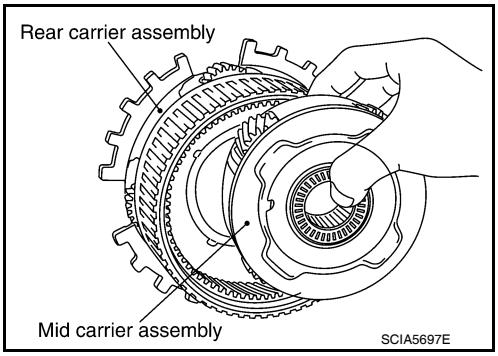
- **To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown.**
- **Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.**



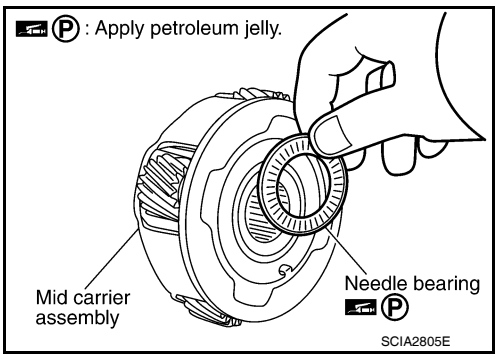
16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.



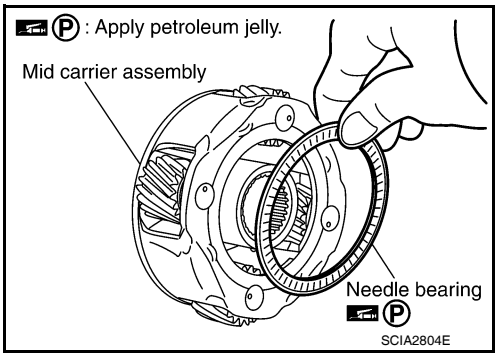
17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



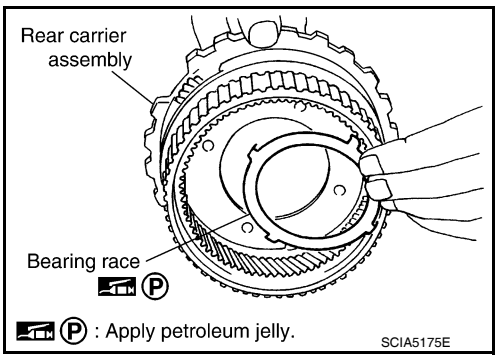
18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.



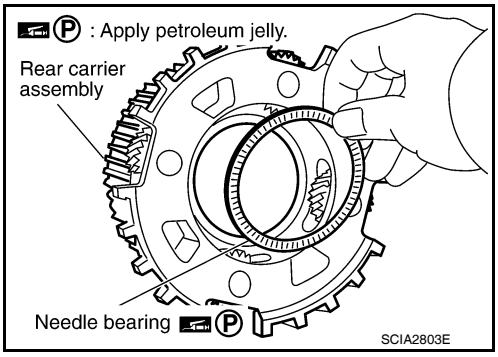
19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.



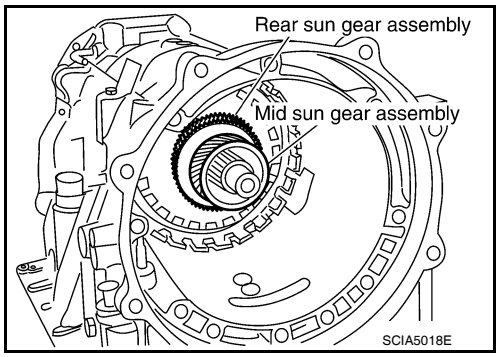
20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



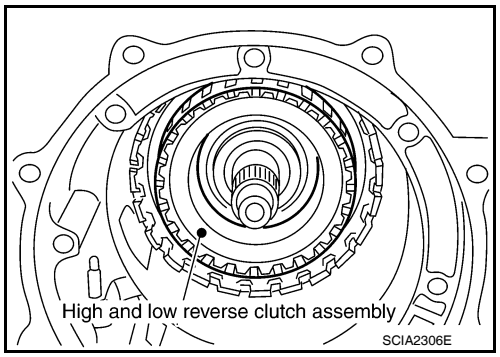
21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.



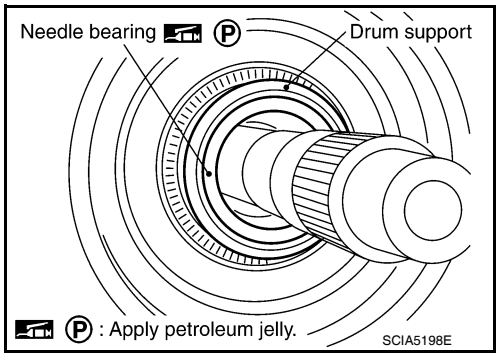
22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.
CAUTION:
Remove them with bearing race and needle bearing.



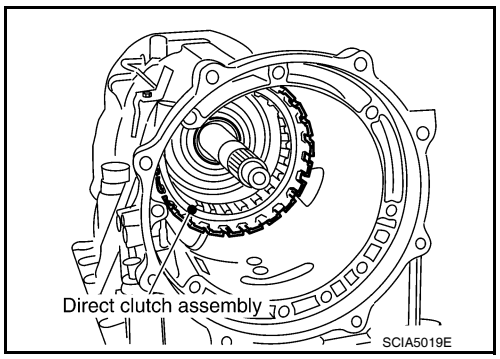
23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.
CAUTION:
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



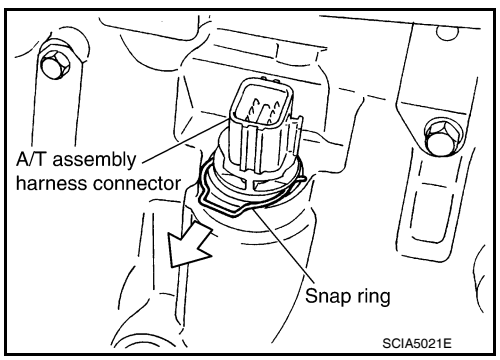
24. Remove needle bearing from drum support.



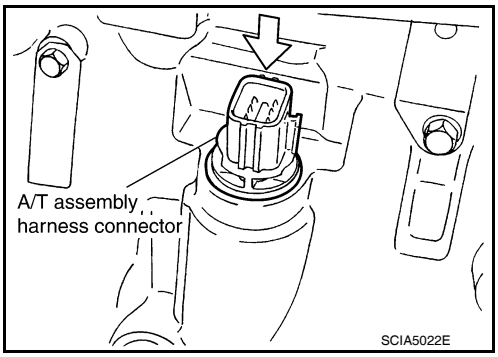
25. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

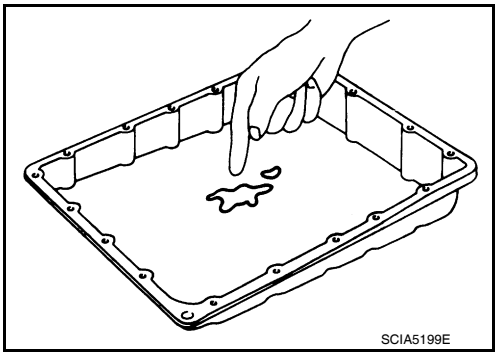


27. Push A/T assembly harness connector.
CAUTION:
Do not damage connector.

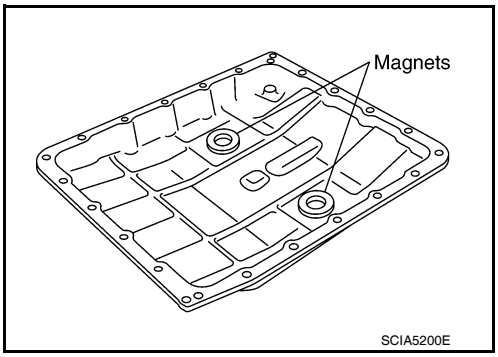


28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-178, "Oil Pan".

29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
- **If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-158, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".**



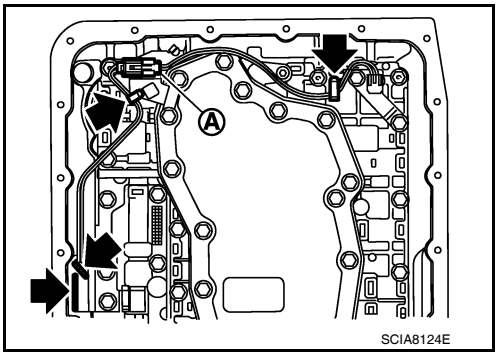
30. Remove magnets from oil pan.



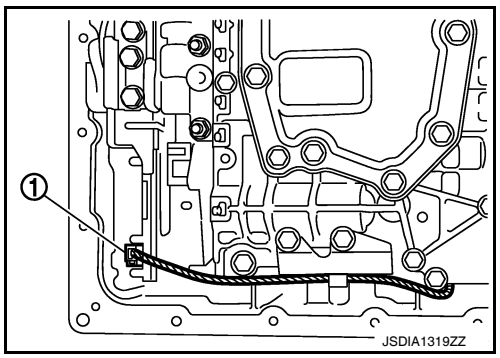
31. If an A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 is attached, disconnect the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector as shown below.

a. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
CAUTION:
Do not damage connector.

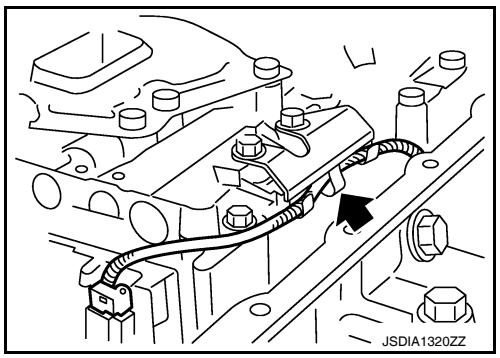
b. Straighten terminal clips (➡) to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



32. Disconnect output speed sensor connector (1).
CAUTION:
Do not damage connector.



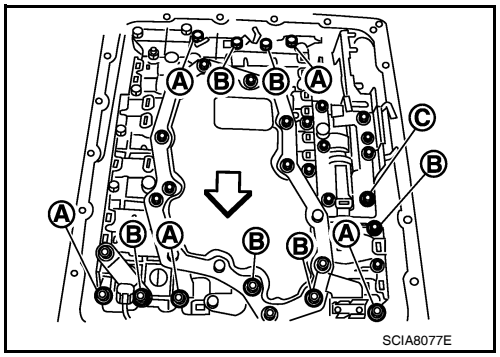
33. Straighten terminal clip (⬅) to free output speed sensor harness.



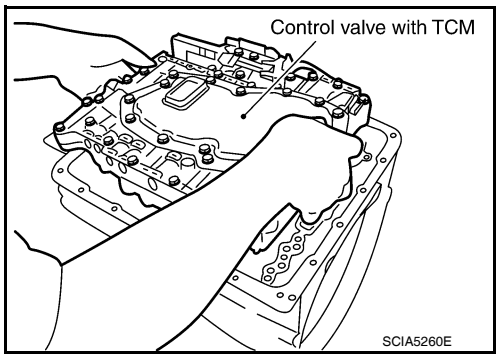
34. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

⇦ : Front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
B	55 (2.17)	6
C	40 (1.57)	1



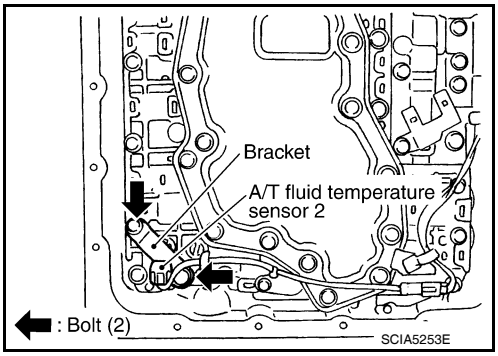
35. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.
CAUTION:
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



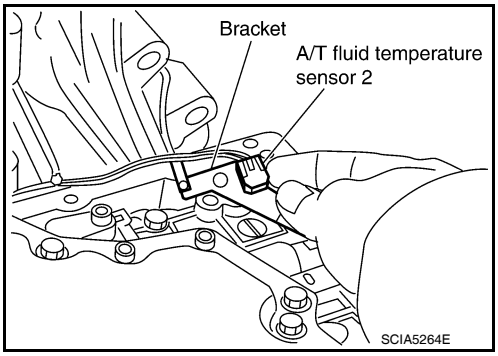
36. Remove the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 or plug as shown below.

a. **A/T fluid temperature sensor 2**

i. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.

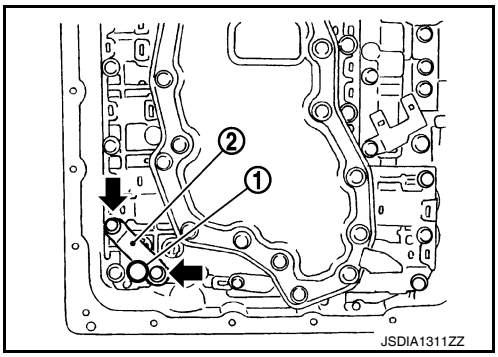


ii. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

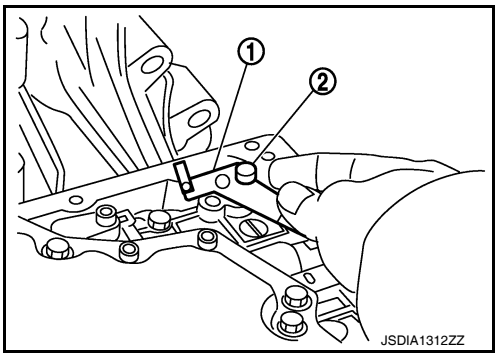


b. **Plug**

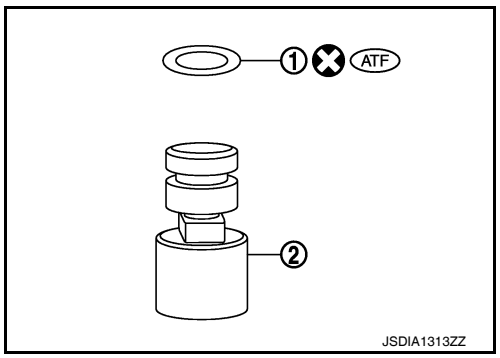
i. Remove plug (1) with bracket (2) from control valve with TCM.



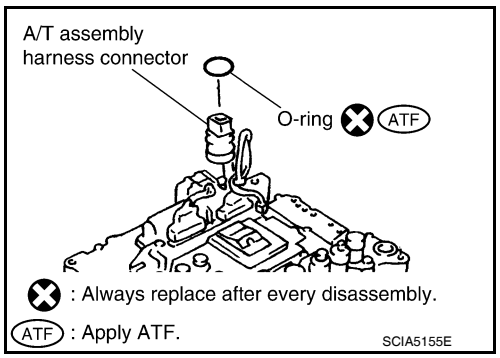
ii. Remove bracket (1) from plug (2).



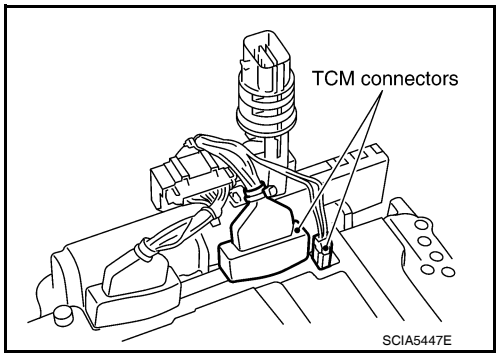
iii. RemoveO-ring (1) from plug (2).



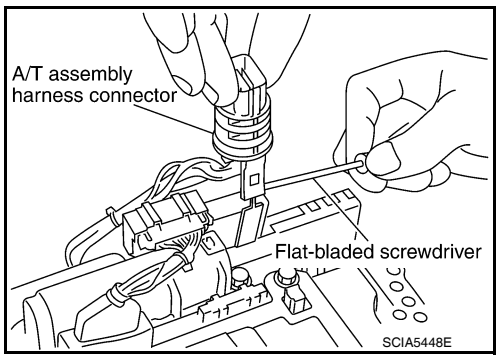
37. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



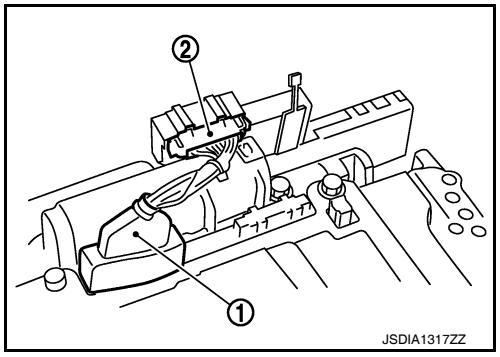
38. Disconnect TCM connectors.
CAUTION:
Do not damage connectors.



39. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



40. Disconnect TCM connector (1) and transmission range switch connector (2).
CAUTION:
Do not damage connectors.

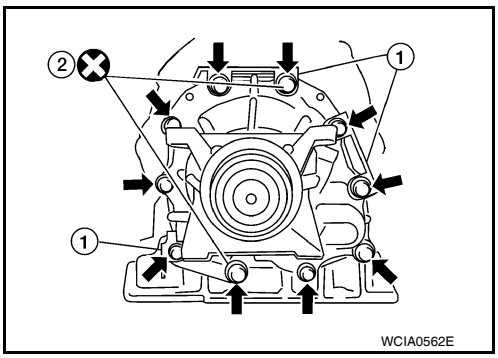


41. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

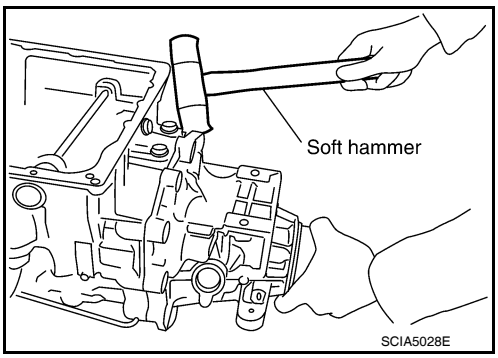
a. **2WD models**

i. Remove bolts (⬅) and brackets (1) for rear extension assembly and transmission case.

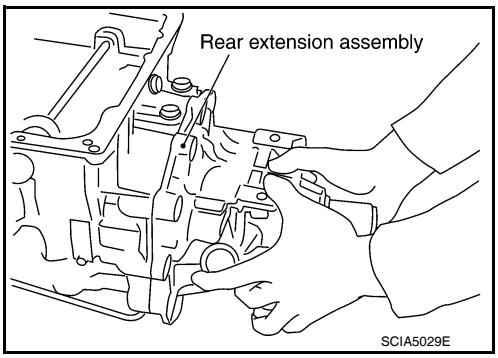
2 : Self-sealing bolt



ii. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.



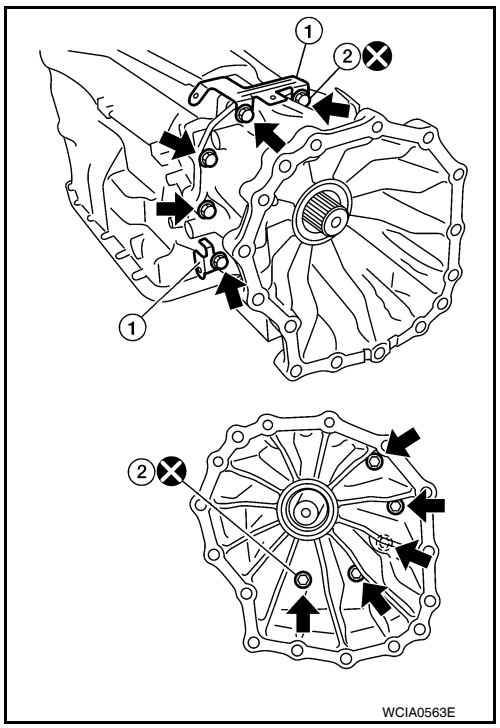
iii. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



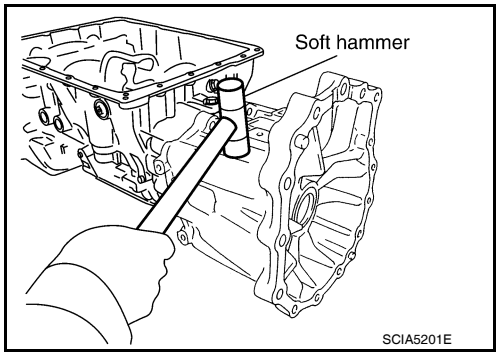
b. **4WD models**

i. Remove adapter case to transmission case bolts (⬅) and terminal brackets (1).

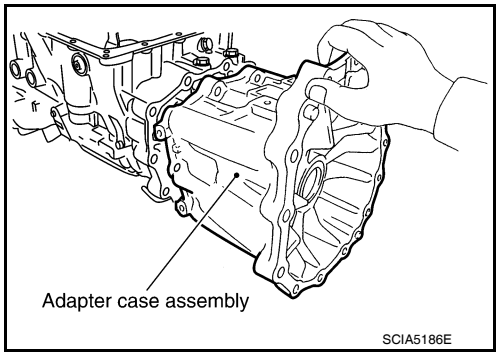
2 : Self-sealing bolt



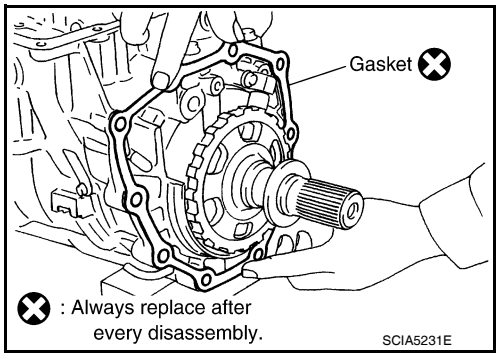
ii. Tap adapter case assembly using suitable tool.



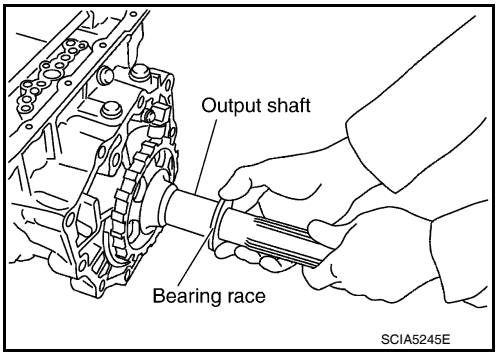
iii. Remove adapter case assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



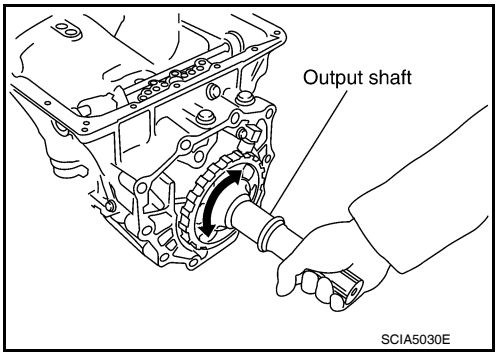
iv. Remove gasket from transmission case.



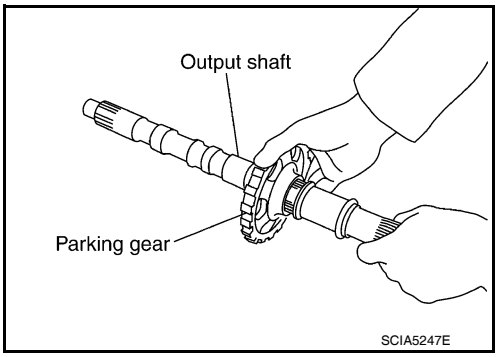
42. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



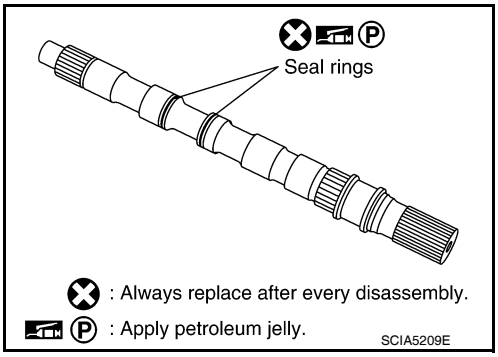
43. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left and right.



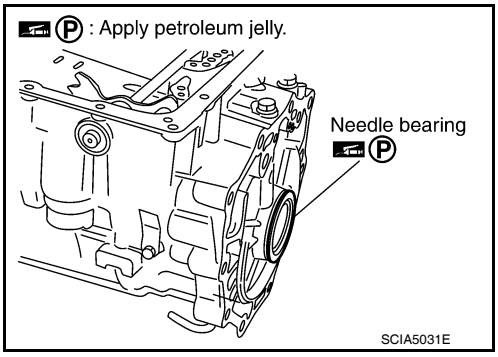
44. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



45. Remove seal rings from output shaft.



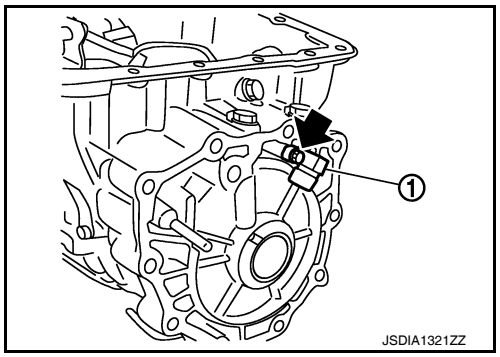
46. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



47. Remove output speed sensor (1) from transmission case.

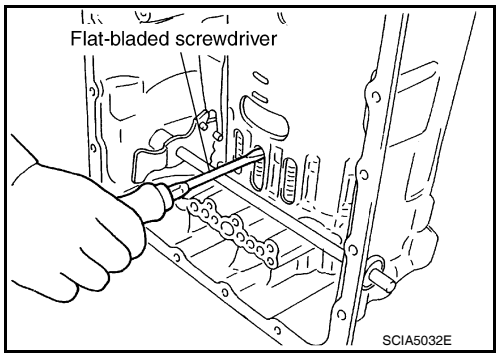
⬅ : Bolt

CAUTION:
- **Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
- **Do not disassemble.**
- **Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
- **Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.**

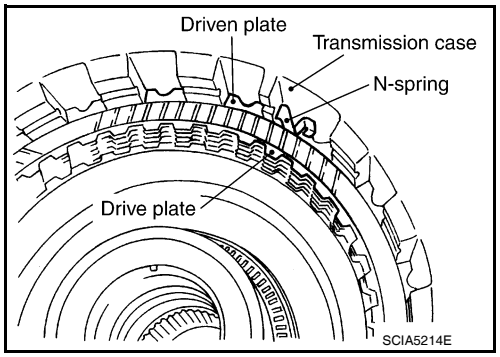


48. Remove reverse brake snap ring using two flat-bladed screwdrivers.
NOTE:
Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

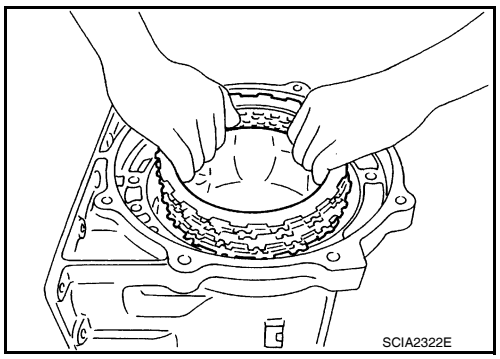
49. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



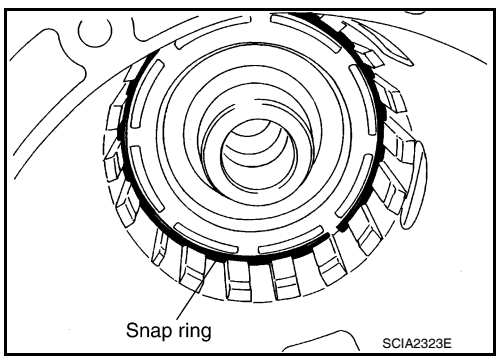
50. Remove N-spring from transmission case.



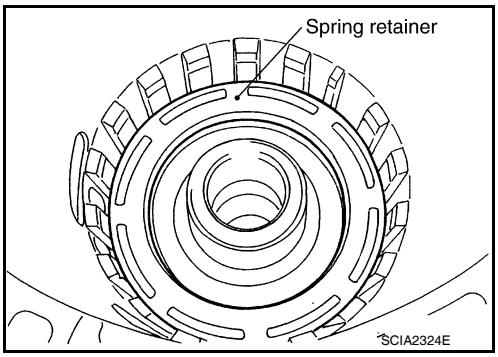
51. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.
- **Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.**



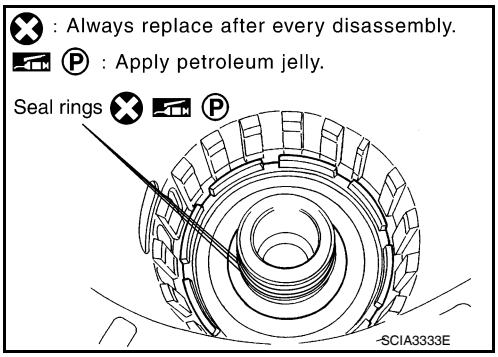
52. Remove snap ring using suitable tool.



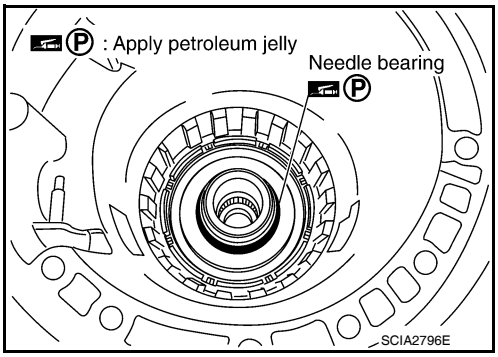
53. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



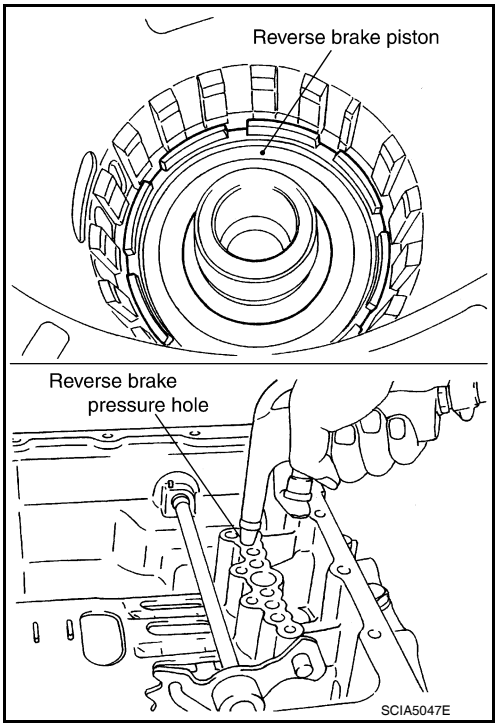
54. Remove seal rings from drum support.



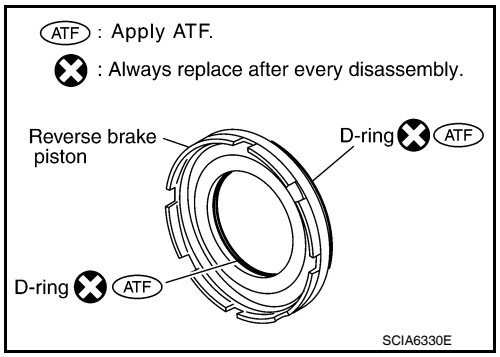
55. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



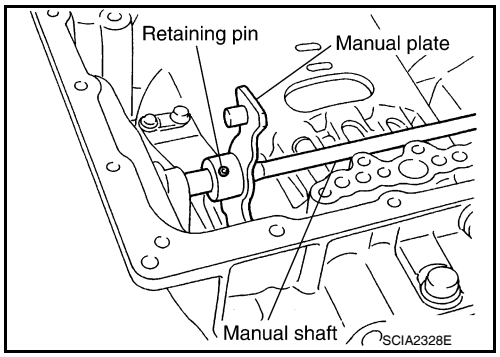
56. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case using compressed air. Refer to TM-207, "Oil Channel".
CAUTION:
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes the piston incline, and as a result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



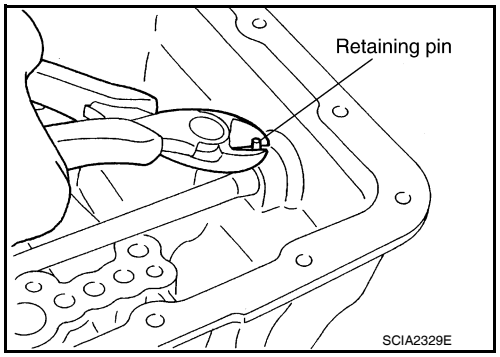
57. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



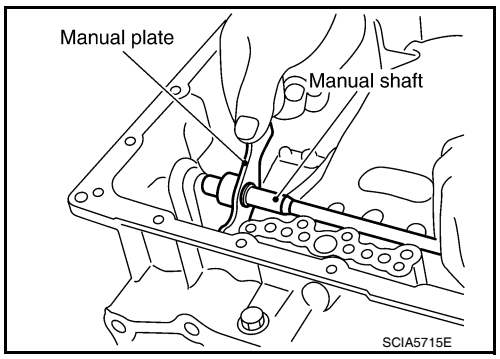
58. Knock out retaining pin using suitable tool.



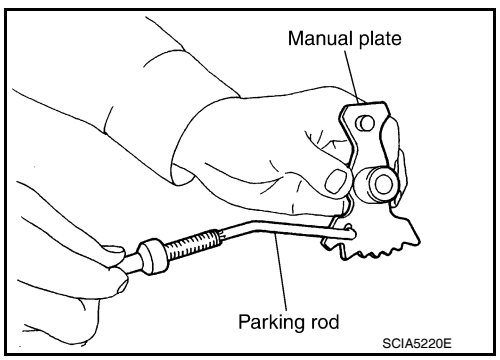
59. Remove manual shaft retaining pin using suitable tool.



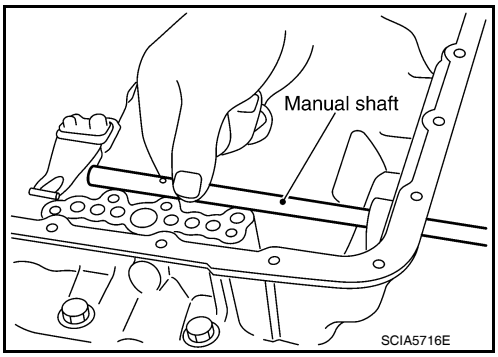
60. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.



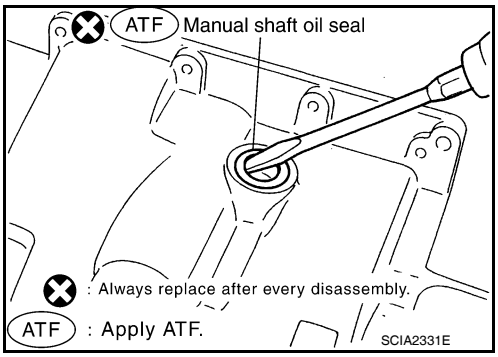
61. Remove parking rod from manual plate.



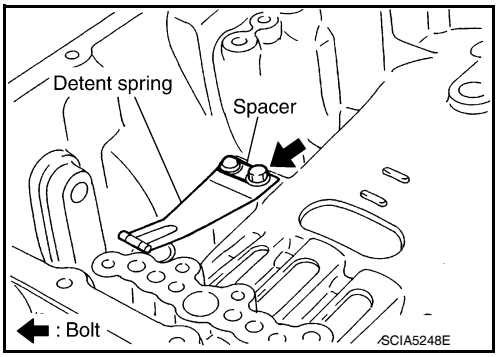
62. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.



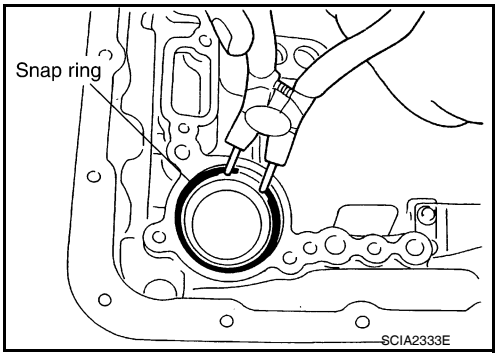
63. Remove manual shaft oil seals using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not scratch transmission case.



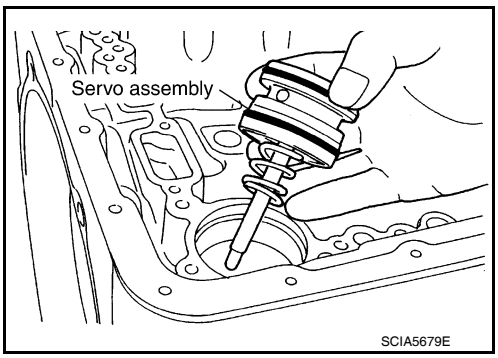
64. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.



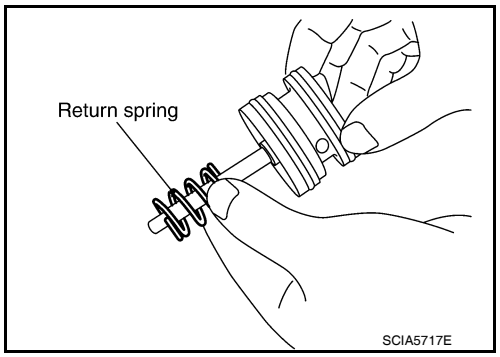
65. Remove snap ring from transmission case using suitable tool.



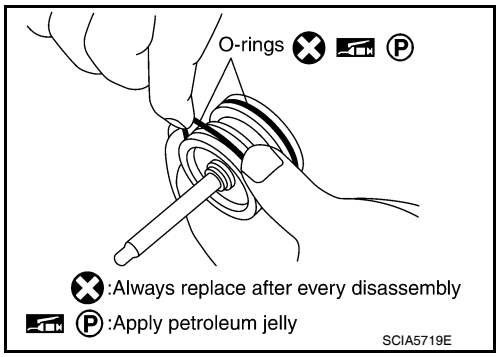
66. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.



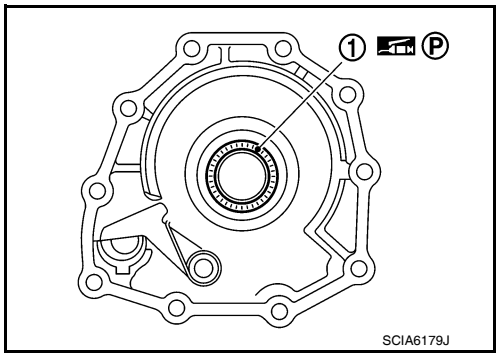
67. Remove return spring from servo assembly.



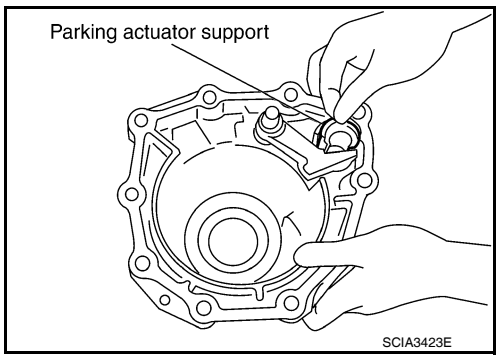
68. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.



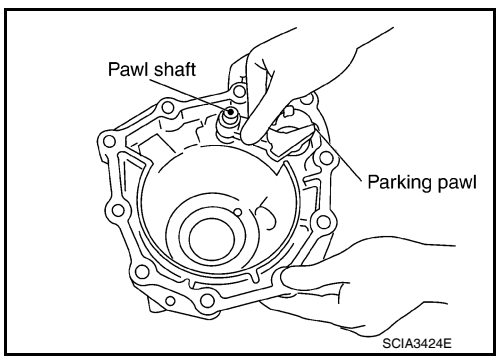
69. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



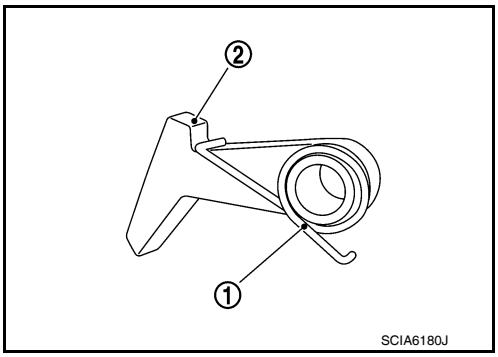
70. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



71. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



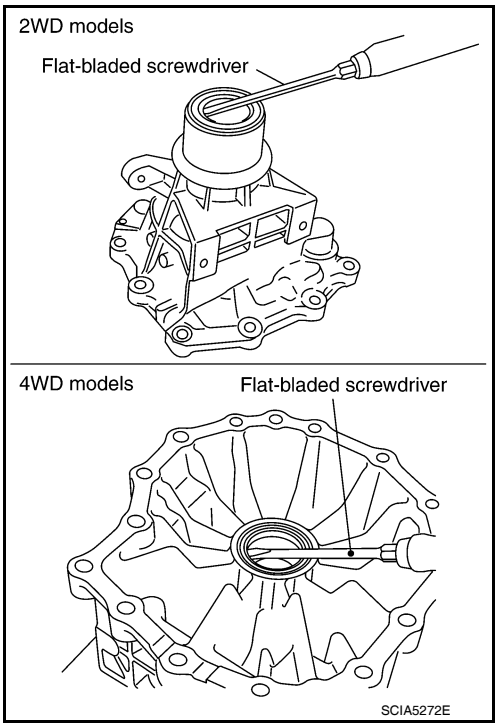
72. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



73. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

Do not scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

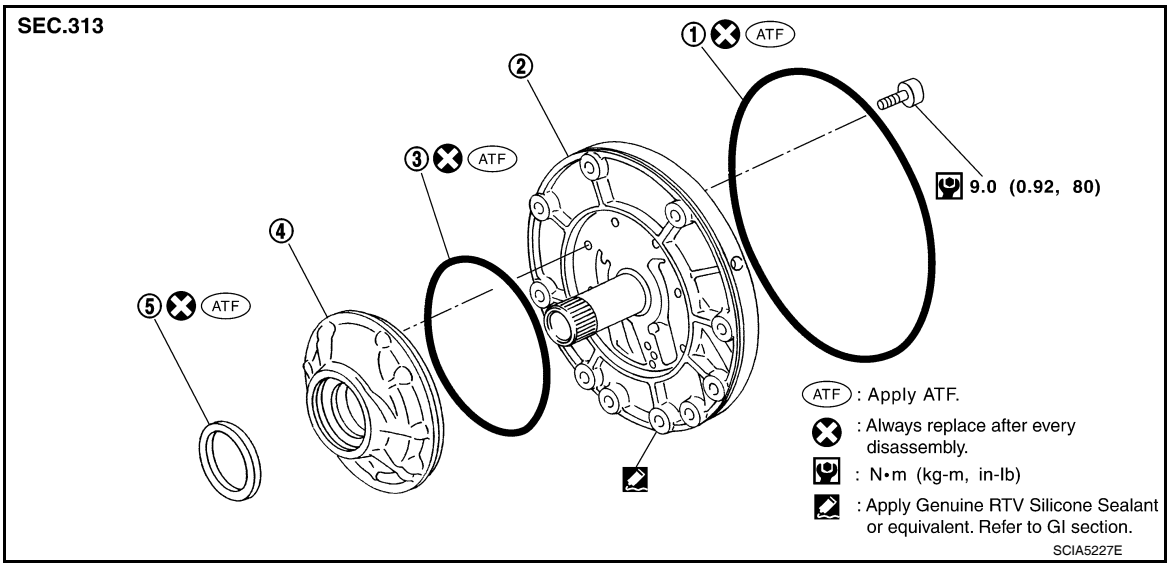


REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

Oil Pump

INFOID:0000000004915722

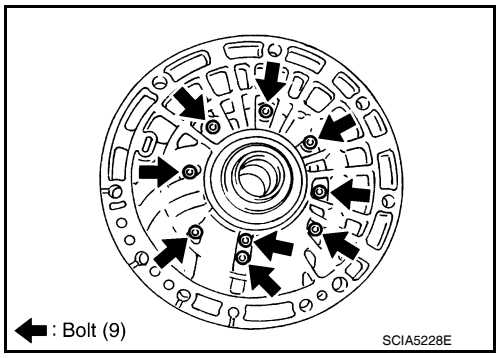
COMPONENTS



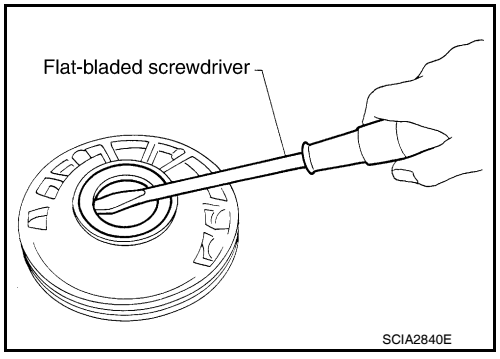
1. O-ring
2. Oil pump cover
3. O-ring
4. Oil pump housing
5. Oil pump housing oil seal

DISASSEMBLY

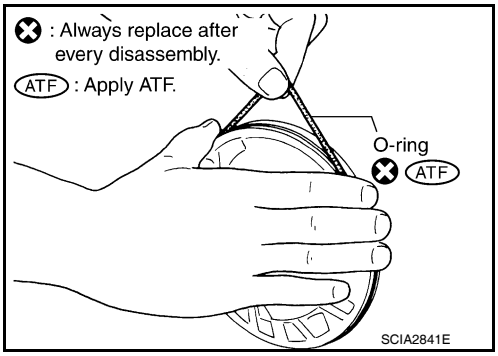
1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



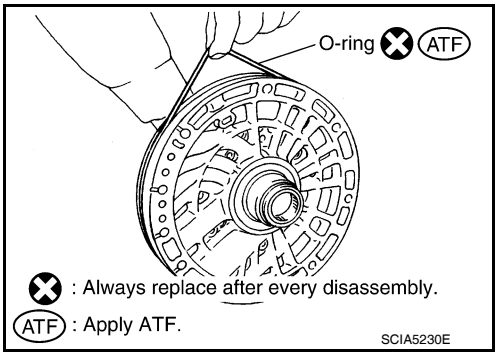
2. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.

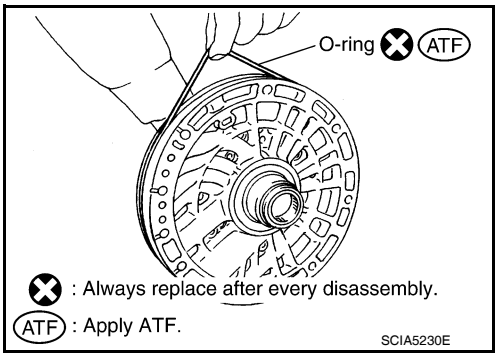


4. Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.

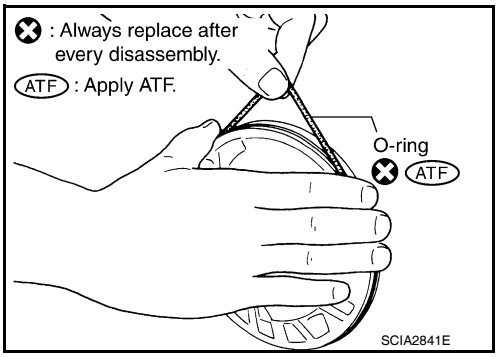


ASSEMBLY

1. Install new O-ring to oil pump cover.
   CAUTION:
   - **Do not reuse O-ring.**
   - **Apply ATF to O-ring.**

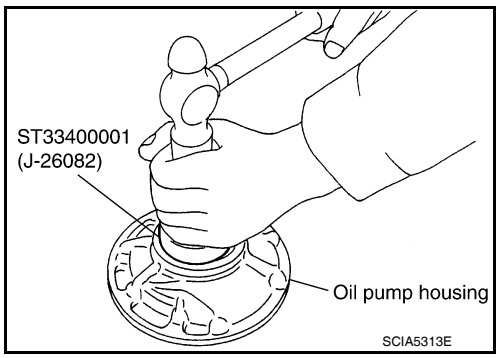


2. Install new O-ring to oil pump housing.
   CAUTION:
   - **Do not reuse O-ring.**
   - **Apply ATF to O-ring.**

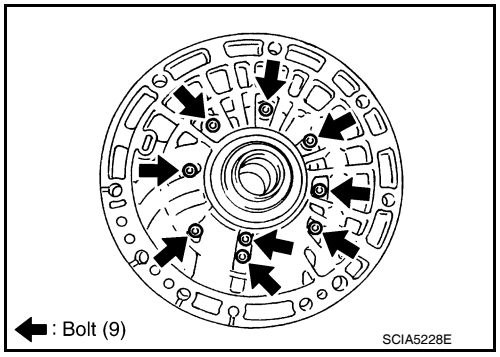


3. Install new oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush with the face of oil pump housing using Tool.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse oil seal.**
- **Apply ATF to oil seal.**

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)



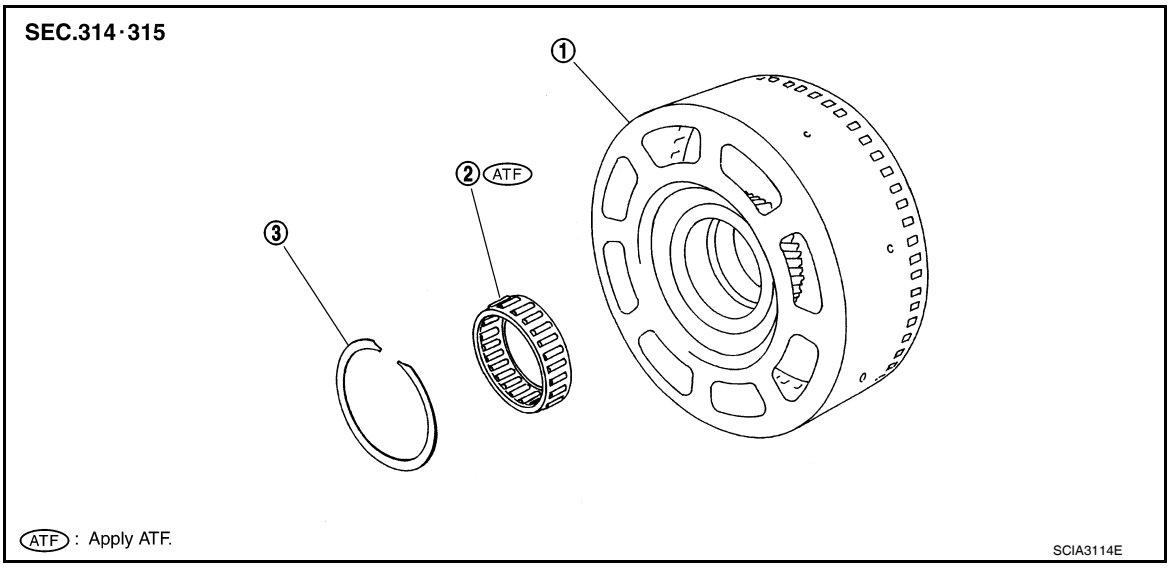
4. Install oil pump housing in oil pump cover. Tighten oil pump housing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to TM-200, "Component".



Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch

INFOID:0000000004915723

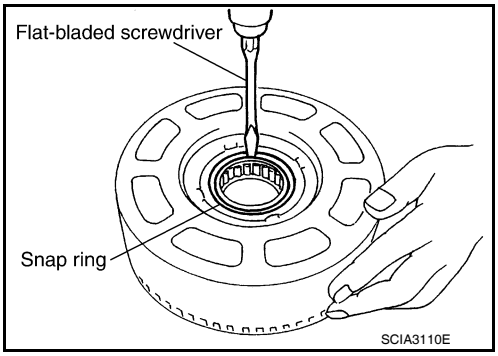
COMPONENTS



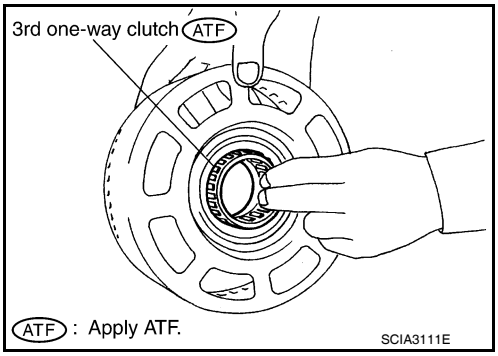
1. Front sun gear
2. 3rd one-way clutch
3. Snap ring

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove snap ring from front sun gear using suitable tool.



2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.



INSPECTION

3rd One-way Clutch

- Check frictional surface for wear or damage.
  CAUTION:
  If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

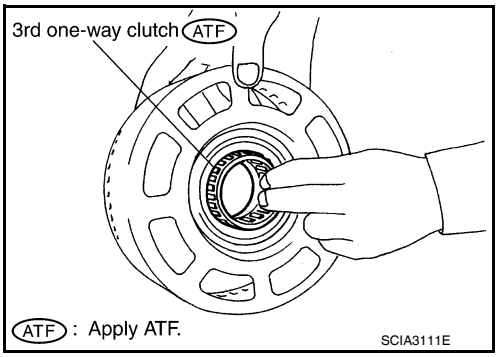
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
  CAUTION:
  If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Front Sun Gear

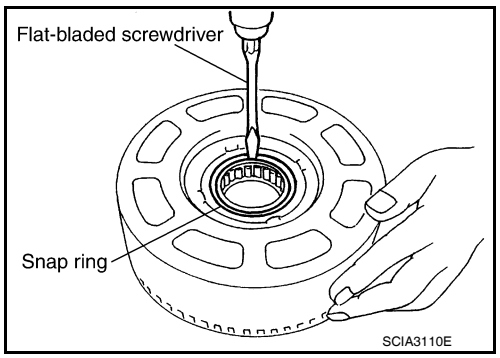
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
  CAUTION:
  If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

ASSEMBLY

1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.
   CAUTION:
   Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.



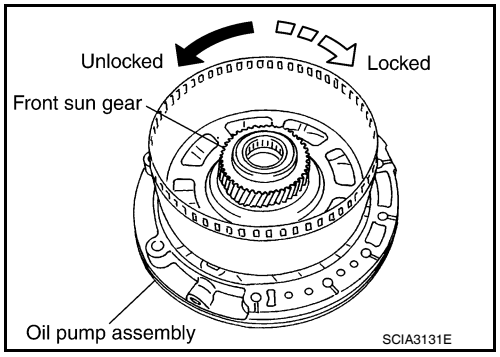
2. Install snap ring in front sun gear using suitable tool.



3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.

a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.

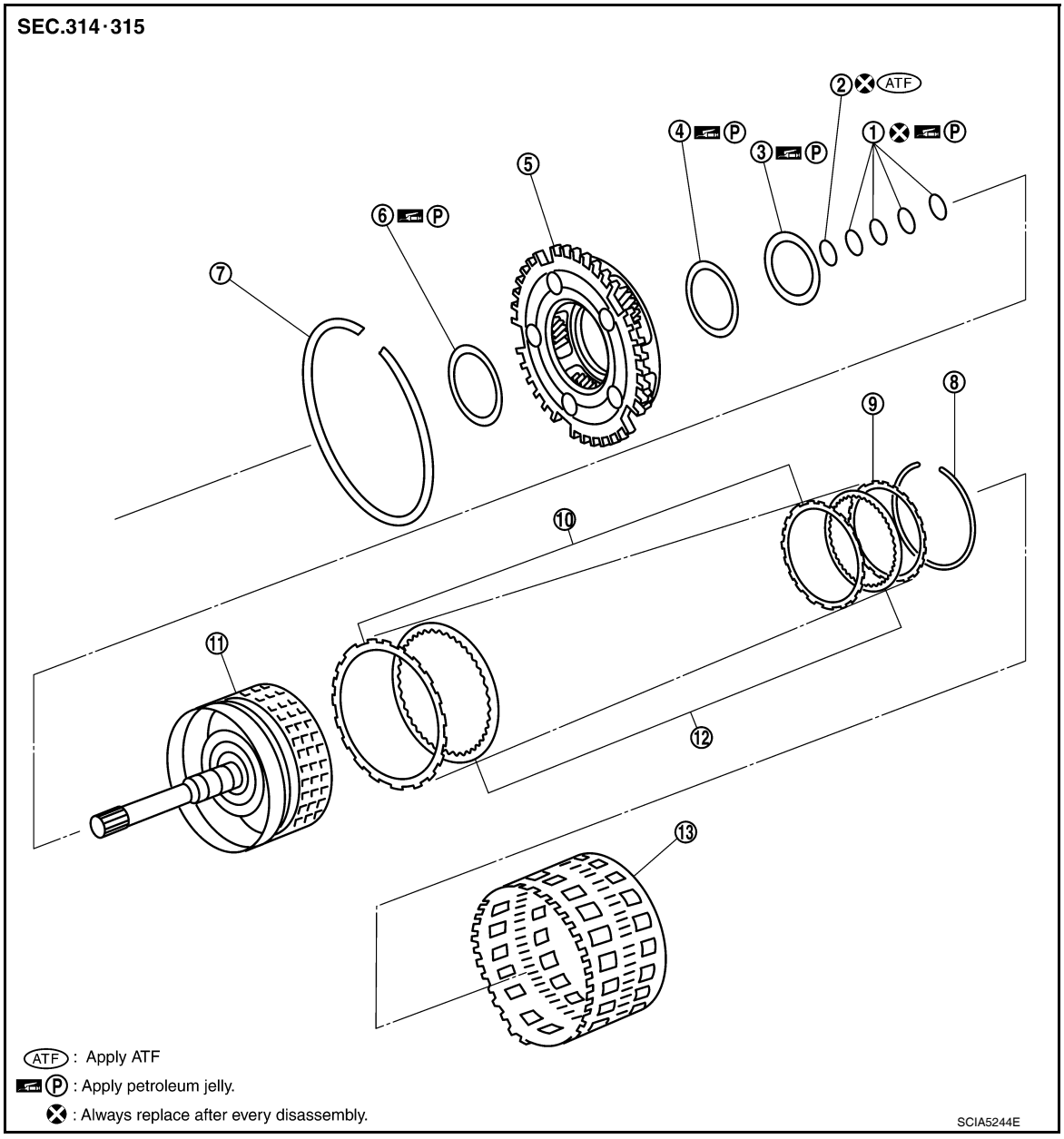
b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.
CAUTION:
If not as shown, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear

INFOID:0000000004915724

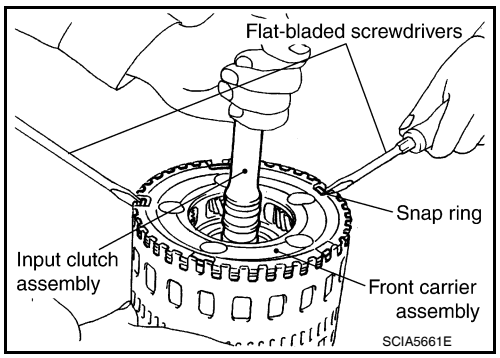
COMPONENTS



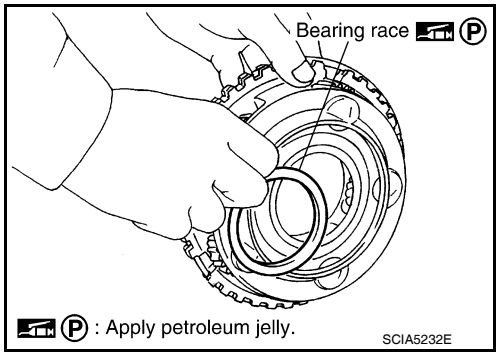
1. Seal ring
2. O-ring
3. Needle bearing
4. Bearing race
5. Front carrier assembly
6. Needle bearing
7. Snap ring
8. Snap ring
9. Retaining plate
10. Driven plate
11. Input clutch drum
12. Drive plate
13. Rear internal gear

DISASSEMBLY

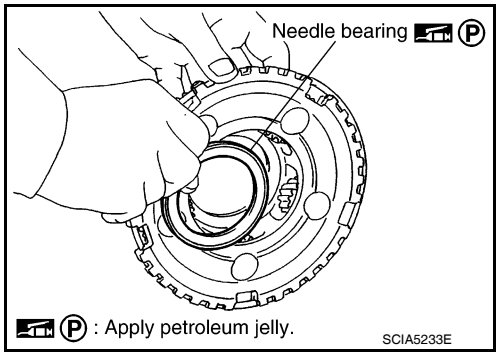
1. Compress snap ring using suitable tool.
2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



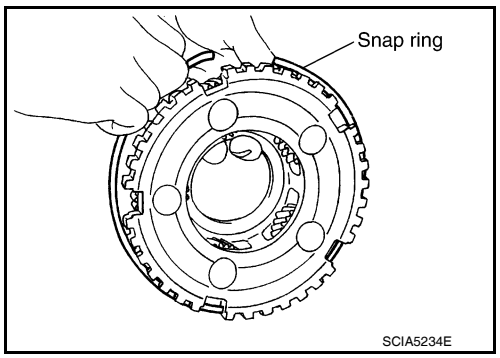
a. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.



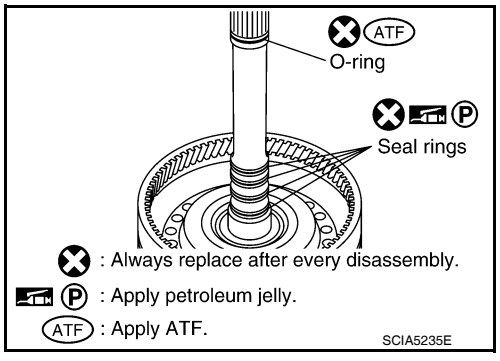
b. Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly.



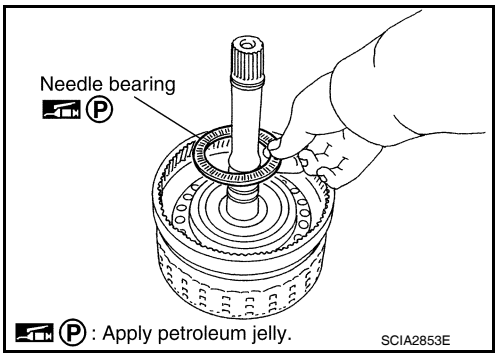
c. Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



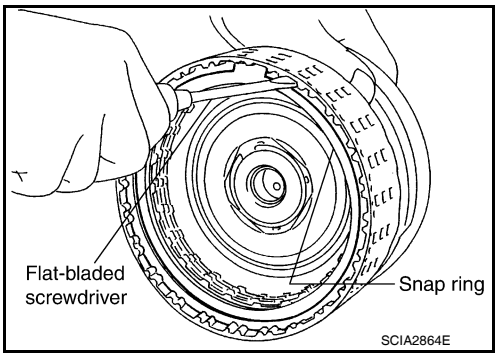
4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



b. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



c. Remove snap ring from input clutch drum using suitable tool.
d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



INSPECTION

Front Carrier Snap Ring
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
  CAUTION:
  If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Input Clutch Snap Ring
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
  CAUTION:
  If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drum
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.
  CAUTION:
  If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drive Plates
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
  CAUTION:
  If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
  CAUTION:
  If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Front Carrier Assembly
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
  CAUTION:
  If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

Rear Internal Gear
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
  CAUTION:
  If necessary, replace the rear internal gear.

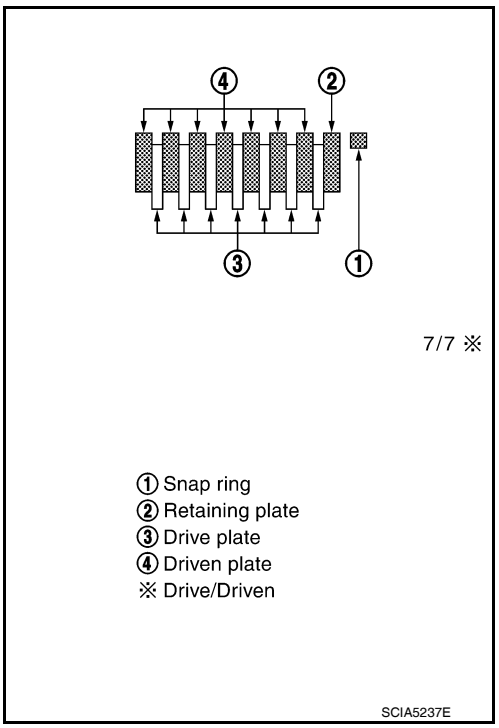
ASSEMBLY

1. Install input clutch.

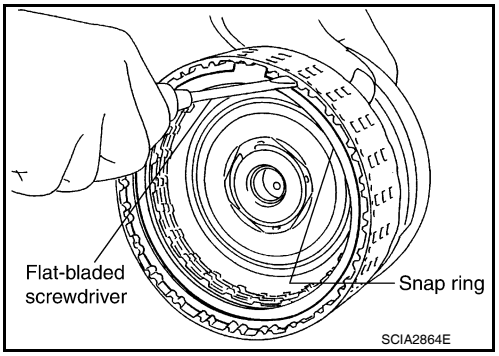
a. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Take care with order of plates.



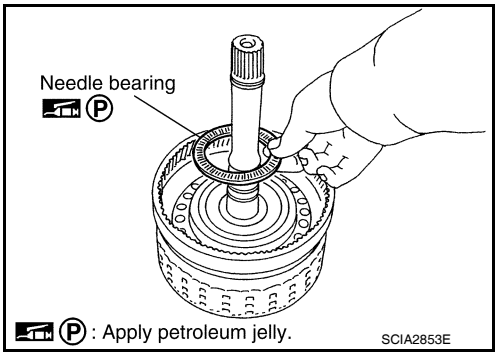
b. Install snap ring in input clutch drum using suitable tool.



c. Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

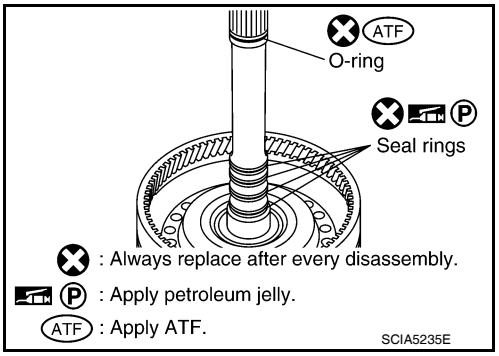
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



d. Install new O-ring and new seal rings in input clutch assembly.

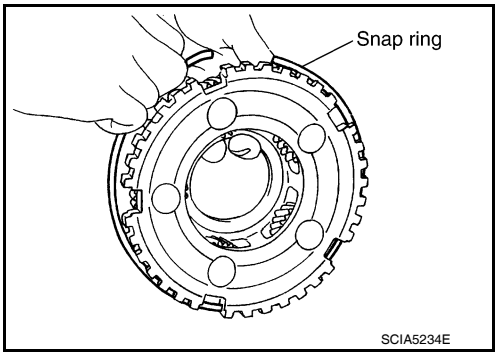
CAUTION:

- **Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.**
- **Apply ATF to O-ring.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.**

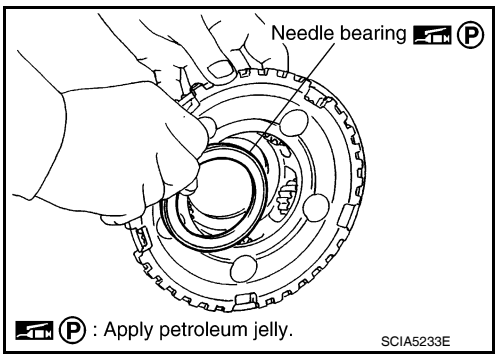


2. Install front carrier assembly.

a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Do not expand snap ring excessively.

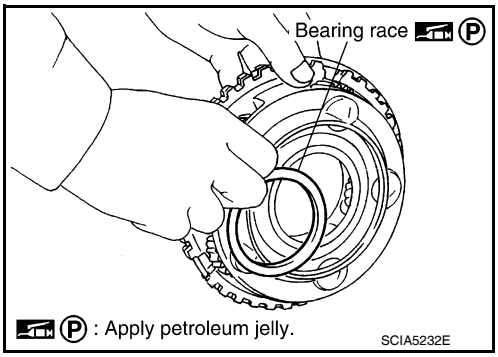


b. Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
- **Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-209, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.**

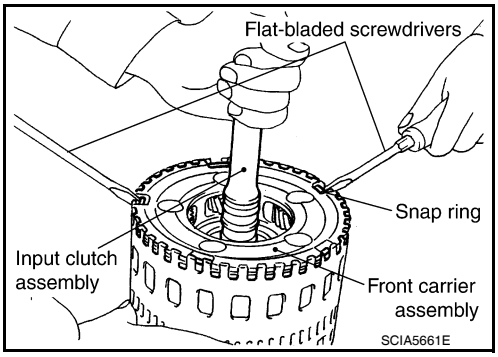


c. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.



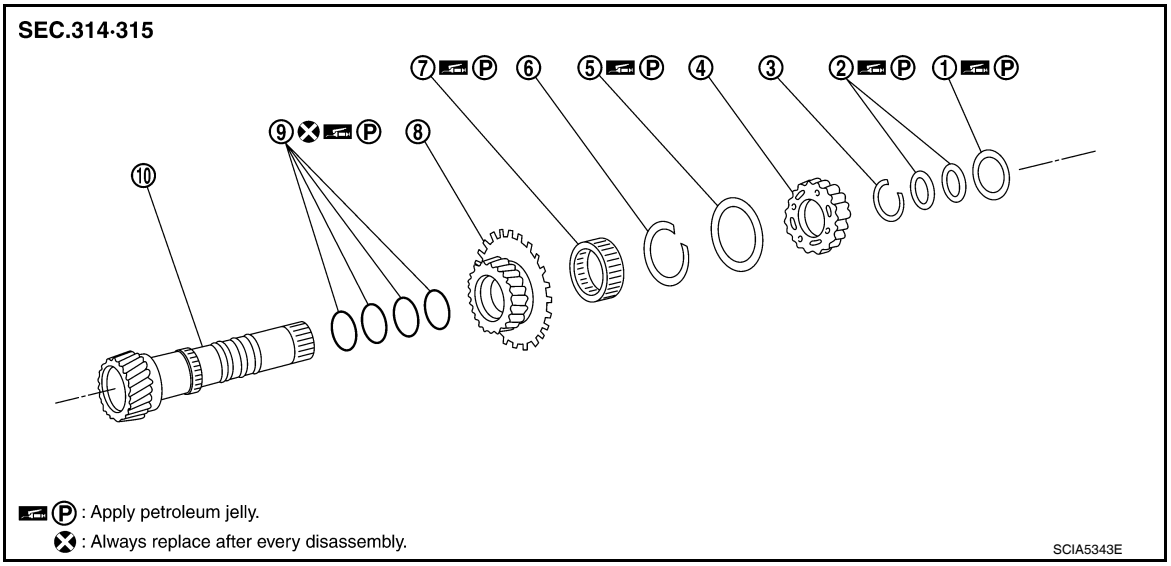
3. Compress snap ring using suitable tool.
4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

INFOID:0000000004915725

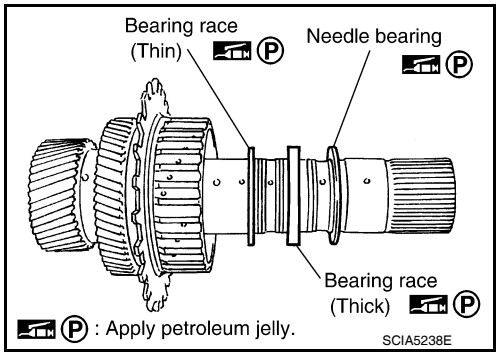
COMPONENTS



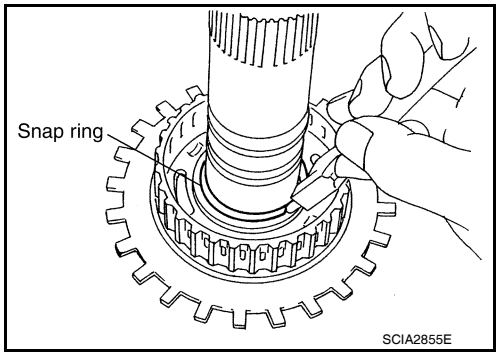
1. Needle bearing
2. Bearing race
3. Snap ring
4. High and low reverse clutch hub
5. Needle bearing
6. Snap ring
7. 1st one-way clutch
8. Rear sun gear
9. Seal ring
10. Mid sun gear

DISASSEMBLY

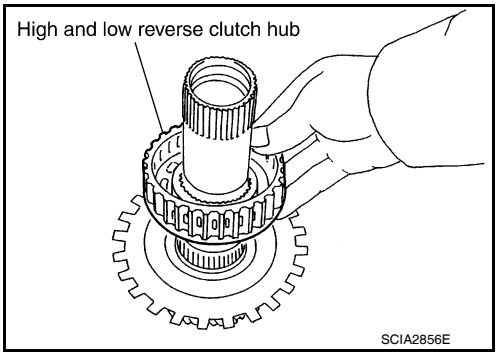
1. Remove needle bearing and bearing races from high and low reverse clutch hub.



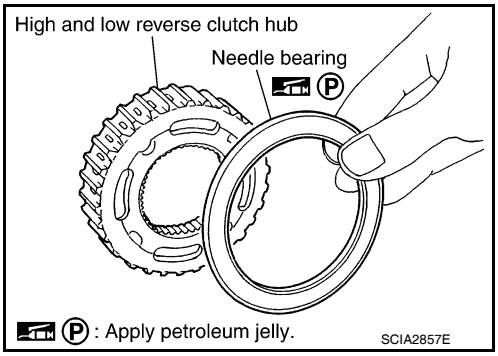
2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



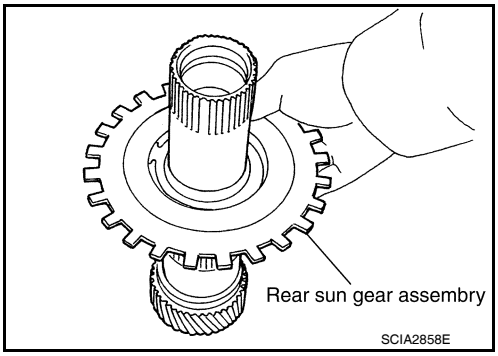
3. Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



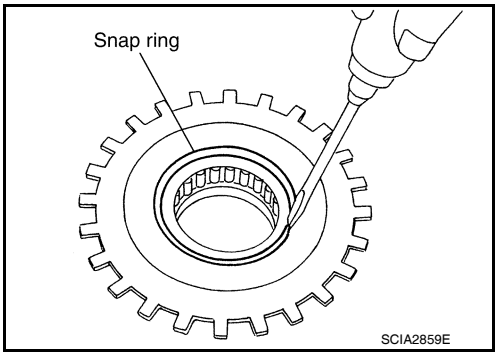
a. Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.



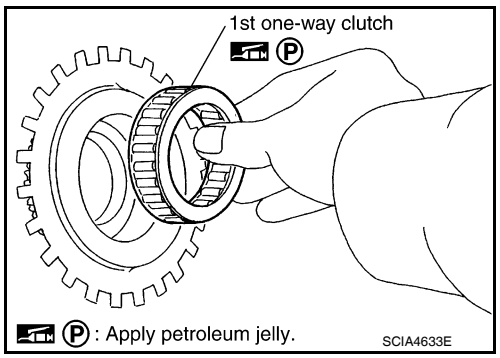
4. Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.



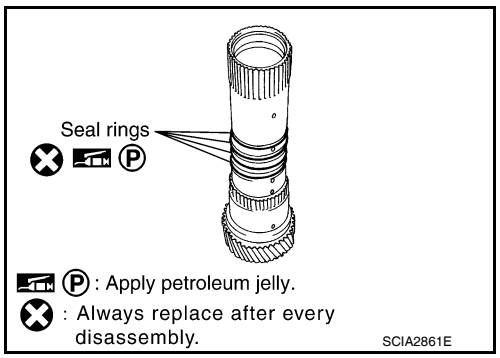
a. Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using suitable tool.



b. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



5. Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



INSPECTION

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:
If necessary, replace the snap ring.

1st One-way Clutch
- Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

CAUTION:
If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

Mid Sun Gear
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:
If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

Rear Sun Gear
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

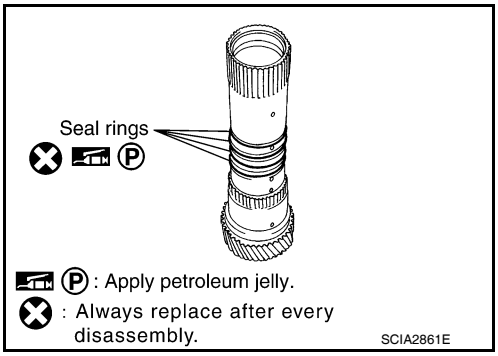
CAUTION:
If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

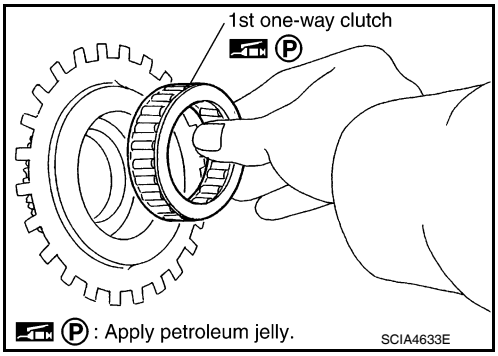
CAUTION:
If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

ASSEMBLY

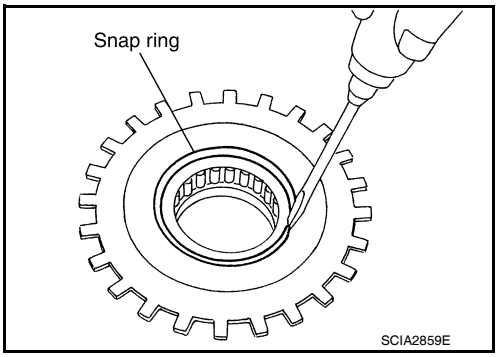
1. Install new seal rings to mid sun gear.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse seal rings.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.**



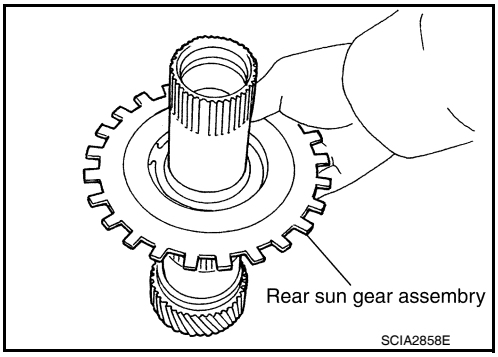
2. Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.



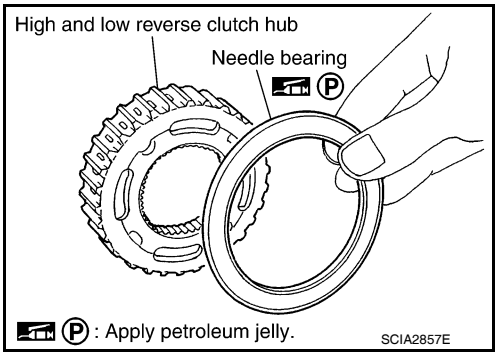
3. Install snap ring to rear sun gear using suitable tool.



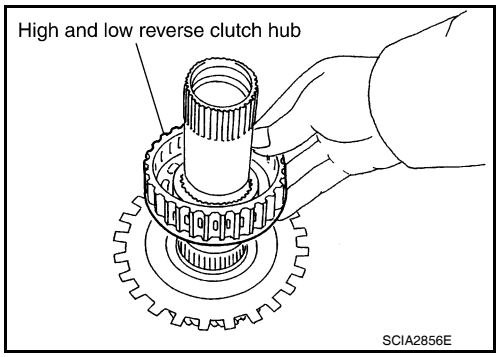
4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.



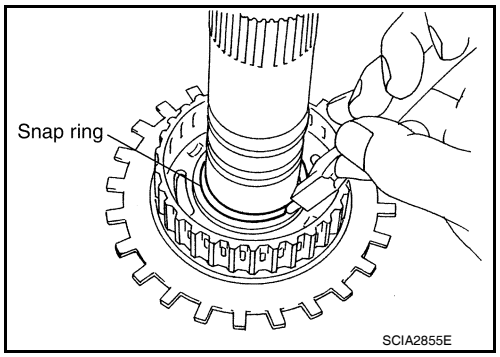
5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub.
CAUTION:
- **Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-209, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.**



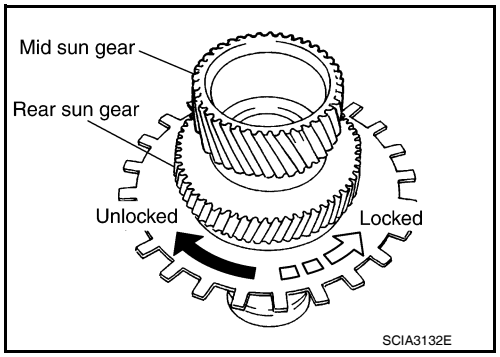
6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.



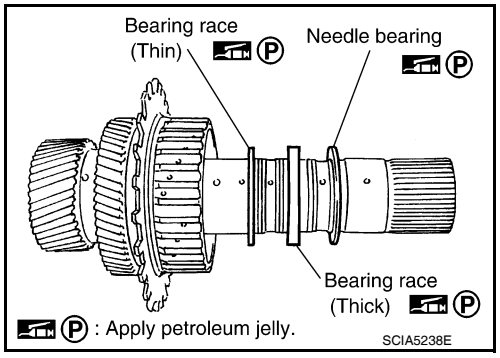
7. Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.
CAUTION:
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
b. Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.
CAUTION:
If not as shown, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.



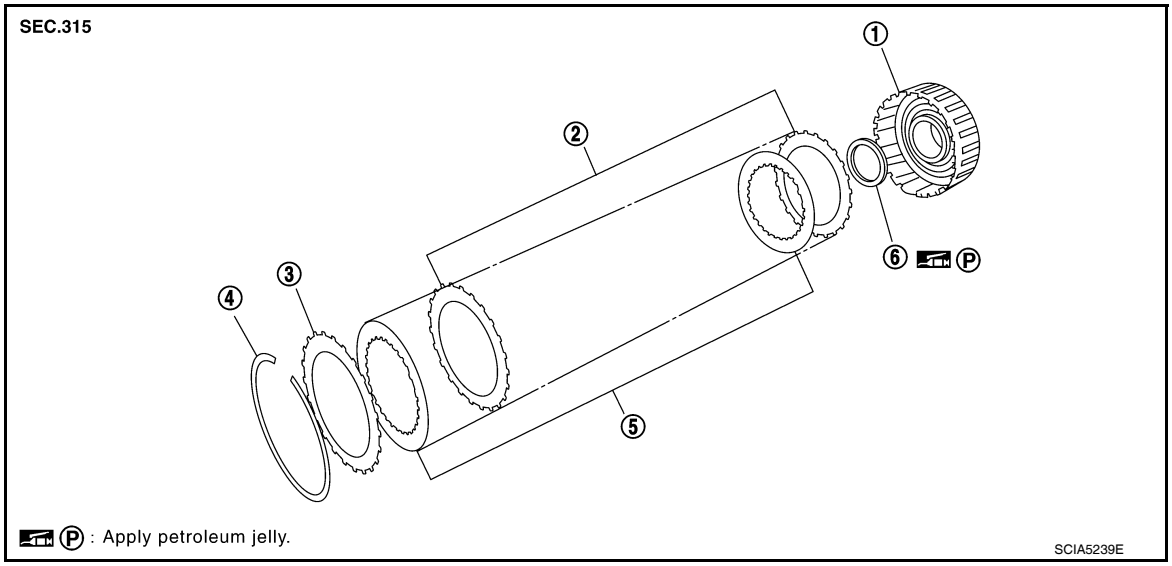
9. Install needle bearing and bearing races to high and low reverse clutch hub.
CAUTION:
- **Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing races.**
- **Take care with order of bearing races.**



High and Low Reverse Clutch

INFOID:0000000004915726

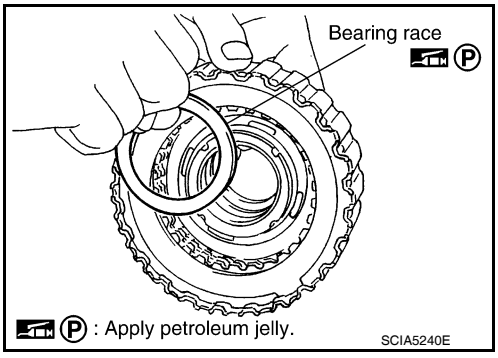
COMPONENTS



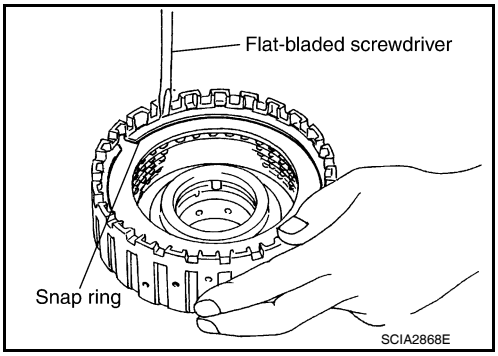
1. High and low reverse clutch drum
2. Driven plate
3. Retaining plate
4. Snap ring
5. Drive plate
6. Bearing race

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.
3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



INSPECTION

- **Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.**

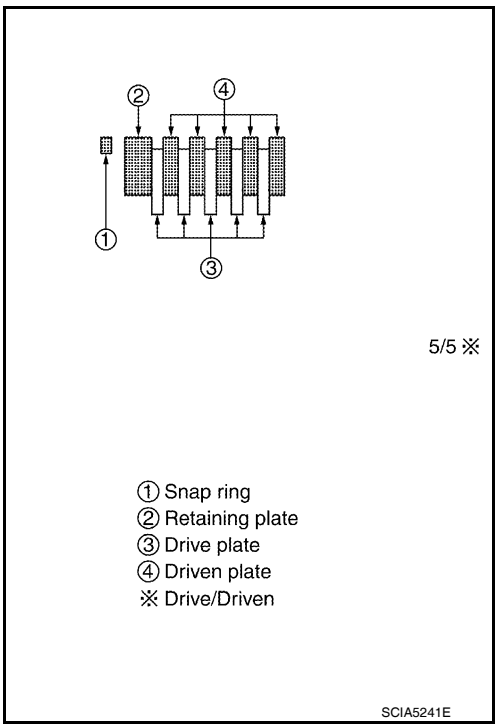
High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

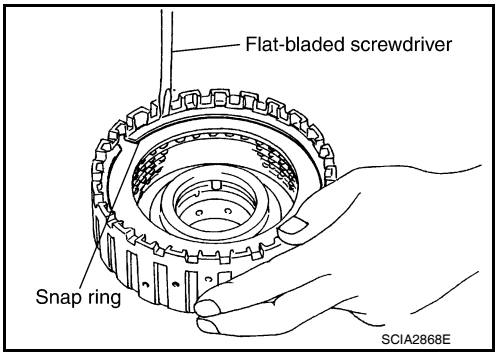
High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

ASSEMBLY

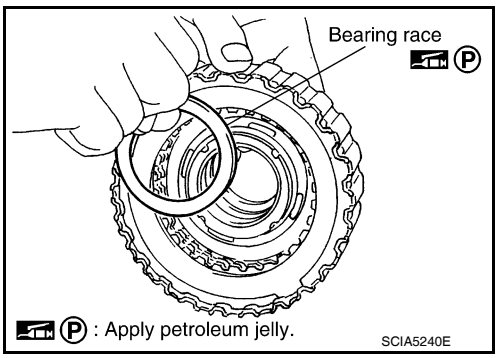
1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum.
CAUTION:
Take care with the order of plates.



2. Install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.



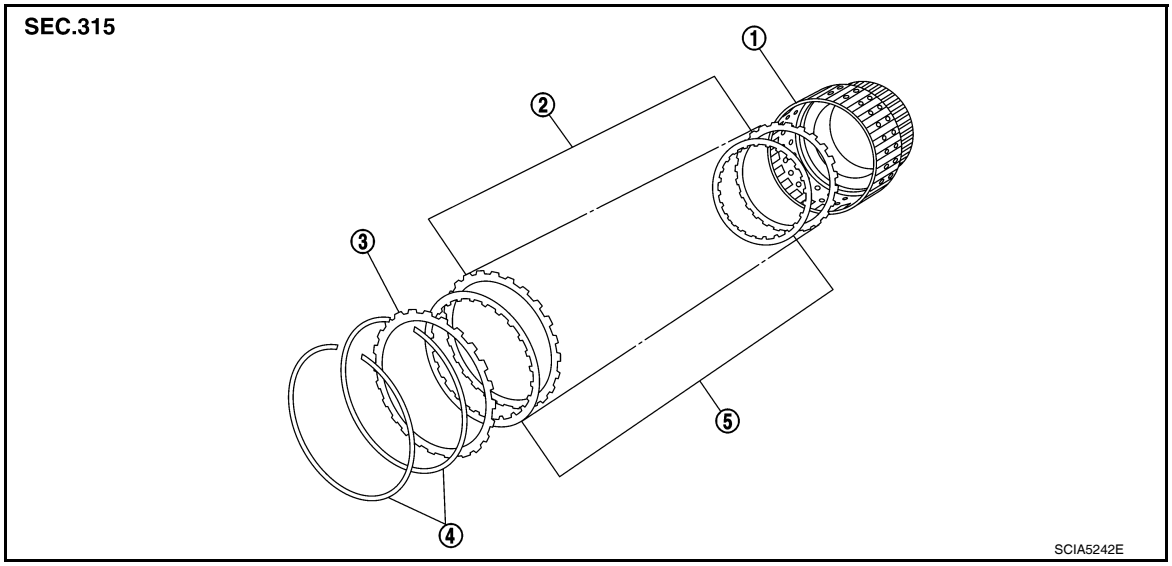
3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



Direct Clutch

INFOID:0000000004915727

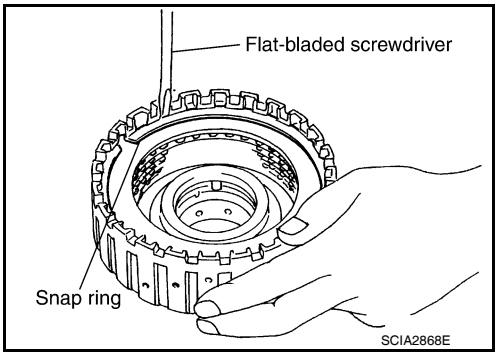
COMPONENTS



1. Direct clutch drum
2. Driven plate
3. Retaining plate
4. Snap ring
5. Drive plate

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove snap rings from direct clutch drum using suitable tool.
2. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from direct clutch drum.



INSPECTION

- **Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.**

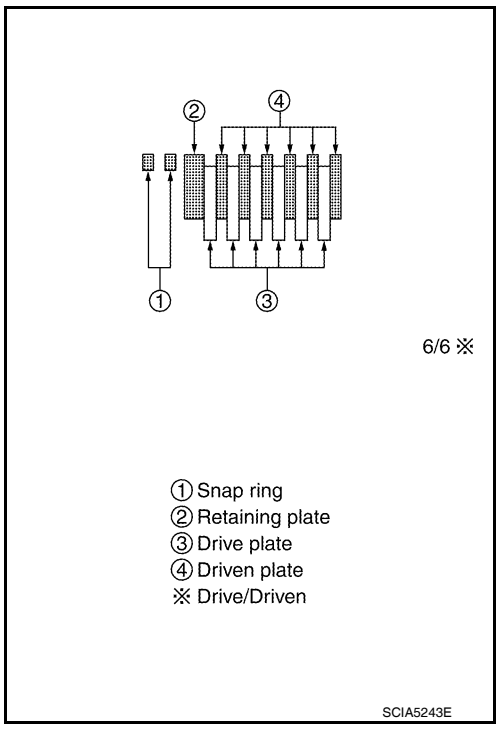
Direct Clutch Snap Rings
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

Direct Clutch Drive Plates
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

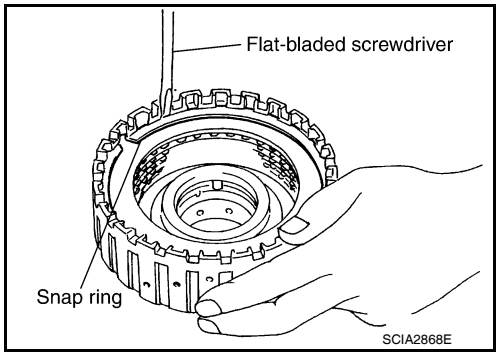
Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

ASSEMBLY

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in direct clutch drum.
CAUTION:
Take care with the order of plates.



2. Install snap rings in direct clutch drum using suitable tool.

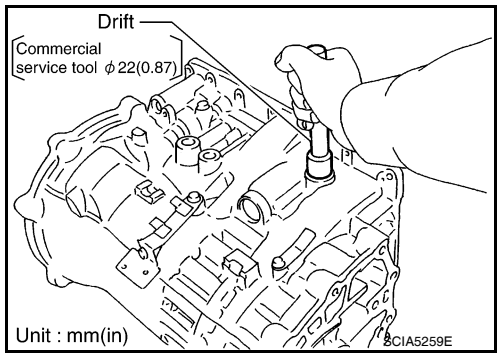


ASSEMBLY

Assembly (1)

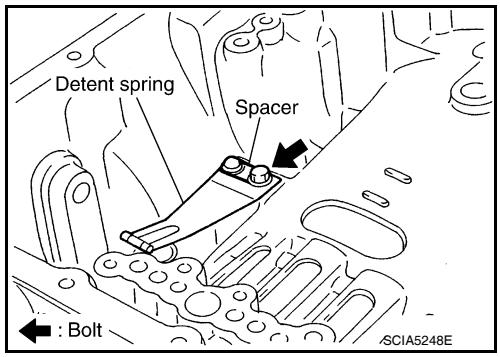
INFOID:0000000004915728

1. Drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until they are flush using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:
   - **Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.**
   - **Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.**

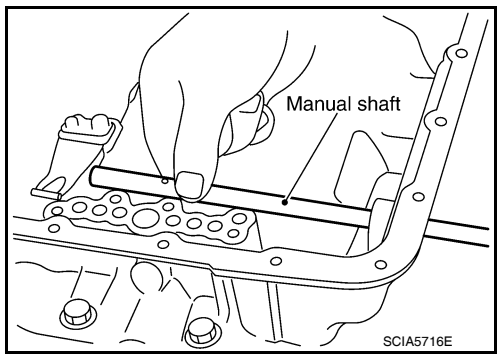


2. Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case and secure with the bolt.

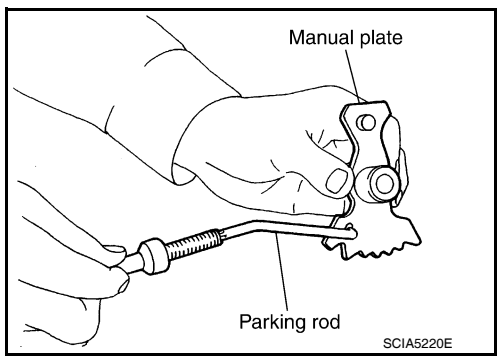
   Bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)



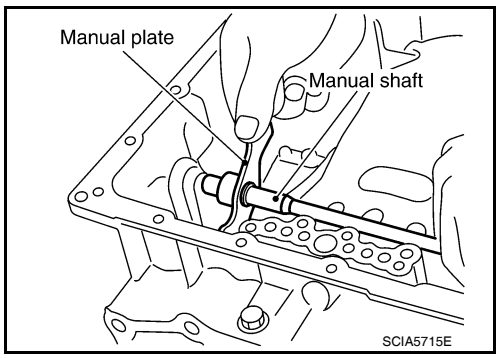
3. Install manual shaft to transmission case.



4. Install parking rod to manual plate.



5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



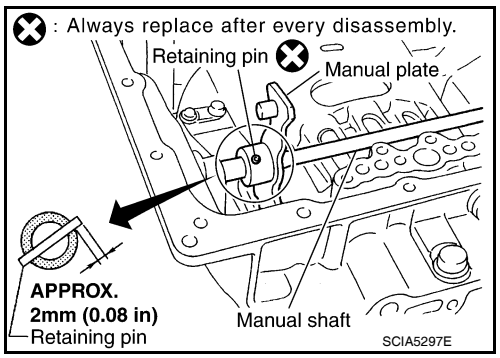
6. Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.

a. Align pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.

b. Tap the retaining pin into the manual plate using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

- **Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.**
- **Do not reuse retaining pin.**



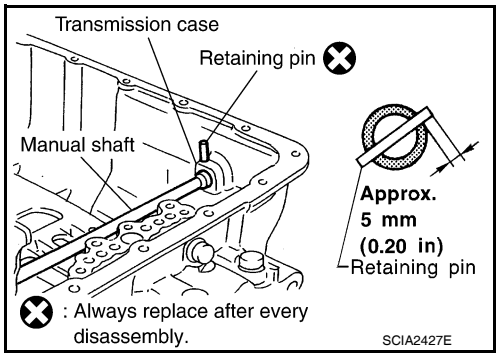
7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.

a. Align pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.

b. Tap the retaining pin into the transmission case using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

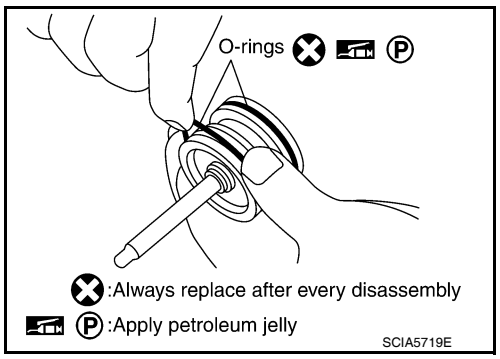
- **Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm (0.20±0.04 in) over the transmission case.**
- **Do not reuse retaining pin.**



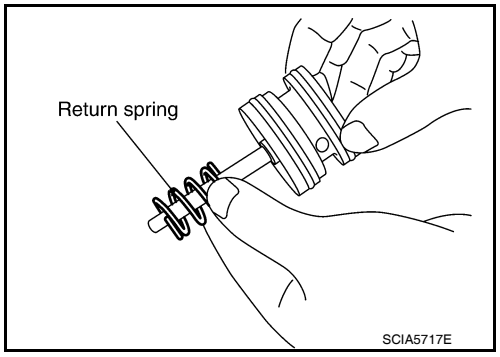
8. Install O-rings to servo assembly.

CAUTION:

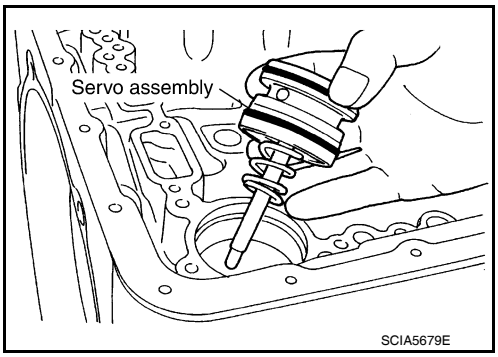
- **Do not reuse O-rings.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.**



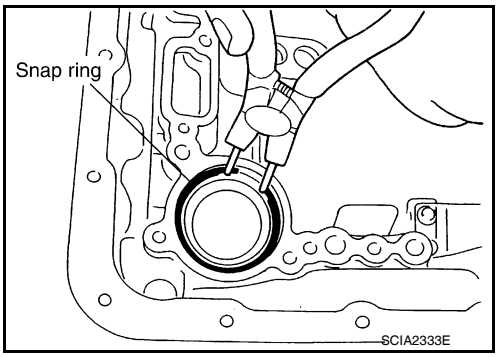
9. Install return spring to servo assembly.



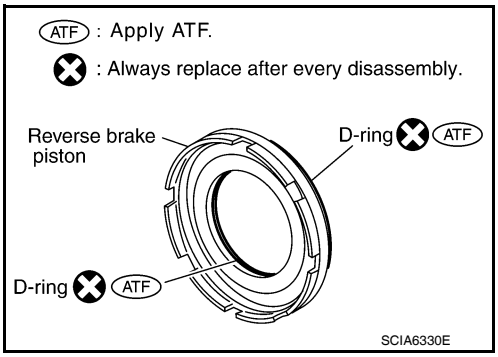
10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.



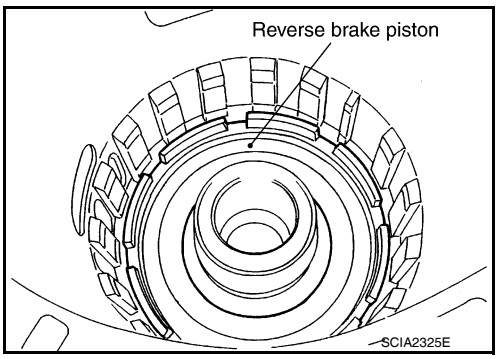
11. Install snap ring to transmission case using suitable tool.



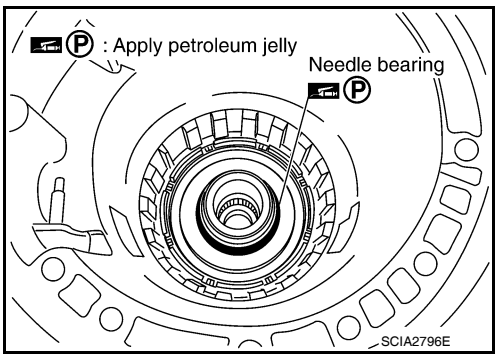
12. Install D-rings in reverse brake piston.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse D-rings.**
- **Apply ATF to D-rings.**



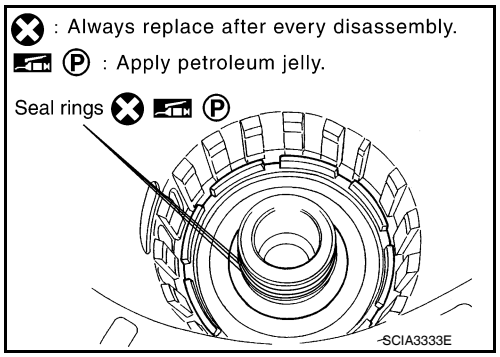
13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.



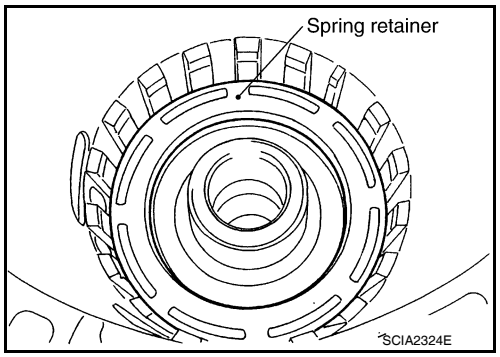
14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



15. Install seal rings to drum support.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse seal rings.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.**



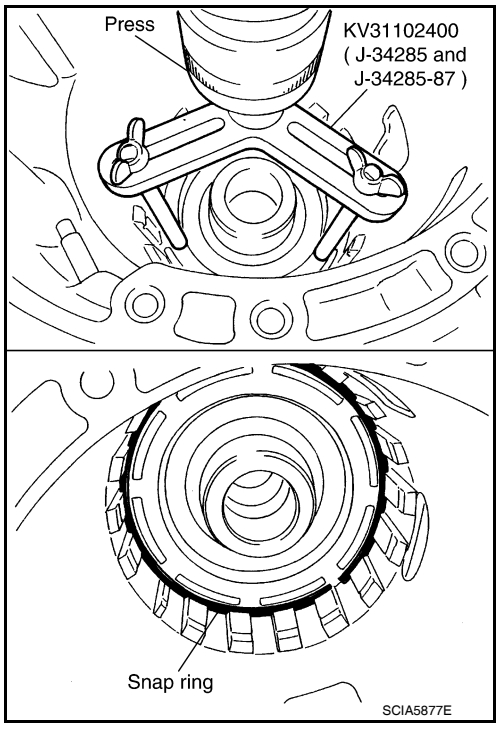
16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.



17. Install snap ring in transmission case while compressing return spring using Tool.

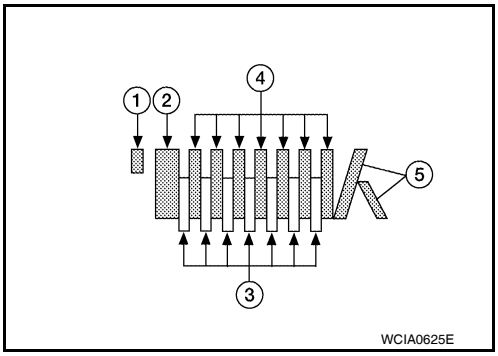
Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)

CAUTION:
Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.

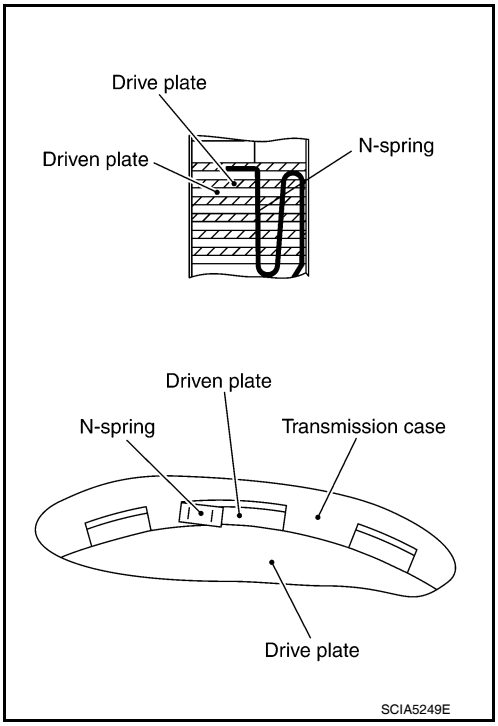


18. Install reversr brake drive plates driven plates and dish plates in transmission case.
CAUTION:

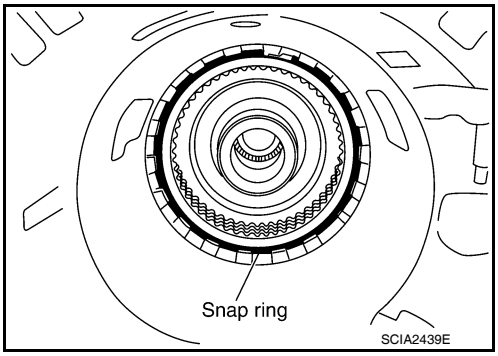
Take care with order of plates.
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Driveplate/Driven plate: 7/7



19. Assemble N-spring.
20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.



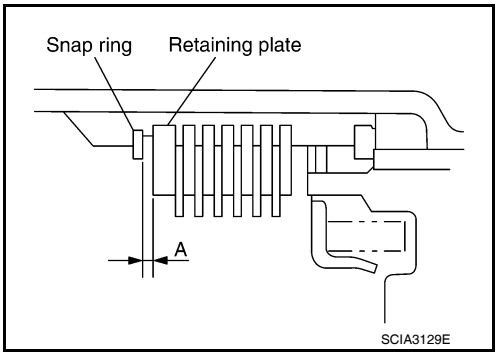
21. Install snap ring in transmission case.



22. Measure clearance (A) between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Clearance "A" **: 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)**

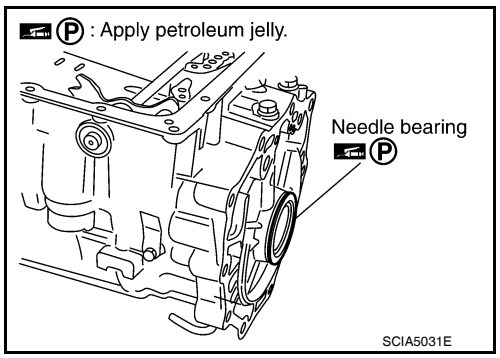
Retaining plate **: Refer to TM-274, "Reverse Brake".**



23. Install needle bearing to transmission case.

CAUTION:

- **Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-209, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.**

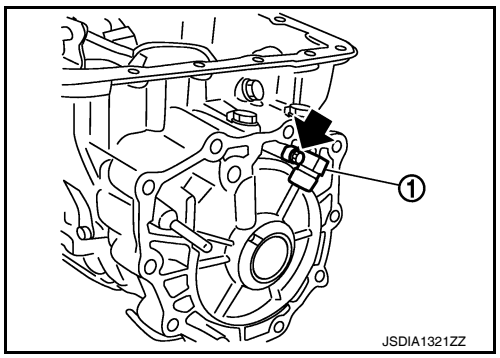


24. Install output speed sensor (1) to transmission case and tighten bolt (⬅) to specified torque.

Output speed sensor bolt : 5.8 N·m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb)

CAUTION:

- **Do not subject sensor to impact by dropping or hitting it.**
- **Do not disassemble sensor.**
- **Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.**
- **Do not place sensor in an area affected by magnetism.**

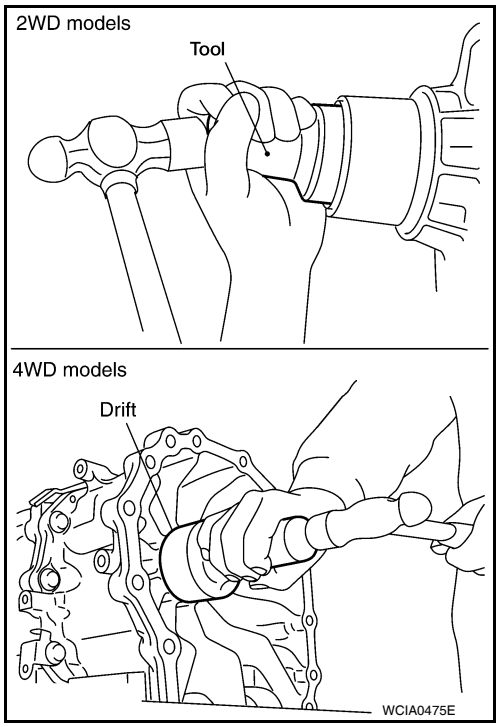


25. Install new rear oil seal until it is flush into the rear extension case (2WD models) using Tool or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

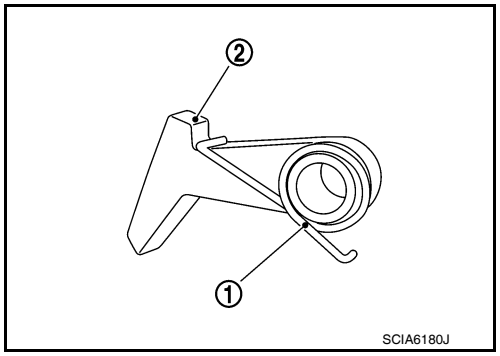
Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

CAUTION:

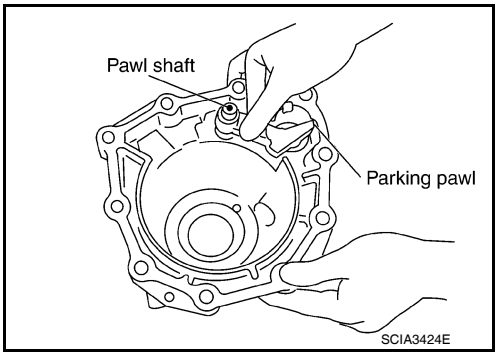
- **Apply ATF to rear oil seal.**
- **Do not reuse rear oil seal.**



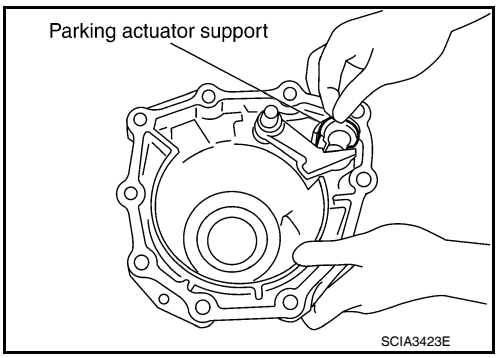
26. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).



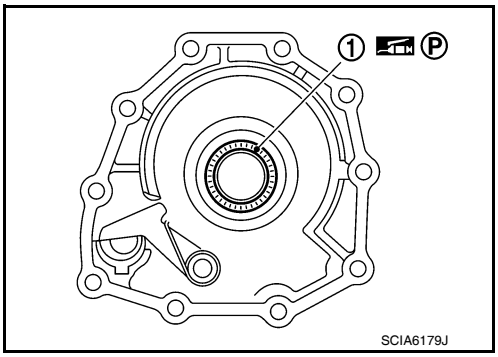
27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



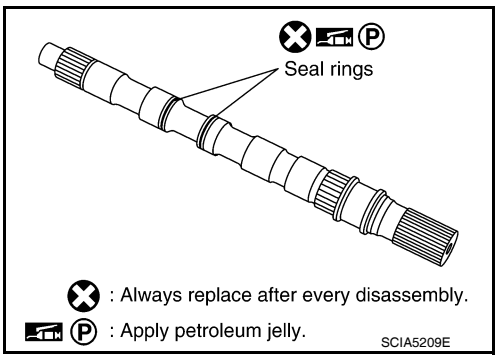
28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



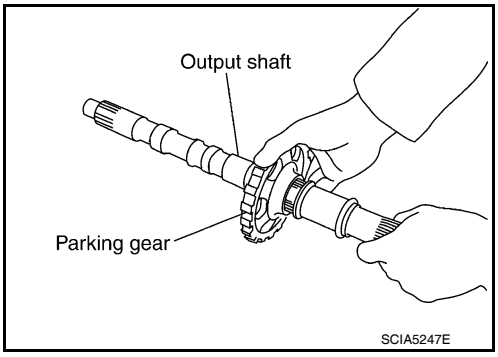
29. Install needle bearing (1) to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



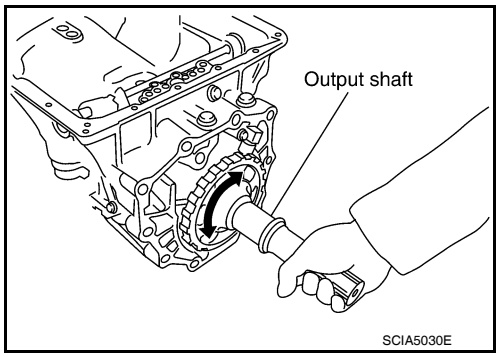
30. Install seal rings to output shaft.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse seal rings.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.**



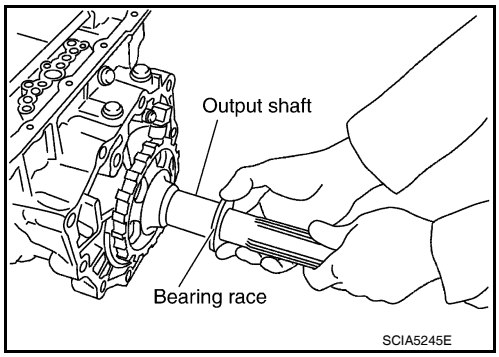
31. Install parking gear to output shaft.



32. Install output shaft in transmission case.
CAUTION:
Do not mistake front of shaft for rear because both sides look similar (thinner end is front side).



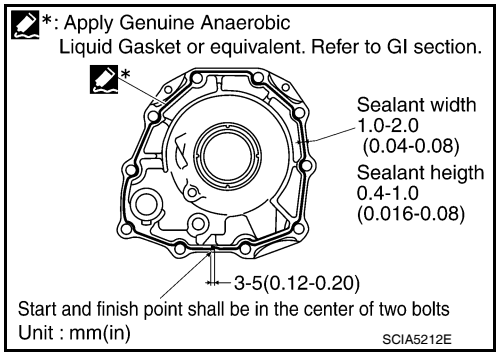
33. Install bearing race to output shaft.



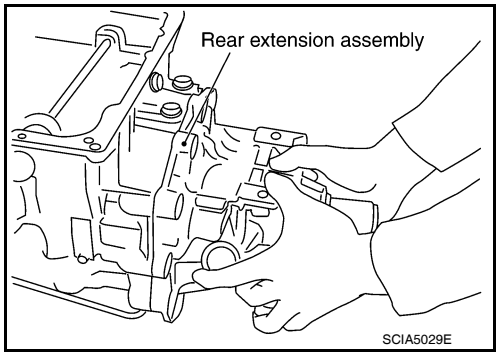
34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

a. **2WD models**

i. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".) to rear extension assembly as shown.
CAUTION:
Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mating surfaces.



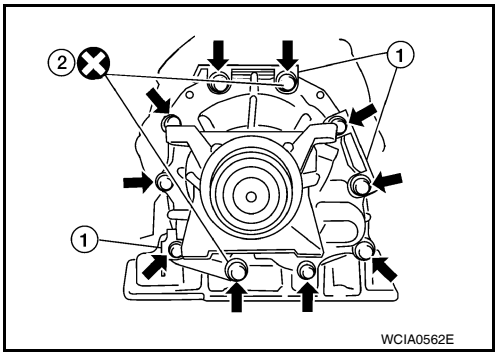
ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.
CAUTION:
Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



iii. Install brackets (1) and tighten rear extension assembly bolts and self-sealing bolts (2) to specified torque.

Rear extension assembly bolt	**: 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)**
Self-sealing bolt	**: 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)**

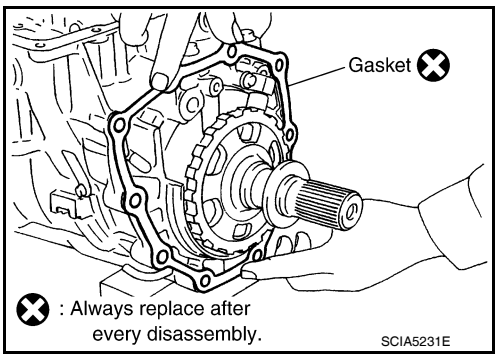
CAUTION:
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.



b. **4WD models**

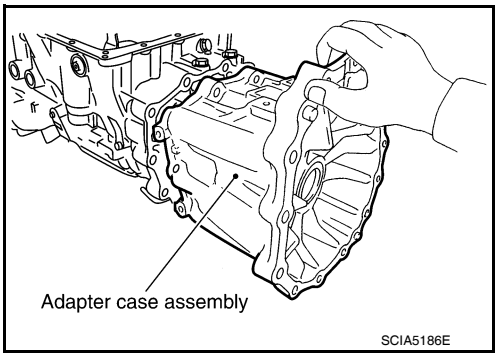
i. Install gasket onto transmission case.

CAUTION:
- **Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mating surfaces.**
- **Do not reuse gasket.**



ii. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.

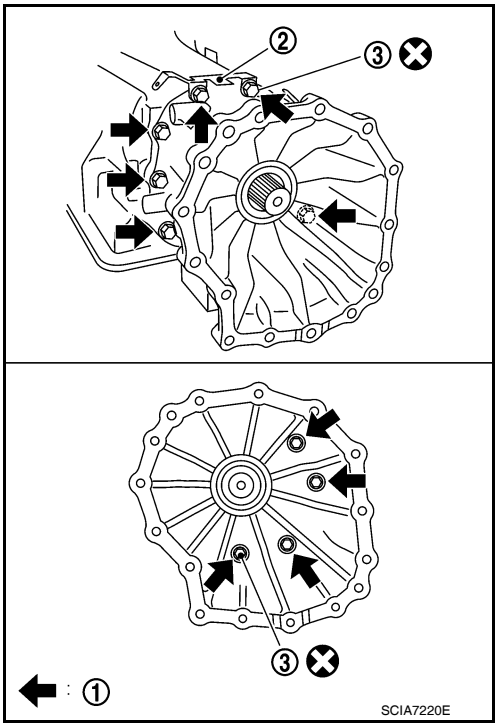
CAUTION:
Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



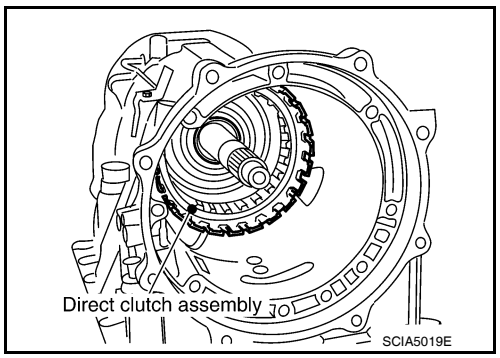
iii. Install bracket (2) and tighen adapter case assembly bolts (1) to specified torque.

CAUTION:
Do not reuse self-sealing bolts (3).

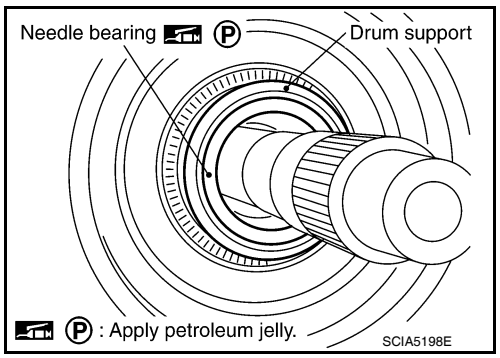
Adapter case assembly bolt	**: 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)**
Self-sealing bolt	**: 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)**



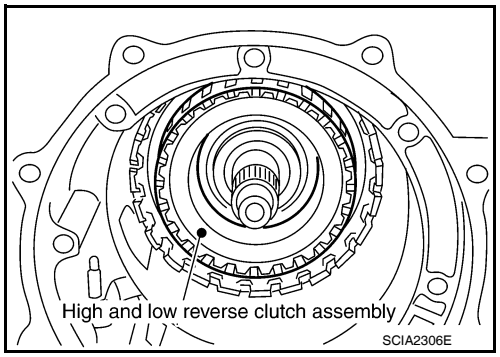
35. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.
CAUTION:
Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.



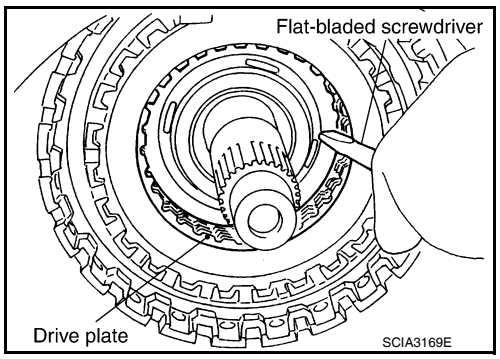
36. Install needle bearing in drum support.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



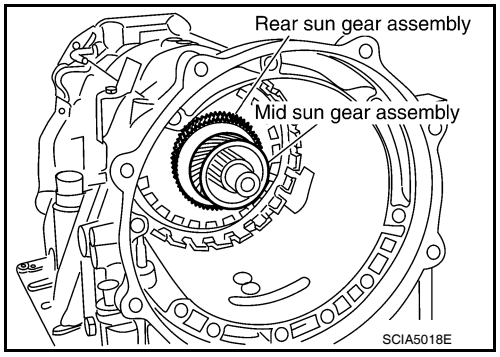
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.



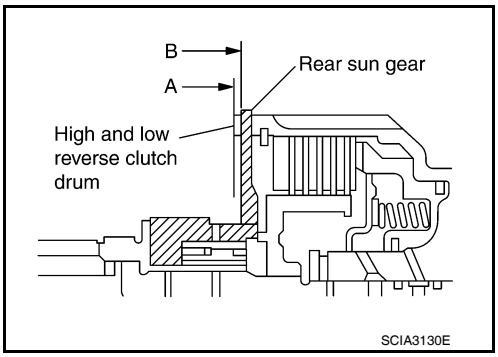
38. Align the drive plate using suitable tool.



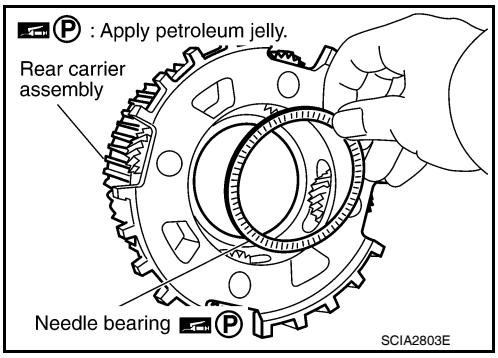
39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



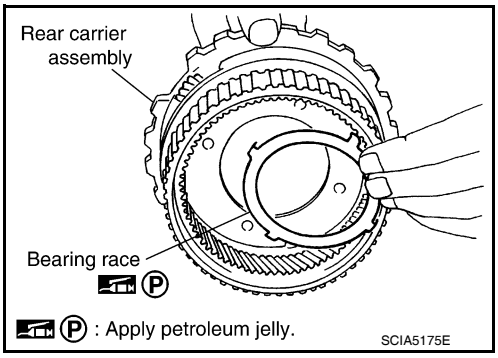
CAUTION:
Make sure that portion “A” of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion “B” of rear sun gear.



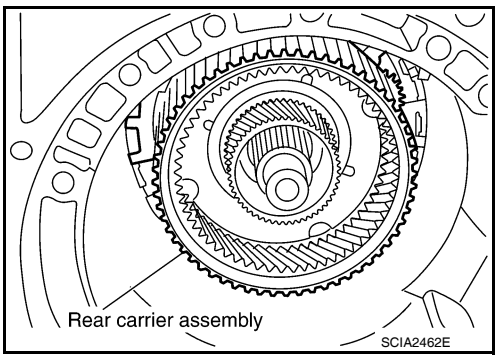
40. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



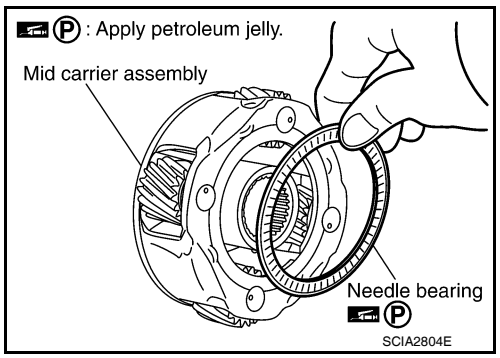
41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



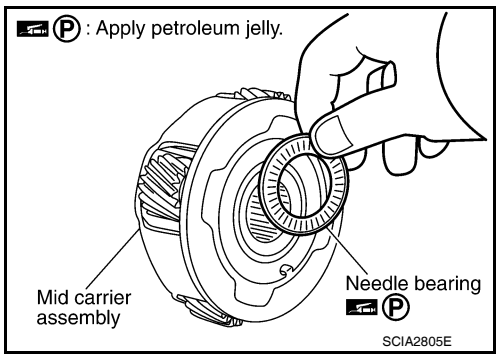
42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.



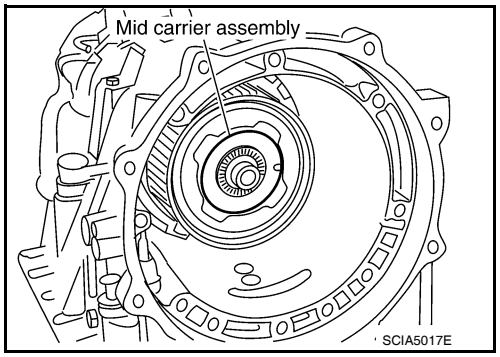
43. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



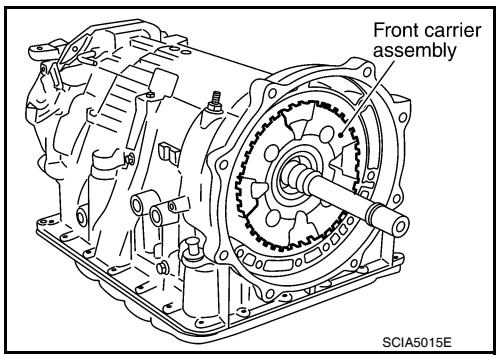
44. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



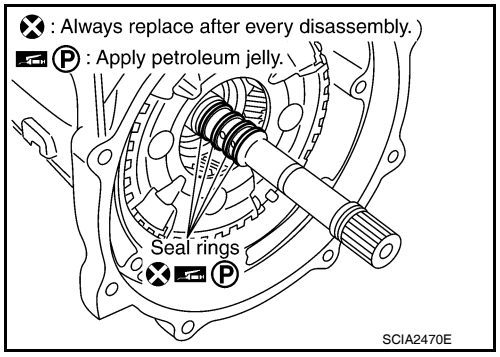
45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



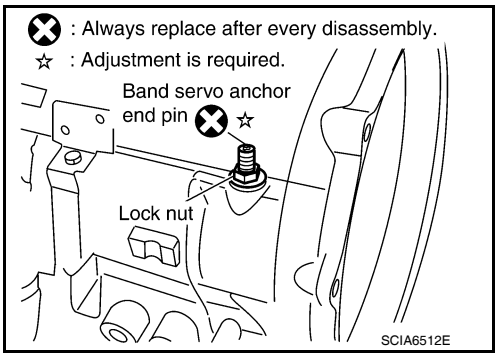
46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.



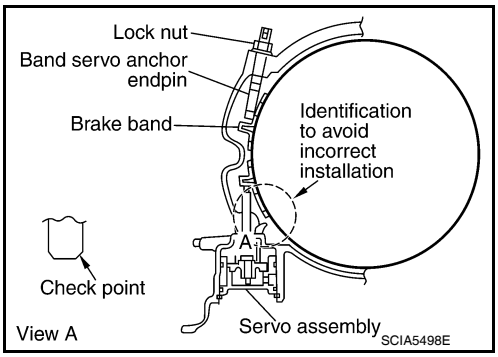
47. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse seal rings.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.**



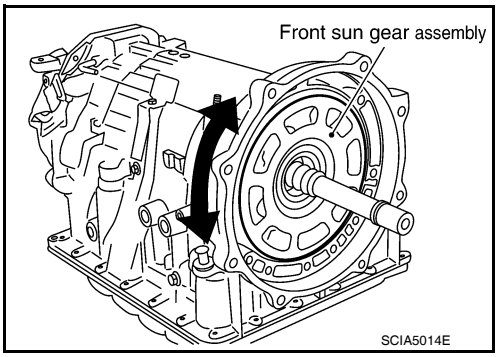
48. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.
CAUTION:
Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.



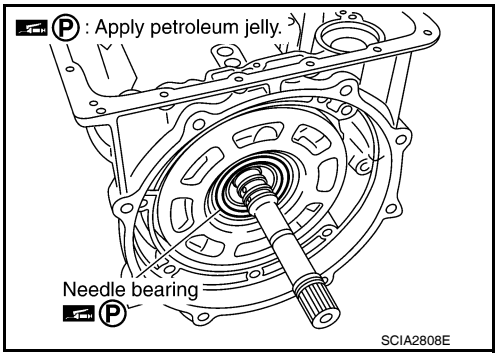
49. Install brake band in transmission case.
CAUTION:
Install it so that the identification to avoid incorrect installation faces the servo side.



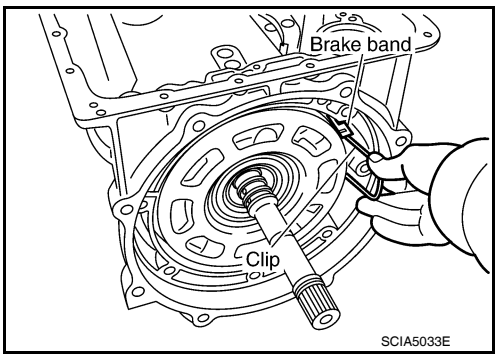
50. Install front sun gear to front carrier assembly.
CAUTION:
Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



51. Install needle bearing to front sun gear.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



52. Adjust brake band tilting using a clip so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.

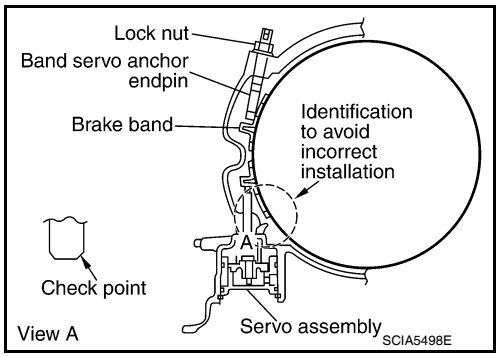


53. Adjust brake band.
a. Loosen lock nut.
b. Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

Anchor end pin : 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

c. Back off band servo anchor end pin three turns.
d. Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque.

Lock nut : 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb)

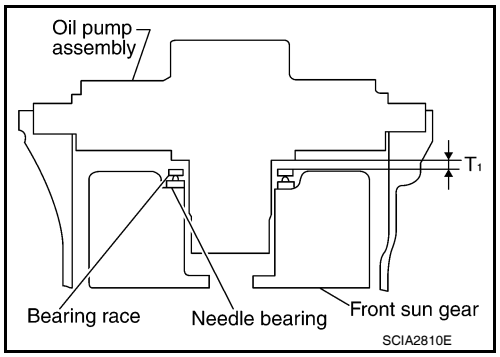


Adjustment

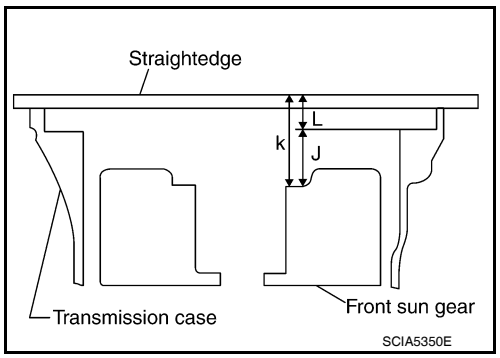
INFOID:0000000004915729

TOTAL END PLAY

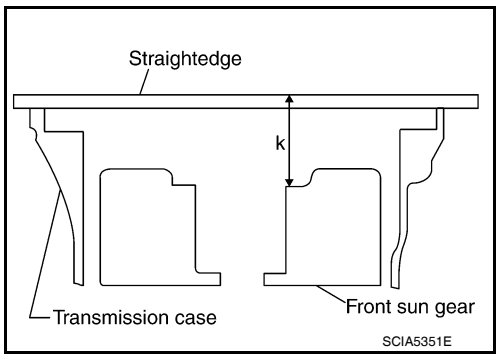
- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



1. Measure dimensions “K” and “L” and then calculate dimension “J”.



a. Measure dimension “K”.

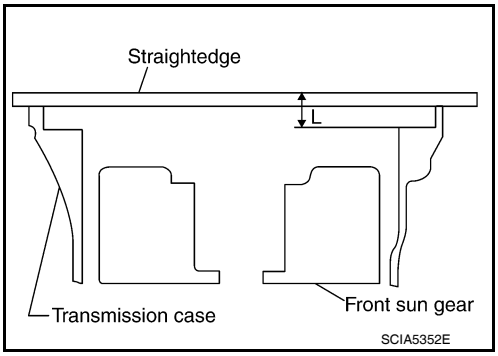


b. Measure dimension “L”.

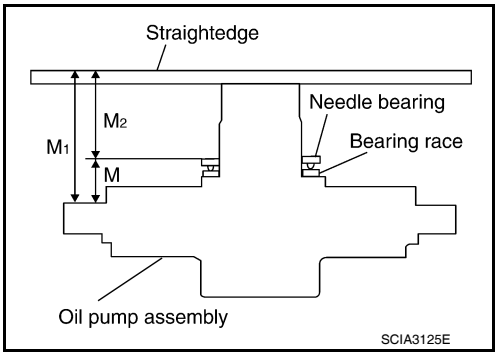
c. Calculate dimension “J”.

“J”: Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

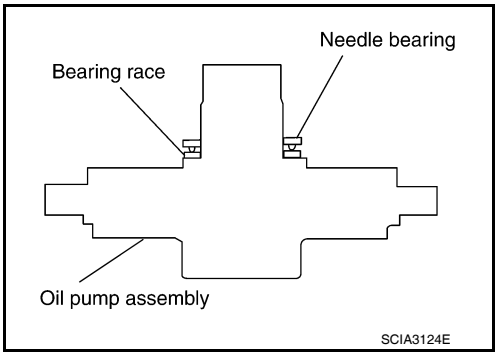
$J = K – L$



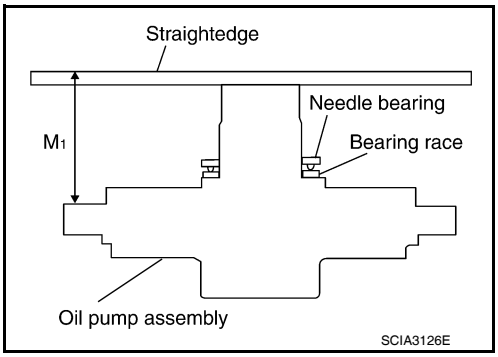
2. Measure dimensions “M_1” and “M_2” and then calculate dimension “M”.



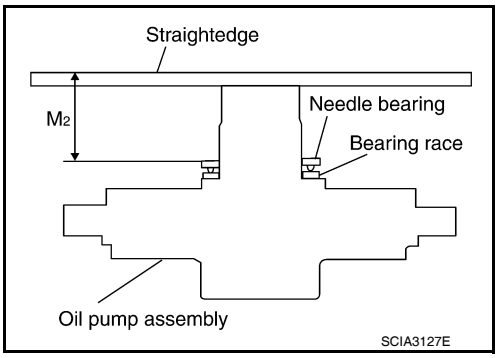
a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



b. Measure dimension “M_1”.



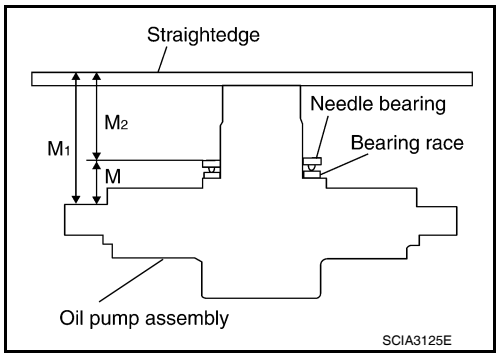
c. Measure dimension “M_2”.



d. Calculate dimension “M”.

“M”: Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.

$M = M_1 – M_2$



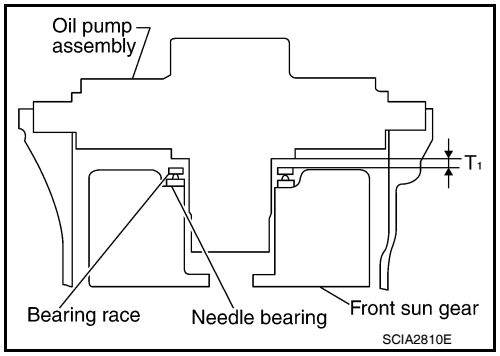
3. Adjust total end play “T_1”.

$T_1 = J – M$

Total end play “T_1” : 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

Bearing races **:Refer to TM-273, "General Specification".**

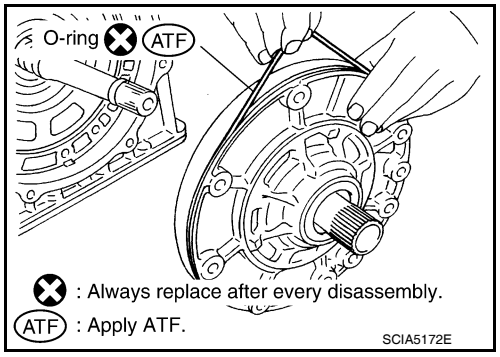


Assembly (2)

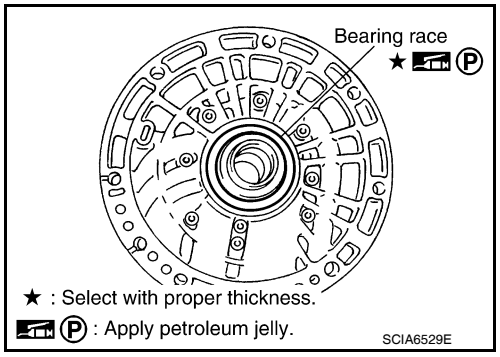
INFOID:0000000004915730

CAUTION:
If the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 has flaws, replace it with a plug.

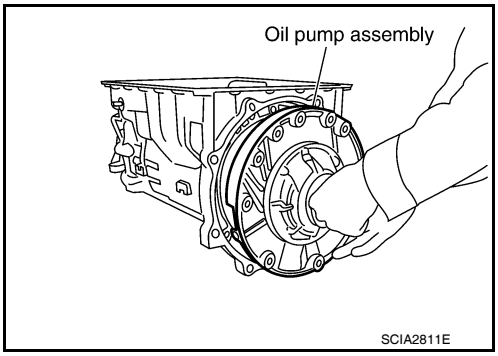
1. Install O-ring to oil pump assembly.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse O-ring.**
- **Apply ATF to O-ring.**



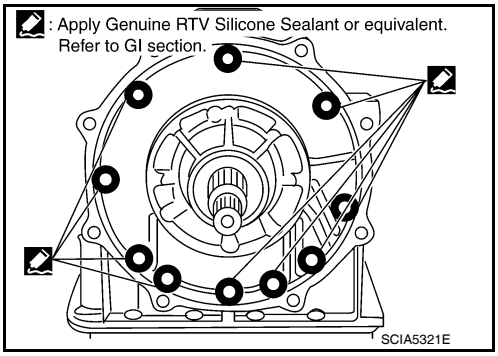
2. Install bearing race to oil pump assembly.
CAUTION:
Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



3. Install oil pump assembly in transmission case.
CAUTION:
Apply ATF to oil pump bearing.



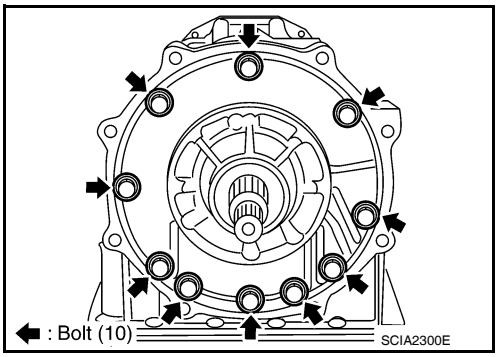
4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".) to oil pump assembly as shown.
CAUTION:
Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the oil pump bolts and oil pump bolt mating surfaces.



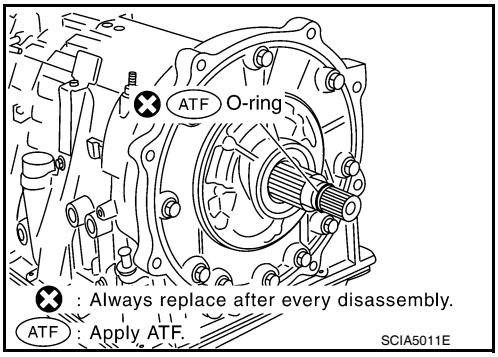
5. Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque.

Oil pump bolts : 48 N·m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.



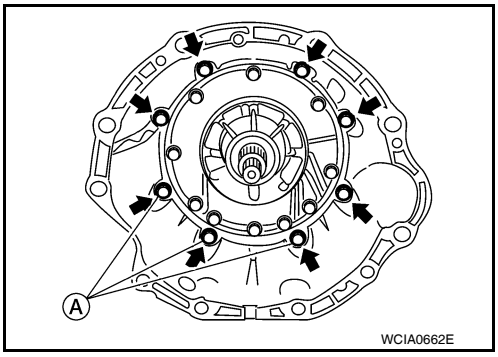
6. Install O-ring to input clutch assembly.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse O-ring.**
- **Apply ATF to O-ring.**



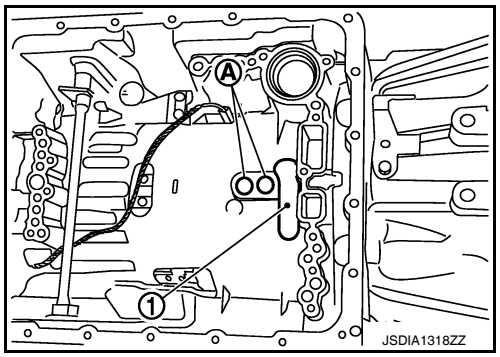
7. Install converter housing to transmission case and tighten bolts (⬅) to specified torque.

Converter housing bolt : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)
Self-sealing bolt (A) : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

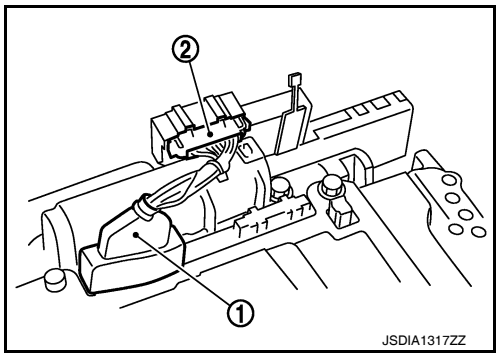
CAUTION:
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.



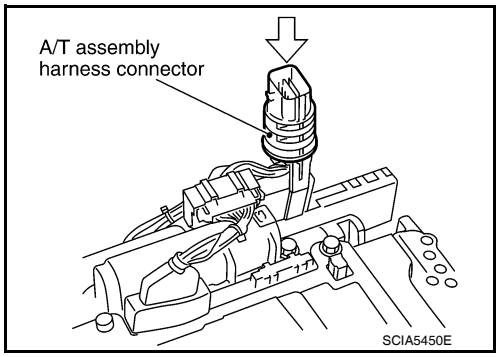
8. Make sure that brake band (1) does not close input speed sensor hole (A).



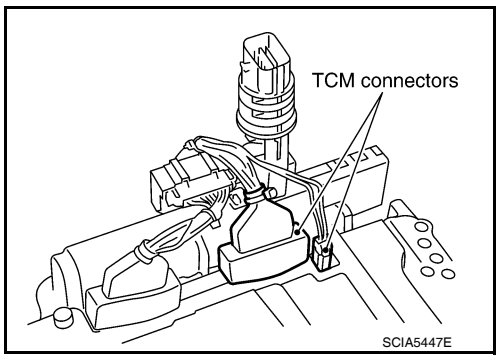
9. Connect TCM connector (1) and transmission range switch connector (2).



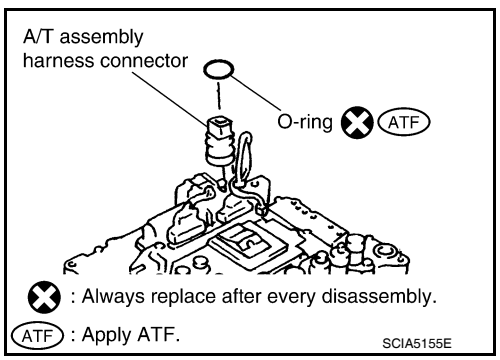
10. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.



11. Connect TCM connectors.



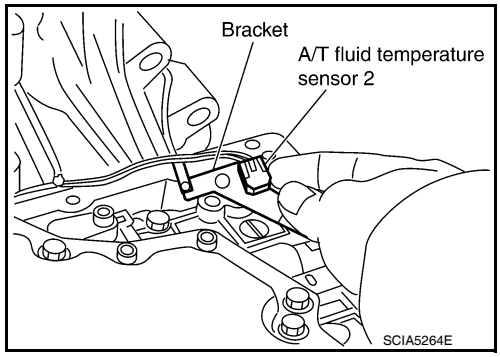
12. Install O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse O-ring.**
- **Apply ATF to O-ring.**



13. Install the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 or plug as shown below.

a. **A/T fluid temperature sensor 2**

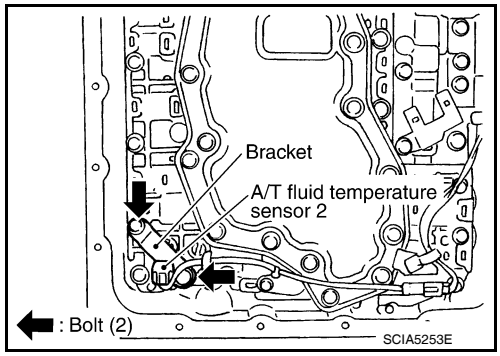
i. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



ii. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM and tighten bolt to specified torque.

Bracket bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

CAUTION:
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.

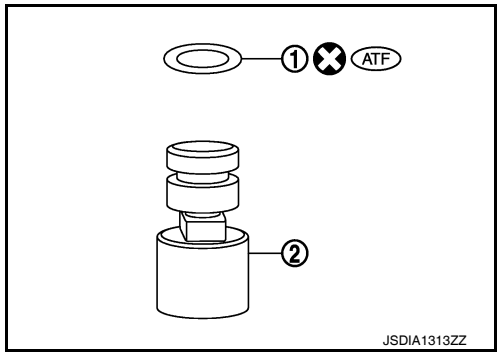


b. **Plug**

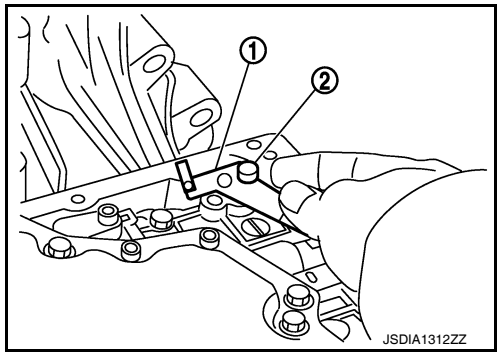
NOTE:
- When replacing the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with the plug, the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector should not be connected.
- Fold the terminal clips.

i. Install new O-ring (1) in plug (2).

CAUTION:
- **Do not reuse O-ring.**
- **Apply ATF to O-ring.**
- **O-ring should be free of contamination.**



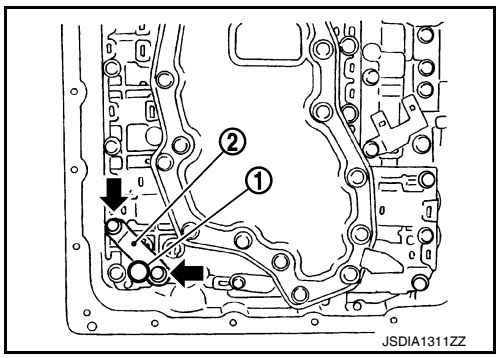
ii. Install plug (2) to bracket (1).



iii. Install plug (1) [with bracket (2)] to control valve with TCM and tighten bolt (⬅) to specified torque.

Bracket bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

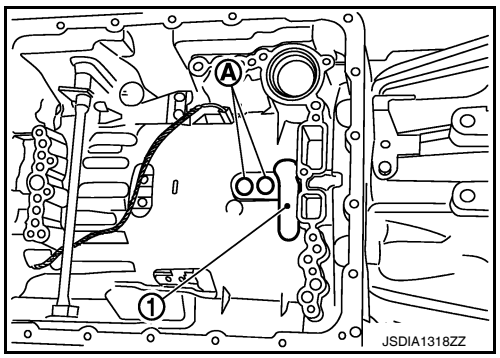
CAUTION:
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.



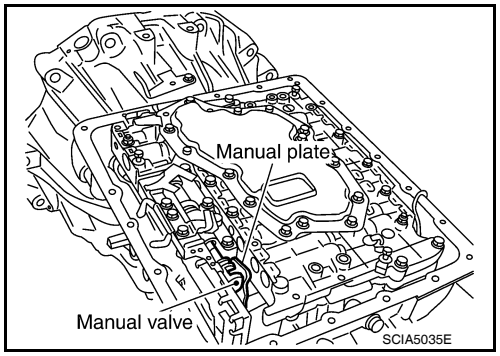
14. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

1 : Brake band

CAUTION:
- **Make sure that input speed sensor is securely installed into input speed sensor hole (A).**
- **Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.**
- **Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.**



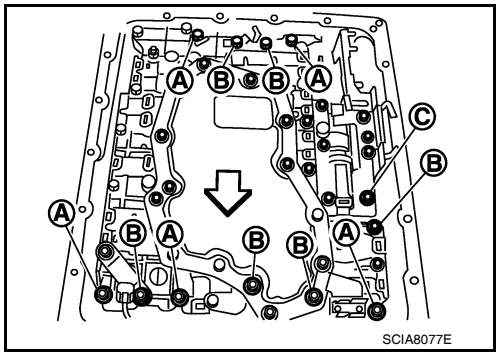
- **Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.**



15. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) to control valve with TCM.

⇦ : Front

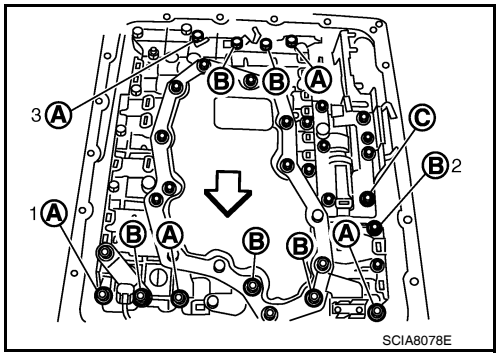
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
B	55 (2.17)	6
C	40 (1.57)	1



16. Tighten bolt (A), (B) and (C) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (A → B → C), and then tighten other bolts.

⇦ : Front

Bolt symbol	A	B	C
Number of bolts	5	6	1
Length mm (in)	42 (1.65)	55 (2.17)	40 (1.57)

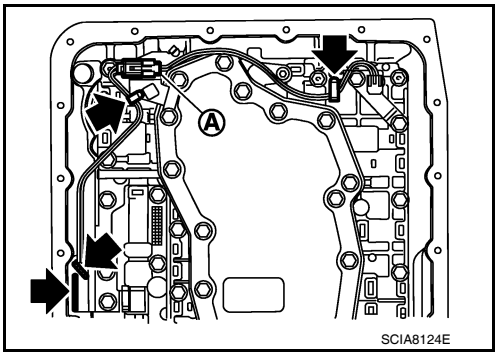


Tightening torque N·m (km-g, in-lb)	7.9 (0.81, 70)	With ATF applied
		7.9 (0.81, 70)

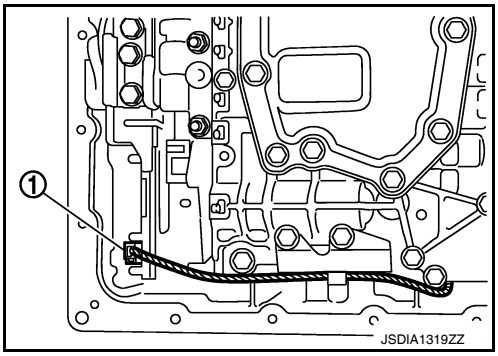
17. After installing the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2, connect the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector as shown below.

a. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).

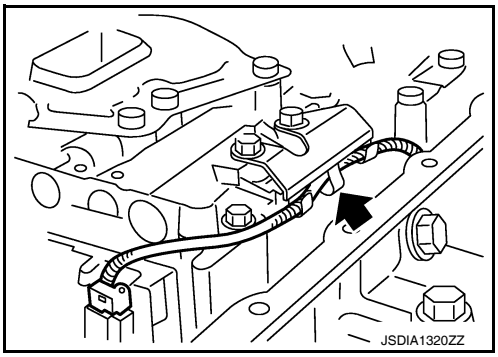
b. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.



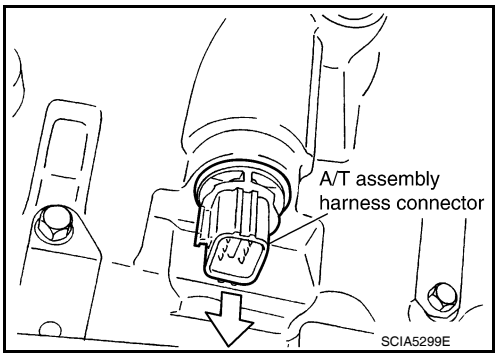
18. Connect output speed sensor connector (1).



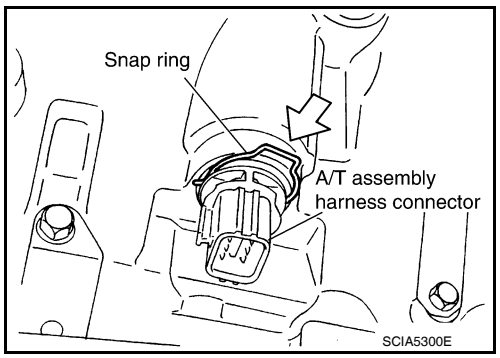
19. Securely fasten output speed sensor harness with terminal clip (⬅).



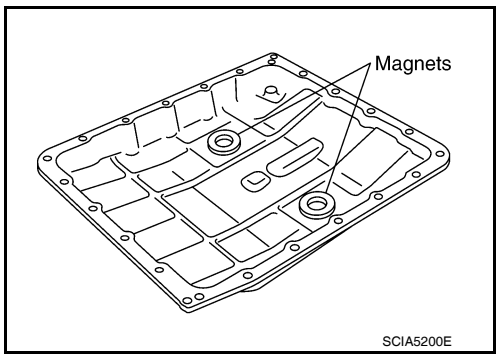
20. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.
CAUTION:
Do not damage connector.



21. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.

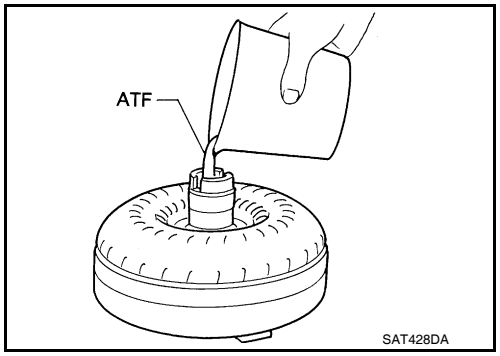


22. Install magnets in oil pan.

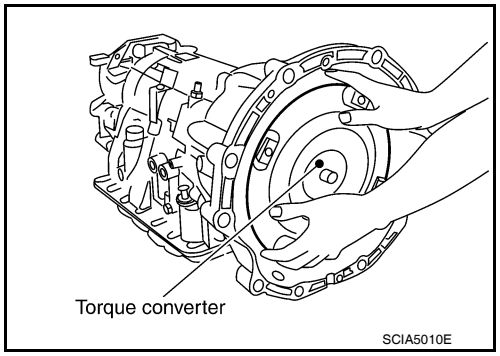


23. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-178, "Oil Pan".
24. Install torque converter.

a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
NOTE:
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.

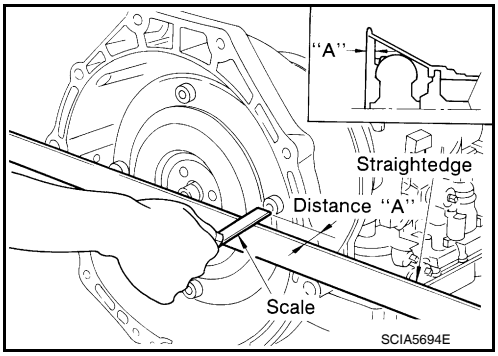


b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.
CAUTION:
Install torque converter while rotating it.



c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A" : 24.0 mm (0.94 in)



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000004915731

Applied model		2WD	4WD
Automatic transmission model		RE5R05A	
Transmission model code number		94X3B, 94X3E	94X3C, 94X4A
Stall torque ratio		2.0 : 1	
Transmission gear ratio	1st	3.827	
	2nd	2.368	
	3rd	1.520	
	4th	1.000	
	5th	0.834	
	Reverse	2.613	
Recommended fluid		Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF*1	
Fluid capacity		10.6 liter (11-1/4 US qt, 9-3/8 Imp qt)*2	

CAUTION:

- **If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used. Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**

*1: Refer to MA-19, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants".

*2: The fluid capacity is the reference value. Check the fluid level with A/T fluid level gauge.

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

INFOID:0000000004915732

NORMAL MODE

Final gear ratio	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
		D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
	Half throttle	46 - 50 (28 - 31)	75 - 81 (47 - 50)	104 - 112 (65 - 70)	136 - 144 (85 - 89)	111 - 119 (69 - 74)	75 - 83 (47 - 51)	44 - 50 (27 - 31)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)
3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
	Half throttle	41 - 45 (26 - 28)	67 - 73 (42 - 45)	90 - 98 (56 - 61)	119 - 127 (74 - 79)	97 - 105 (60 - 65)	65 - 73 (40 - 45)	39 - 45 (24 - 28)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

TOW MODE

Final gear ratio	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
		D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
	Half throttle	50 - 54 (31 - 34)	82 - 88 (51 - 55)	114 - 122 (71 - 76)	136 - 144 (85 - 89)	111 - 119 (69 - 74)	76 - 84 (47 - 52)	44 - 50 (27 - 31)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
	Half throttle	46 - 50 (29 - 31)	73 - 79 (45 - 59)	99 - 107 (62 - 66)	119 - 127 (74 - 79)	97 - 105 (60 - 65)	65 - 73 (40 - 45)	39 - 45 (24 - 28)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000004915733

Final gear ratio	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)	
		Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
2.937	Closed throttle	51 - 59 (32 - 36)	48 - 56 (30 - 34)
	Half throttle	177 - 185 (110 - 115)	111 - 119 (69 - 73)
3.357	Closed throttle	44 - 52 (28 - 32)	41 - 49 (26 - 30)
	Half throttle	161 - 169 (100 - 105)	97 - 105 (61 - 65)

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)
• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000004915734

Stall speed	2,550 - 2,850 rpm

Line Pressure

INFOID:0000000004915735

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	
	"R" position	"D" position
At idle speed	425 – 465 (4.3 – 4.7, 62 – 67)	379 – 428 (3.9 – 4.4, 55 – 62)
At stall speed	1,605 – 1,950 (16.4 – 19.9, 233 – 283)	1,310 – 1,500 (13.4 – 15.3, 190 – 218)

Input speed Sensor

INFOID:0000000004915736

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Input speed sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	1.3 kHz
Input speed sensor 2	When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	

Output speed sensor

INFOID:0000000004915737

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Output speed sensor	When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 Hz

Reverse Brake

INFOID:0000000004915738

Number of drive plates		7
Number of driven plates		7
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	0.7 – 1.1 (0.028 – 0.043)

	Thickness mm (in)
Thickness of retaining plates	4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)

Total End Play

INFOID:0000000004915739

Total end play mm (in)	0.25 – 0.55 (0.0098 – 0.0217)

BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

Thickness mm (in)
0.8 (0.031)
1.0 (0.039)
1.2 (0.047)
1.4 (0.055)
1.6 (0.063)
1.8 (0.071)

Torque Converter

INFOID:0000000004915740

Distance between end of converter housing and torque converter mm (in)	24.0 (0.94) or more